The Library
of the
University of North Carolina

Collection of North Carolliniana

From the Library of
Nathan Wilson Walker

C378
M92H
1861-2 - 1900-01

JOSEPH RUZICKA
BOOKBINDERS
BALTIMORE, MD.
GREENSBORO, N.C.
WASHINGTON, D.C.

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL
00034021246

This book must not be taken from the Library building.

17 Dec 50
30 Jan 51
Mar. 8 '51
FEB 1 1954

LUNC-15M N.36
OP-13370

Cp 378

N.W. Collection

Mount Pleasant Collegiate Institute

CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.,

FOR 1861-2.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

North Carolina College,

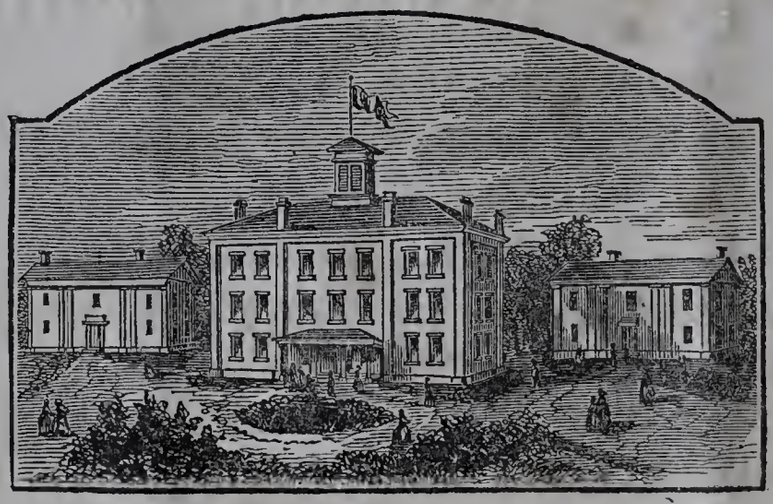
AT

MOUNT PLEASANT.

SECOND COLLEGIATE YEAR ENDING JULY, 1861.

CHARTERED JANUARY, 1859.

SALISBURY, N. C.
PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.
1861.



Board of Trustees.

—o—

C. MELCHOR, Esq., President, *Mt. Pleasant*,
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH, Sec'y, "
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer, "
Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ, *Cabarrus County*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Salisbury*,
" JOSEPH A. LINN, *Gold Hill*,
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *Rowan*,
" D. I. DREHER, *Concord*,
" J. B. ANTHONY, *Mt. Pleasant*,
Mr. L. G. HEILIG, "
Maj. P. N. HEILIG, *Rowan County*,
Dr. J. E. McEACHERN, *Cabarrus County*,
Prof. D. H. BITTLE, *Mt. Pleasant*,
Hon. BURTON CRAIGE, *Salisbury*,
Mr. H. B. EILERS, *Wilmington*,
Hon. D. M. BARRINGER, *Raleigh*,
Gen. WILLIAM C. MEANS, *Concord*,
Hon. THOMAS BRAGG, *Raleigh*.

—o—

J. LUDWICK, Esq., *Treas. of Building Fund*,
Prof. L. A. BIKLE, " *Contingent* "
M. BARRIER, " *Endowment Fund*.

24516

Faculty.

Rev. D. H. BITTLE, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

Rev. L. A. BIKLE, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics and of the Military Department.

G. F. SCHÆFFER, A. M.,
Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages.

R. C. HOLLAND, A. B.,
Principal of Preparatory Department.

Students.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
SENIOR CLASS.	
IRENAEUS CONDER,	Steven's Mills.
JUNIOR CLASS.	
Rev. E. E. SMYRE,	Mount Pleasant.
SOPHOMORE CLASS.	
W. D. ANTHONY,	Mount Pleasant.
W. A. BARRIER,	"
J. W. BARRIER,	Concord.
S. A. BROWN,	Rowan County.
S. J. EDWARDS	Wadesboro'.
L. A. FOX,	Lincolnton.
W. M. HOLLEYMAN,	Bishopville, S. C.
C. F. SMITH,	Mount Pleasant.
J. L. SMITH,	Anderson, Texas.
FRESHMAN CLASS.	
A. C. BARRIER,	Mount Pleasant.
C. T. BERNHARDT,	Gold Hill.
A. J. BETHUNE,	Cumberland County.
P. M. BIKLE,	Smithsburg, Md.
J. K. P. BOST,	Bosts Mills.
MICHAEL COOK,	Mount Pleasant.
B. K. CROWELL,	Gold Hill.
R. L. DIXON,	Bishopville, S. C.
P. C. DRAKE,	Bennettsville, S. C.
Z. J. DRAKE,	" "

NAME.	RESIDEN. E,
J. P. DUMAS,	Shiloh, Ala.,
C. GILLESPIE,*	Grenada, Miss.
H. A. JAMES,	Bishopville, S. C.
A. McN. LEACH,	Dundarrach.
G. T. LITTLE,*	Wadsboro'.
H. T. J. LUDWICK,	Mount Pleasant.
R. S. McLUCAS,*	Clio, S. C.
A. J. McNAIR,*	Alfordsville.
A. A. McNELL,*	Red Spring.
B. F. ROGERS,	Mount Pleasant.
G. E. SMITH,	"
T. C. STRICKER,	Cabarrus County.
J. E. WELLS,	Sumter, S. C.

PARTIAL COURSE.

T. J. H. KISTLER.	Rowan County.
J. M. MARSH,	Renwick, Georgia.
W. D. SCARBOROUGH,	Mechanicsville, S. C.
R. F. STUCKEY,	Mill Grove, S, C.

—o—

PRIMARIAN CLASS.

CANDIDATES FOR NEXT FRESHMAN CLASS.

A. O. DIXON,	Bishopville, S. C.
W. R. KETCHIE,	Eufala.
J. E. LE GRAND,	Mangum.
H. E. LIVENGOOD,	Davie County.
G. L. LYERLY,	Rowan "
J. W. McBRIDE,	Chesterfield, S.
H. W. A. MILLER,	Rowan County.
J. D. MUNDAY,	Lincoln "
J. W. RUMPLE,	Cabarrus "
J. D. SKINNER,	Rocksville, S. C.
J. M. SKINNER,	"
W. C. SKINNER,	"
J. M. SMITH,	Lincoln County.
M. V. WALTER,	Concord.

*Some studies in the Preparatory Department.

JUNIOR PREPARATORIANS.

NAMES.	RESIDENCE.
J. B. ANTHONY,	Mount Pleasant.
P. BARGER,	Rowan County.
J. D. BARRIER,	Cabarrus County.
P. D. BARRINGER,	Gold Hill,
S. P. BENNETT,	Anson County.
J. A. BROWN,	Red Spring.
W. A. BROWN,	Rowan County.
W. A. CAUDLE,	Lanesboro'.
C. M. CLEMMER,	Gaston County.
J. L. CLEMMER,	"
H. J. COSTNER,	"
ELIAS CRESS,	Mount Pleasant.
VALENTINE CRESS,	"
L. M. CROSWELL,	Bishopville, S. C.
J. F. CRUMP,	Wadesboro'.
G. W. DAVIS,	Union County.
A. J. DURANT,	Bishopville, S. C.
J. A. EDDLEMAN,	Rowan County.
J. N. FILE,	Mount Pleasant.
C. H. FISHER,	Rowan County.
G. H. FISHER,	"
F. H. FURR,	Cabarrus County.
J. M. HARKEY,	Mount Pleasant.
S. D. M. HARRELL,	Lydia, S. C.
W. W. HOFFNER,	Rowan County.
E. P. INGRAM,	Anson "
J. H. KESLER,	Rowan "
W. A. KESLER,	" "
D. C. LIVENGOOD,	Davie "
H. J. LONG,	Union "
M. S. McKINZIE,	Rowan "
H. C. MILLER,	Rowan County.
J. W. MISENHIMER,	Stanly County.
H. A. PARKER,	"

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
J. F. PATTERSON,	Rowan County.
A. G. PEEBLES,	Davie "
D. PICKLER,	Rowan "
C. H. REED,	Davidson "
J. H. REED,	" "
L. T. RENDLEMAN,	Rowan "
J. D. RITCHIE,	Cabarrus "
R. H. SCARBOROUGH,	Bishopville, S. C.
M. B. SIMPSON,	Union County.
N. J. J. SLOOP,	Rowan "
B. F. STATON,	Union "
J. B. STATON,	Anson "
C. M. THOMPSON,	Davidson County.
W. L. THOMPSON,	"

SUMMARY.

SENIOR CLASS,	1
JUNIOR "	1
SOPHOMORE CLASS,	9
FRESHMAN "	23
PRIMARIAN "	14
PARTIAL COURSE,	4
JUNIOR PREPARATORIANS,	48
TOTAL,	100

From North Carolina	77
" South Carolina,	18
" Georgia,	1
" Alabama,	1
" Mississippi,	1
" Texas,	1
" Maryland,	1

Subjects of Instruction.

—o—

Ancient Languages—Latin and Greek.

Modern Languages—German and French.

Mathematics——Arithematic; Algebra; Geometry; Trigonometry; Mensuration; Surveying and Calculus.

Natural Science—Chemistry; Natural Philosophy; Astronomy; Meteorology; Botany and Geology.

Moral Science—Ethics; Evidence of Christianity; Analogy of Religion and Natural Theology.

Intellectual Science—Rhetoric; Elements of Criticism; Logic; Mental Philosophy and Rational Psycology; Geography and History; Composition and Declamation.

Military Tactics.

Course of Study.

—o—

This is extended through four years,—a single session of forty-two weeks, without intermission in each year, distributed as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Cicero's Orations; Livy or Ovid; Xenophon's Anabasis or Cyropædia; Latin Prose Composition; Bullions' Latin Grammar; Greek Prose Composition; Bullions' Greek Grammar; Algebra; Geometry; Conic Sections; History; English Grammar; English Literature; Composition and Declamation.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Odes of Horace; Cicero de Officiis or Cicero de Oratore; Herodotus; Xenophon's Memorabilia; Latin Exercises and Prosody; Greek Exercises and Prosody; Classical Literature; Mensuration; Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry; Analytical Geometry; Calculus; Mechanics; History, continued; Rhetoric; Mental Philosophy.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Horace, (Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica;) Cicero's Tusculan Disputations, or Letters to Atticus; Iliad of Homer; Plato's Gorgias; Latin Composition; Natural Philosophy; Chemistry; Meteorology; Natural Theology; Logic; Rational Psycology; Elements of Criticism.

SENIOR CLASS.

Tacitus' Germania and Agricola; Juvenal; Plautus; Latin Composition; Demosthenes on the Crown; Greek Drama; Greek Composition;

Astronomy; Geology; Keith on the Globes; Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Evidence of Christianity; Butler's Analogy; Révision of entire Course.

Military Tactics and Drill throughout the entire course.

OPTIONAL STUDIES.

German, (Ollendorff's;) French, (Ollendorff's;) Botany, (Wood's;) Anatomy and Physiology.

These studies being optional, are attended to by the members of any class having the necessary time and qualifications.

—o—

Preparatory Department.

—o—

This Department is designed to give Pupils a thorough preparation for the college classes, and will be under the immediate supervision of the President and Professors in their several departments.

Care will thus be taken to inculcate the Elementary Principles of all the studies to be pursued in the College Course. This department extends through two years, as follows :—

First Year.—Modern Geography; English Grammar; History of the United States; Arithmetic; Latin Grammar; Latin Reader; Latin Lessons commenced and Cæsar commenced.

Second Year.—English Grammar continued; Ancient Geography; History; Book-Keeping; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Latin Grammar; Latin Lessons and Cæsar continued with Written Exercises; Virgil; Sallust; Greek Grammar; Greek Reader; Greek Lessons; Written Exercises in Greek, with Composition and Declamation throughout the two years.

English and Scientific Course.

—o—

This Department embraces all the studies, except the Ancient Languages, which pupils sufficiently advanced, may pursue, together with the Optional Studies, and is thus designed to afford them a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION.

—o—

Literary Societies.

—o—

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalaethian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the departments of Declamation and Original Composition, to which special attention is paid during the entire course of the student.

Their Halls and Libraries occupy the second stories of the two new buildings, and are furnished in a beautiful and tasteful manner.

Their meetings are held every Friday evening.

—o—

Entrance and Matriculation.

—o—

Upon exhibiting the Treasurer's receipt for the advance charges, the student will be furnished with a copy of the Laws and Regulations of the College, and will have his recitations assigned to him according to his previous advancement in study. He can enter either year of the Preparatory Department or any of the advanced College Classes by sustaining a satis-

factory examination upon the studies preceding the position for which he applies, as laid down in this schedule, or their equivalent. It is of the utmost importance to be present at the *beginning* of the session. Applicants from other Institutions are required to bring credentials of honorable dismission.

After exhibiting evidence of good moral character and proper application to study during four weeks, each student over fourteen years of age will be matriculated.

—o—

Discipline and Regulations.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. The strictest attention will be paid, not only to the intellectual, but also the moral education of the student. Efforts will be made to win the judgment and the heart to what is right, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence, thus appealing to the honor and moral sense of the pupil, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the building is placed, with the other officers, exercises a constant guardianship over the whole establishment, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

—o—

Examinations.

Two Examinations will be had in the year—one at the end of each half session. A faithful account will be kept of the manner of each recitation, attendance and general character of the student, circulars of which will be furnished Parents and Guardians twice a year, or oftener if necessary.

If a student be absent any length of time from the College, he must sustain an examination before the Faculty upon those studies to which his class has been attending during his absence.

The final examination of the Senior Class takes place five weeks before Commencement.

Religious Exercises.

The daily exercises of the College will be opened and closed by reading the Scriptures and Prayer, at which each student is required to be present. He must also attend Public Worship on the Sabbath and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

—o—

Library and Apparatus.

An excellent Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus has been purchased by the College at a cost of $1000, for which amount we are indebted principally to the ladies of North Carolina.

Preparations are making to purchase a Library of books most interesting and valuable to the different departments of the College. The books will be *purchased*, and hence the Library will be select.

The Literary Societies have already procured respectable Libraries.

—o—

Expenses.

FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board $1.50 to $2.00 per week, for 42 weeks,	$63.00 to $84.00
Tuition for College Classes,	32.00
Room rent and Incidental Fee,	5.00
Washing, Fuel, Lights, &c., about	15.00
Total,	$115.00 to $136.00

In the Preparatory Department the Tuition being only $24, will make the total in this department, $107.00 to $128.00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate—that can be furnished by landlords of boarding houses at a reasonable expense. Minors, *i. e.* students under fourteen years of age, can be boarded and lodged with private families, such as may be recommended by the Faculty, or with relatives.

Tuition and room rent will be strictly required in advance for each five months of the scholastic year, and board may be demanded for half that period.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged for the entire half session in which they enter, except board.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Parents and Guardians are recommended to deposit funds for the use of their sons (if minors) with their Landlord, the Treasurer of the College or some one of the Faculty, who will furnish a statement of the expenditures during the year.

Parents and Guardians are kindly recommended not to pay any bills contracted by their sons and wards (if minors in the eye of the law) unless contracted by their order.

———o———

Location and Buildings.

North Carolina College is situated in the village of Mount Pleasant, lately incorporated, in Cabarrus County, North Carolina. It sprung originally out of Western Carolina Male Academy, which had been in operation for four years previous to the establishing of the College. The design of the College is to promote the interests of Education, in connection with other well established Institutions throughout the State. Though founded by the Evangelical Lutheran Church, it is under no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline; and hence recommends itself to all young men seeking a thorough and finished course of education. As its success in future will depend upon its graduates, both in moral character and intellectual training, the Faculty are determined to put forth every effort in order to meet this criterion successfully.

Mount Pleasant is 25 miles from Salisbury, ten miles from Gold Hill, 12 from Albemarle, 30 from Charlotte, and 9 from Concord, the nearest rail road station. It is in one of the most fertile and healthy sections in the State. As an evidence of the healthfulness of the place, we assure the public that among *one hundred* students connected with the Institution during the last year, *there occurred not a single case of protracted sickness.* The seclusion of the place is altogether favorable to study, and young men are here preserved from the allurements of vice and extravagance that too

generally beset schools in more public places. By act of the Legislature, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, jugglery, and the sale of *spirituous liquors*, are prohibited under a heavy penalty, within three miles of the College.

In adding the Military feature to the regular exercises of the Institution, the Board of Trustees have two objects in view:

First, the military training of youth, rendered neccssary by the political condition of our country. Secondly, and more especially, the health and physical developement of the students, by a regular and systematic course of bodily exercise.

The College Buildings are beautifully situated on an eminence overlooking the village and surrounding country, and contain ample room, by two additional Halls, for the accommodation of students.

The Board of Trustees feel that in the selection of their Faculty, they have secured the services of men, who, in their social intercourse, as well as in the lecture room, will give entire satisfaction.

The expenses to which a pupil is subjected in the Institution, are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, subjected to less expense than they would incur by keeping them at home.

Taking then, a view of the Course of Study to be pursued, (inferior to none in the State,) the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and health of the surrounding community, and the retirement of our village, we feel confident of a generous patronage.

The year will commence on the last Wednesday in September, and continue for FORTY-TWO weeks without interruption, except an examination in the middle of each session, and a Literary Contest between the Societies on the 22d of February.

—o—

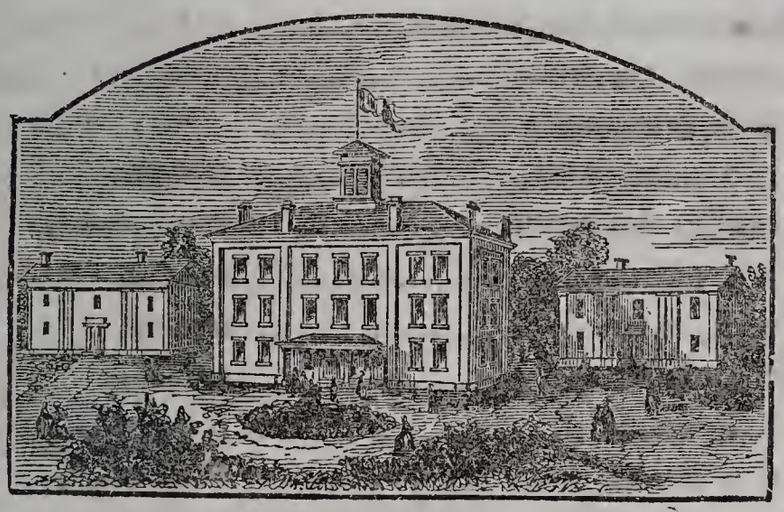
Calendar.

1861.	1862.
July 17—Close of Session.	Feb 19, 20, 21—Examination, (Immediate.)
July 15, 16, 7—Examination.	Feb. 22—Literary Contest.
July 18 (Evening(—Lite'ry Address.	" 22—Address to Lite'ry Socie's.
Sept. 26th—Session begins.	" 25—Latter half session begins.

PROSPECTUS

OF

North Carolina College,



AT

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

CHARTERED, 1859.

REOPENED, 1866.

Doctrina est ingenii naturale quoddam pabulum.

Cicero.

WATCHMAN PRINT., SALISBURY.

1867.

Board of Trustees.

C. MELCHOR, Esq., President,	Mount Pleasanc,	N. C.
JOHN SHIMPOCH, Esq., Secretary,	" "	"
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer,	" "	"
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM,	" "	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	Gold-Hill,	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	Rowan County,	"
" D. I. DREHER,	Concord,	"
" W. H. CONE,	Gold-Hill,	"
" S. SCHERER,	Salisbury,	"
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Col. P. N. HEILIG,	Rowan County,	"
Mr. DANIEL BARRIER,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Rev. N. ALDRICH,	Charlotte,	"
" W. ARTZ,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Mr. ALEXANDER BROWN,	Rowan County,	"
W. A. WALTON, Esq.,	Salisbury,	"
Capt. J. A. FISHER,	Concord,	"
Mr. PETER FOGLEMAN,	Guilford County,	"

Location, Design, &c.

North Carolina College is situated in the village of Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. Carolina. It sprung originally out of Western Carolina Male Academy, which had been in successful operation for four years previous to the establishing of the College. The design of the College is to promote the interests of Education, in connection with other well established Institutions throughout the State. Though founded by the Evangelical Lutheran Church, it is under no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline; and hence recommends itself to all young men seeking a thorough and finished course of education. As its prosperity in future will depend upon its graduates, both in moral character and intellectual training, the Faculty are determined to put forth every effort to meet this criterion successfully.

Montamœna Female Seminary having been reopened, additional inducements will be afforded to persons to settle here for the purpose of educating their families under their immediate eye.

Mount Pleasant is 20 miles from Salisbury, 10 from Gold Hill, 12 from Albemarle. 30 from Charlotte, and 9 from Concord, the nearest Rail-road station. It is one of the most fertile and healthy sections in the State. The seclusion of the place is altogether favorable to study, and young men are here preserved from the allurements of vice and extravagance that too generally beset schools in more public places. By an Act of the Legislature, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, jugglery, and the sale of *spirituous liquors*, are prohibited under a heavy penalty, within three miles of the College.

The expenses to which a pupil is subjected in the Institution, as will be seen by the published list, are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, incurring less expense than they would by keeping them at home.

The Board of Trustees feel that in the selection of their Faculty, they have secured the services of competent men, who, in their social intercourse, as well as in the lecture room, will give entire satisfaction.

The College buildings are beautifully situated on an eminence overlooking the village and surrounding country, and contain ample room for the accommodation of students.

Course of Study.

The whole course of instruction occupies four years; there being a single session of forty-two weeks in each year.

The different classes attend three recitations a day. The studies of the several classes are distributed as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Sallust; Cicero's Orations; Livy; Latin Prose Composition; Latin Grammar; Xenophon's Anabasis, or Cyropædia; Greek Prose Composition; Greek Grammar; Algebra; Geometry; English Literature; Rhetoric; History; Composition and Declamation.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Odes of Horace; Cicero de Officiis, or Cicero de Oratore; Latin Exercises and Prosody; Herodotus; Xenophon's Memorabilia; Greek Exercises and Prosody; Classical Literature; Conic Sections; Plane Trigonometry; Mensuration; Surveying; Spherical and Analytical Geometry; Calculus; Mechanics; History; Rhetoric; Mental Philosophy.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Horace, (Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica;) Cicero's Tusculan Disputations, or Letters to Atticus; Latin Composition; Iliad of Homer; Plato's Gorgias; Greek Composition; Natural Philosophy; Chemistry; Meteorology; Natural Theology; Logic; Rational Psycology; Elements of Criticism.

SENIOR CLASS.

Tacitus' Germania and Agricola: Juvenal: Plantus; Latin Composition; Demosthenes on the Crown; The Antigone, or The Electra of Sophocles; Greek Composition; Astronomy; Geology; Keith on the Globes; Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Evidences of Christianity; Butler's Analogy; Anatomy and Physiology; Revision of Course.

Preparatory Department.

The course of instruction in this Department embraces a solid and thorough English Education, whilst those who desire to prepare for business, or for college, have every advantage for the acquisition of the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek languages.

For those who propose receiving a regular Collegiate education, the course of instruction contemplates a period of three years; but the student is taken through in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The list of studies in this Department is the following:

Reading, Writing, Orthography and definition of Words, English Grammar, Modern Geography, first lessons in Natural Philosophy, History of the United States, Book-Keeping, Arithmetic, Elementary Algebra, Ancient Geography, Watts on the Mind, Latin Grammar, Latin Lessons, Latin Reader, Cæsar, Virgil, Nepos, Greek Grammar, Greek Lessons, Greek Reader, Composition and Declamation.

Throughout the whole course the students are required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

Students sufficiently advanced in this department are permitted to attend recitations with the College classes in any of the branches they require, such is Chemistry, Geometry, Surveying, Mensuration, Rhetoric, &c., &c.

Entrance and Matriculation.

Upon exhibiting the Treasurer's receipt for the advance charges, the student will be furnished with a copy of the Laws and Regulations of the College, and will have his recitations assigned to him according to his previous advancement in study. He can enter any of the Preparatory or College classes by sustaining a satisfactory examination upon the studies preceding the position for which he applies, as laid down in the schedule, or their equivalent. It is of the utmost importance to be present at the *beginning* of the session. Applicants from other Institutions are required

to bring credentials of honorable dismission. After exhibiting evidence of good moral character and proper application during four weeks, each student over fourteen years of age will be matriculated.

Discipline and Regulations.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. The strictest attention will be paid, not only to the intellectual, but also the moral education of the student. Efforts will be made to win the judgment and the heart to what is right, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence, thus appealing to the honor and moral sense of the pupil, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the building is placed, with the other officers, exercise a constant guardianship over the whole establishment, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Religious Exercises.

The daily exercises of the College will be opened and closed by reading the Scriptures and Prayer, at which each student is required to be present. He must also attend Public Worship on the Sabbath and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

Literary Societies.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the departments of Declamation and Original Composition, to which special attention is paid during the entire course of the student.

Their Halls and Libraries occupy the second stories of the two new buildings, and are furnished in a beautiful and tasteful manner.

Their meetings are held every Friday evening.

Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus.

An excellent Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus has been purchased by the College, at a cost of $1000, for which amount we are indebted principally to the Ladies of North Carolina.

Examinations.

Two Examinations will be had in the year—one at the end of each half session. A faithful account will be kept of the manner of each recitation, attendance and general character of the student, circulars of which will be furnished parents and guardians twice a year, or oftener if necessary.

If a student be absent any length of time from the College, he must sustain an examination before the Faculty upon those studies to which his class has been attending during his absence.

The final examination of the Senior Class takes place five weeks before Commencement.

Expenses—U. S. Currency.

FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS:

Board, $2.50 per week for 42 weeks,	$105 00
Tuition for College Classes,	40 00
Room rent and incidental fee,	5 00
Washing, Fuel, Lights, &c., about	20 00
Total,	$170 00

In the Preparatory Department the Tuition for the English classes being only $30, will make the total, $160 00.

All indigent young men maimed in the late war and incapacitated for severe physical exertion, will be charged but one-half of the above rates of Tuition.

Room Furniture is not included in the above estimate. Minors, that is students under fourteen years, can be boarded and lodged with private families, such as may be recommended by the Faculty, or with relatives.

Tuition and room rent will be strictly required in advance for 5 months, and board may be demanded for half that period.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term; but students previously connected with the Institution, will be charged for the entire half session in which they enter, except board.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Parents and guardians are recommended to deposit funds for the use of their sons (if minors) with their landlord, the Treasurer of the College, or some one of the Faculty, who will furnish a statement of expenditures during the year.

Parents and guardians are kindly recommended not to pay any bills contracted by their sons and wards, (if minors in the eye of the law) unless contracted by their order.

Taking, finally, a view of the course of study to be pursued, (inferior to none in the State,) the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and health of the surrounding community, and the retirement of our Village, we feel confident of a generous patronage.

The next scholastic year will commence on the first Monday in August, and continue for *forty-two* weeks without interruption, except a short vacation during Christmas week.

For further information, address Rev. L. A. Bikle, A. M., Prof. of Ancient Languages, Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C.

Persons desiring to send their daughters or wards to Montamœna Seminary, may obtain all necessary information in reference to the School by addressing Rev. G. D. Bernheim.

Catalogue

of

North Carolina College,

Mount Pleasant, N. C.

For 1868--9.

Catalogue

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

IN

North Carolina College,

AT

Mount Pleasant.

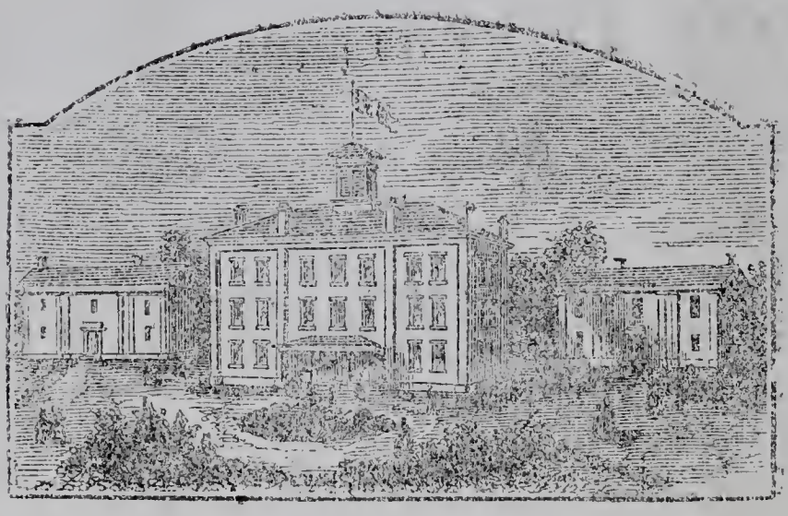
THIRD COLLEGIATE YEAR, ENDING MAY, 1869.

Chartered January, 1859.

RE-OPENED AUGUST, 1866.

SALISBURY, N. C.

PRINTED AT J. J. BRUNER'S JOB OFFICE.



Board of Directors.

C. MELCHOR, Esq., President,	Mount Pleasant,	N. C.
JOHN SHIMPOCH, Esq., Secretary,	" "	"
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer,	" "	"
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM,	" "	"
" L. C. GROCECLOSE,	" "	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	Gold Hill,	"
" D. I. DREHER,	Concord,	"
" W. H. CONE,	Gold Hill,	"
" S. SCHERER,	Salisbury,	"
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Col. P. N. HEILIG,	Salisbury,	"
Mr. DANIEL BARRIER,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Rev. N. ALDRICH,	Charlotte,	"
" W. ARTZ,	Mount Pleasant,	"
Mr. ALEXANDER BROWN,	Rowan County,	"
W. A. WALTON, Esq.,	Salisbury,	"
Capt. J. A. FISHER,	Concord,	"
Mr. PETER FOGLEMAN,	Guilford County,	"

Faculty.

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

ACTING PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS.

PHILIP M. BIKLE, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN AND GREEK LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE.*

Preparatory Department.

H. T. J. LUDWICK,

TUTOR.

*Filled temporarily by Professor of Mathematics.

Students.

NAME.	ADDRESS.

SOPHOMORES.

REID, J. M.	Mount Pleasant, N. C.
WARING, L. H.	Charlotte, "

—o—

Preparatory Department.

PRIMARIANS.

BARNHART, J. A.	Pioneer Mills, N. C.
BARRETT, J. H.	White's Store, "
BARRIER, J. E.	Mount Pleasant, "
COOK, F. D.	" " "
GULLEDGE, W. D.	Wadesboro'. "
HEILIG, J. G.	Salisbury, "
HENDERSON, J. M.	Mount Pleasant, "
LINN, J. A.	Gold Hill, "
LOCKHART, J. A.	White's Store, "

SECOND CLASS.

ALDRICH, ALFRED	Charlotte, N. C.
AREY, JAMES,	Salisbury, "
AREY, MOSES	" "
BARRIER, L. M.	Mt. Pleasant, "
BARRIER, V. F.	Concord, "
BARRINGER, A. L.	Statesville, "
BARRINGER, M. L.	" "
BARRINGER, MONROE,	Mt. Pleasant, "
BARRINGER, PAUL	" " "
BLACKWELDER, G. W.	Concord, "
BLACKWELDER, J. W.	" "
BOST, T. L.	North Barrier Mine, "
CRAWFORD, E. G.	Jackson Hill, "

NAME.	ADDRESS.
DRY, H. W.	Big Lick, N. C.
EARNHART, TURNER,	Salisbury, "
EVANS, T. P.	White Plains, S. C.
FINGER, J. A.	Mount Pleasant, N. C.
FLOW, D. C.	Clear Creek, "
GREENING, PHILIP,	Mount Pleasant, "
GROSECLOSE, J. J. H.	" " "
HAINES, JOHN	" " "
HARRISON, G. A.	Salisbury, "
HARTSELL, A. M.	Mount Pleasant, "
LENTZ, A. P.	" " "
LOUDER, D. M.	" " "
LUDWICK, J. M.	" " "
McEACHERN, D. H.	Concord, "
MILLER, W. M.	Jefferson, S. C.
MORRISON, S. E.	Pioneer Mills, N. C.
PETREA, R. W.	China Grove, "
THOMPSON, F. M.	Tyro, "
TREXLER, ALLEN,	Gold Hill, "

THIRD CLASS.

BARRIER L. W.	Mount Pleasant, N. C.
BOST, J. L.	" " "
BROWN, J. M.	" " "
BROWN, P. A.	" " "
COX, W. F.	" " "
GROSECLOSE, G. W. B.	" " "
HARKEY, W. L.	" " "
HARKEY, V. H.	" " "
HEILIG, C. G.	" " "
KINDLEY, ADAM,	" " "
LEFLER, JAMES,	" " "
LEFLER, L. T.	" " "
LENTZ, LAWSON,	" " "
LUDWICK, S. J. T.	" " "
MISENHIMER, C. A.	" " "
MISENHIMER, M. H.	" " "
MISENHIMER, T. F.	" " "
MOOSE, L. H.	" " "
PLOTT, H. A.	" " "
REID, J. C.	" " "
SCOTT, G. R.	" " "
SHOEMAKER, JOHN.	" " "

Subjects of Instruction.

—o—

ANCIENT LANGUAGES—Latin and Greek.

MODERN LANGUAGES—German and French.

MATHEMATICS—Arithmetic; Algebra; Geometry; Trigonometry; Mensuration; Surveying and Calculus.

NATURAL SCIENCE—Chemistry; Natural Philosophy; Astronomy; Meteorology; Botany and Geology.

MORAL SCIENCE—Ethics; Evidence of Christianity; Analogy of Religion and Natural Theology.

INTELLECTUAL SCIENCE—Rhetoric; Elements of Criticism; Logic; Mental Philosophy and Rational Psycology; Geography and History; Composition and Declamation.

Course of Instruction.

The whole course of instruction occupies four years. The different classes attend three or more recitations a day.

The studies of the several classes are as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Cicero's Orations; Livy or Ovid; Xenophon's Anabasis or Cyropædia; Latin Prose Composition; Bullions' Latin Grammar; Greek Prose Composition; Bullion's Greek Grammar; Algebra; Geometry; Conic Sections; History; English Grammar; English Literature; Composition and Declamation.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Odes of Horace; Cicero de Officiis or Cicero de Oratore; Herodotus; Xenophon's Memorabilia; Latin Exercises and Prosody; Greek Exercises and Prosody; Classical Literature; Mensuration; Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry; Analytical Geometry; Calculus; Mechanics; History, continued; Rhetoric; Mental Philosophy.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Horace, (Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica;) Cicero's Tusculan Disputations, or Letters to Atticus; Iliad of Homer; Plato's Gorgias; Latin Composition; Natural Philosophy; Chemistry; Meteorology; Natural Theology; Logic; Rational Psycology; Elements of Criticism; Anatomy and Physiology.

SENIOR CLASS.

TACITUS' Germania and Agricola; Juvenal; Plautus; Latin Composition; Demosthenes on the Crown; Greek Drama; Greek Comsposition; Astronomy; Geology; Keith on the Globes; Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Evidence of Christianity; Butler's Analogy; Revision of entire Course.

—o—

Preparatory Department.

—o—

The course of instruction in this Department, embraces a solid and thorough English Education, whilst those who desire to prepare for business, or for college, have every advantage for the acquisition of the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek languages.

For those who propose receiving a regular Collegiate education, the course of instruction contemplates a period of three years; but the student is taken through in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The list of studies in this Department is the following:

FIRST YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar;

First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar, and Latin Reader.

THIRD YEAR.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar, and Greek Reader.

Throughout the whole course the students are required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthœpy and the use of Grammatical language in common conversation.

Students sufficiently advanced in this department are permitted to attend recitations with the College classes in any of the branches they require, such as Chemistry, Geometry, Surveying, Mensuration, Rhetoric, &c., &c.

—o—

English and Scientific Course.

—o—

This Department embraces all the studies, except the Ancient Languages, which pupils sufficiently advanced, may pursue, and is designed to afford them a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION.

Literary Societies.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the departments of Declamation and Original Composition, to which special attention is paid during the entire course of the student.

Their meetings are held every Friday evening.

Entrance and Matriculation.

Upon exhibiting the Treasurer's receipt for the advance charges, the student will be furnished with a copy of the Laws and Regulations of the College, and will have his recitations assigned to him according to his previous advancement in study. He can enter either year of the Preparatory Department or any of the advanced College Classes by sustaining a satisfactory examination upon the studies preceding the position for which he applies, as laid down in this schedule, or their equivalent. It is of the utmost importance to be present at the *beginning* of the session. Applicants from other Institutions are required to bring credentials of honorable dismission.

After exhibiting evidence of good moral character and proper application to study during four weeks, each student over fourteen years of age will be matriculated.

Discipline and Regulations.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. The strictest attention will be paid, not only to the intellectual, but also the moral education of the student. Efforts will be made to win the judgment and the heart to what is right, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence, thus appealing to the honor and moral sense of the pupil, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the building is placed, with the other officers, exercises a constant guardianship over the whole establishment, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Examinations.

Two Examinations will be had in the year—one at the end of each half session. A faithful account will be kept of the manner of each recitation, attendance and general character of the student, circulars of which will be furnished Parents and Guardians twice a year, or oftener if necessary.

If a student be absent any length of time from the College, he must sustain an examination before the Faculty

upon those studies to which his class has been attending during his absence.

The final examination of the Senior Class takes place five weeks before Commencement.

Religious Exercises.

The daily exercises of the College will be opened and closed by reading the Scriptures and Prayer, at which each student is required to be present. He must also attend Public Worship on the Sabbath and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

Library and Apparatus.

An excellent Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus has been purchased by the College at a cost of $1,000, for which amount we are indebted principally to the ladies of North Carolina.

Expenses—N. S. Currency.

FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board, $2.50 per week for 40 weeks, - -	$100 00
Tuition for College Classes, - - - - - -	40 00
Room rent and incidental fee, - - - - -	7. 00
Washing, Fuel, Lights, &c., about - - -	20 00
Total, - - - - - - - - - - - - -	$167 00

In the Preparatory Department the Tuition for the English classes being only $30, will make the total $157 00.

All indigent young men maimed in the late war and incapacitated for severe physical exertion, will be charged but one-half of the above rates of Tuition.

Room Furniture is not included in the above estimate.—Minors, that is students under fourteen years, can be boarded and lodged with private families, such as may be recommended by the Faculty, or with relatives.

Tuition and room rent will be strictly required in advance for each five months of the scholastic year, and board may be demanded for half that period.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged for the entire half session in which they enter, except board.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Parents and Guardians are recommended to deposit funds for the use of their sons (if minors) with their Landlord, the Treasurer of the College or some one of the Faculty,

who will furnish a statement of the expenditures during the year.

Parents and Guardians are kindly recommended not to pay any bills contracted by their sons and wards (if minors in the eye of the law) unless contracted by their order.

Location and Buildings.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE is situated in the village of Mount Pleasant, lately incorporated, in Cabarrus County, North Carolina. It sprung originally out of Western Carolina Male Academy, which had been in operation for four years previous to the establishing of the College. The design of the College is to promote the interests of Education, in connection with other well established Institutions throughout the State. Though founded by the Evangelical Lutheran Church, it is under no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline; and hence recommends itself to all young men seeking a thorough and finished course of education. As its success in future will depend upon its graduates, both in moral character and intellectual training, the Faculty are determined to put forth every effort in order to meet this criterion successfully.

Mount Pleasant is 25 miles from Salisbury, ten miles from Gold Hill, 12 from Albemarle, 30 from Charlotte, and 9 from Concord, the nearest railroad station. It is in one of the most fertile and healthy sections in the State. As an evidence of the healthfulness of the place, we assure the public that among *sixty-five* students connected with the Institution during the last year, *there occurred not a single case of protracted sickness.* The seclusion of the place is

altogether favorable to study, and young men are here preserved from the allurements of vice and extravagance that too generally beset schools in more public places. By act of the Legislature, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, jugglery, and the sale of *spirituous liquors*, are prohibited under a heavy penalty, within three miles of the College.

The College Buildings are beautifully situated on an eminence overlooking the village and surrounding country, and contain ample room, by two additional Halls, for the accommodation of students.

The Board of Trustees feel that in the selection of their Faculty, they have secured the services of men, who, in their social intercourse, as well as in the lecture room, will give entire satisfaction.

The expenses to which a pupil is subjected in the Institution, are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, subjected to less expense than they would incur by keeping them at home.

Taking then, a view of the Course of Study to be pursued, (inferior to none in the State,) the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and health of the surrounding community, and the retirement of our village, we feel confident of a generous patronage.

The next scholastic year will commence on the first Monday in August, and continue for *forty* weeks without interruption, except a short vacation during Christmas week.

For further information, address, Rev. L. A. Bikle, A. M., Acting President and Professor of Mathematics, Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C.

Catalogues

OF

North Carolina College,

AND

Mont Amoena Female Seminary,

LOCATED AT

Mount Pleasant, N. C.,

1870.

Catalogue

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

IN

North Carolina College,

AT

Mount Pleasant,

FOR COLLEGIATE YEAR, ENDING MAY 26, 1870.

—o—

Chartered January, 1859.

RE-OPENED, AUGUST, 1866.

—o—

Salisbury, N. C.:
PRINTED AT J. J. BRUNER'S JOB OFFICE.
1870.

Trustees :

C. MELCHOR, Esq., President, –	*Mount Pleasant, N. C.*
JOHN SHIMPOCH, Esq., Secretary,	" " "
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer, –	" " "
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, – –	*Wilmington, N. C.*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, – –	*Mount Pleasant,* "
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK, –	*Salisbury,* "
" D. I. DREHER, – – –	*Mount Pleasant,* "
" W. H. CONE, – – –	*Gold Hill,* "
" S. SCHERER, – – –	*Salisbury,* "
Maj. L. G. HEILIG, – – –	*Mount Pleasant,* "
Col. P. N. HEILIG, – – –	*Salisbury,* "
Mr. DANIEL BARRIER, – –	*Mount Pleasant,* "
Rev. N. ALDRICH, – – –	*Charlotte,* "
" W. ARTZ, – – –	*Mount Pleasant,* "
Mr. ALEXANDER BROWN, –	*Rowan County,* "
W. A. WALTON, Esq., – –	*Salisbury,* "
Capt. J. A. FISHER, – – –	*Concord,* "
Mr. PETER FOGLEMAN, – –	*Guilford County,* "

Faculty and Instructors.

REV. DANIEL H. BITTLE, D. D.,

PRESIDENT ELECT,
AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCES
AND EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY.

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY AND PHYSICS.

REV. PHILIP M. BIKLE, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CLASSICAL LITERATURE.

REV. DANIEL I. DREHER,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY, ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

H. THOMAS JEFFERSON LUDWICK,

TUTOR.

Students,

NAME.	ADDRESS.

JUNIOR CLASS.

H. THOMAS JEFFERSON LUDWICK, Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN MONROE REID, - - - " "

FRESHMAM CLASS.

BACHMAN SAMUEL BROWN, - - Mount Ulla.
ROBERT LUTHER BROWN, - - - " "
FRANKLIN DAVIS COOK, - - - Mt. Pleasant.
AUGUSTUS FRANKLN HEILIG, - - Gold Hill.
JOHN GILBERT HEILIG, - - - Salisbury.
JAS. McCONNAUGHEY HENDERSON, Mt. Pleasant.
FRANCIS MARION THOMPSON,* - - - Tyro.

—o—

Preparatory Department.

PRIMARIAN CLASS.

LUTHER MELANCHTHON BARRIER, Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN WILSON BLACKWELDER, - - Concord.
TINSLEY L. BOST, - - North Barrier Mine.
JOHN SYDENHAM HAINES, - - Mt. Pleasant.
GEORGE ALEXANDER HARRISON, - Salisbury.
ATLAS MONROE HARTSELL, North Barrier Mine.
JASON CHRYSOSTOM MOSER, - Coburn's Store.
ROBERT WILLIAM PETREA, - - China Grove.
JEREMIAH LUTHER SIFFERD, - - " "
M. LUTHER SHECK SLOOP, - - - " "
ALLEN TREXLER, - - - - - Gold Hill.

*Irregular.

NAME.	ADDRESS.

SECOND CLASS.

MARTIN LUTHER BARRINGER,	STATESVILLE.
RICHARD L. BROWN,	GOLD HILL.
CALVIN WASHINGTON CORRIHER,	CHINA GROVE.
JOHN CALHOUN CORRIHER,	" "
SAMUEL ISHAM EVANS,	WHITE PLAINS, S. C.
JAMES AVERY FINGER,	MT. PLEASANT.
CHARLES HENRY FISHER,	" "
DAVID CLARK FLOW,	CLEAR CREEK.
MARSHAL DECASTRO FLOW,	" "
J. JACOB HAWKINS GROSECLOSE,	MT. PLEASANT.
JOHN ALBERT HEILIG,	GOLD HILL.
CALVIN WRIGHT SIFFERD,	CHINA GROVE.

THIRD CLASS.

JAMES AREY,	SALISBURY.
MOSES AREY,	"
2 DANIEL MONROE BARRINGER,	MT. PLEASANT.
1 ANDREW LAFAYETTE BARRINGER,	STATESVILLE.
JOHN DANIEL BARRINGER,	MT. PLEASANT.
JULIUS ALEXANDER HAHN,	" "
ALBERT PERCY LENTZ,	" "
SAMUEL DEBERRY MANN,	ALBEMARLE.
DAVID HALL McEACHERN,	CONCORD.
WILLIAM M. MILLER,	JEFFERSON S. C.
THEODORE F. MISENHIMER,	MT. PLEASANT.
ABNER WILSON PETREA,	CHINA GROVE.
RUFUS C. RIDENOUR,	MT. PLEASANT.
ABRAHAM WASHINGTON SLOOP,	CHINA GROVE.

Junior Preparatorians.

NAME.	ADDRESS.

FIRST CLASS.

LAWSON WHITFIELD BARRIER,	Mt. Pleasant.
WILLIAM ALEXANDER BOYTE,	Coburn's Store.
WILLIAM FRANKLIN COX,	Mt. Pleasant.
W. DANIEL BITTLE GROSECLOSE,	" "
WILLIAM LEONARD HARKEY,	" "
VICTOR HARRISON HARKEY,	" "
LAWSON HEILIG LENTZ,	" "
GEORGE MATTHIAS LITAKER,	Concord.
HAYWOOD MELCHOR LOWE,	Castina Grove.
JAMES MADISON LUDWICK,	Mt. Pleasant.
GEORGE HENDERSON MILLER,	" "
JOHN ADAM MILLER,	" "
CHARLES AUGUSTUS MISENHIMER,	" "
JOHN ADAM MISENHIMER,	" "
MARION HENDERSON MISENHIMER,	" "
LUTHER HAZELIUS MOOSE,	" "
HENRY GEORGE RITZ,	Salisbury.
GEORGE RUFUS SCOTT,	Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN SHOEMAKER,	" "

SECOND CLASS.

HARVEY ADOLPHUS BARNHART,	Gold Hill.
DANIEL DIXON BARRIER,	Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN NATHANIEL BARRINGER,	" "
EUGENE THOMPSON BOST,	" "
JOHN LEE BOST,	" "
CLARENCE GILBERT HEILIG,	" "
JOHN LEONARD HENEERSON,	" "
ADAM KINDLEY,	" "
LITTLEBERRY THOMPSON LEFLER,	" "
PAUL ERASMUS LENTZ,	" "
S. JACOB THOMPSON LUDWICK,	" "
ROBERT LEE McALISTER,	" "
PLEASANT ROBERT MOTLEY,	" "
GEORGE CEPHAS PETREA,	" "
JAMES CALVIN REID,	" "
JOHN STOWE,	" "

—o—

SUMMARY.

Juniors,	2
Freshmen,	7
Preparatorians,	72
Total,	81

Collegiate Department.

TERMS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must produce testimonials of good moral character; and if from another college, certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

A student can enter any of the advanced college classes by sustaining a satisfactory examination upon the studies preceding the position for which he applies, as laid down in the Course of Instruction, or their equivalent.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of College course.

It is found from experience, that students, imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are embarrassed in their future progress, and are seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following books: English Grammar, Modern and Ancient Geography, Arithmetic, Algebra, Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Virgil, Greek Grammar and Reader.

Course of Instruction.

The whole course of instruction occupies four years. The different classes attend three or more recitations or lectures a day.

The studies of the several classes are distributed as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis or Cyropædia; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Grammar (Bullion's).

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations; Livy; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Grammar (Bullions' and Morris'); Classical Antiquities.

MATHEMATICS.–Algebra (Loomis'); Geometry (Loomis').

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric (Coppee's); General History (Anderson's); English Grammar (Fowler's); Social and Mental Culture (Loomis'); Composition and Declamation.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

GREEK.—Herodotus (Johnson's), or Greek Historians (Felton's); Xenophon's Memorabilia; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Classical Literature.

LATIN.—The Odes of Horace; Cicero de Officiis, or Cicero de Oratore; Prose Composition (Arnold's).

MATHEMATICS.—Conic Sections; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Loomis'); Navigation and Surveying; Analytical Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric; Universal History; Mental Philosophy (Haven's); Manual of English Literature; Composition and Declamation.

JUNIOR CLASS.

GREEK.—The Iliad or Odyssey of Homer; Prometheus or Septem contra Thebas of Aeschylus.

LATIN.—The Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace; Cicero's Tusculan Disputations or Letters to Atticus.

MATHEMATICS.—Differential and Integral Calculus; Mechanics; Physics.

ENGLISH.—Chemistry; Meteorology; Mental Philosophy; Logic (Coppee's); Elements of Criticism; Anatomy and Physiology; Natural Theology; Philological Study; Dissertations and Forensic Disputations.

SENIOR CLASS.

GREEK.—Demosthenes or Aeschines on the Crown; the Antigone or Ajax of Sophocles; Composition.

LATIN.—The Agricola and Germania of Tacitus; Satires of Juvenal; Plautus or Terence; Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy and Keith on the Globes.

ENGLISH.—Geology; Political Economy; Moral Philosophy; Evidences of Christianity; Butler's Analogy; Philological Study; Dissertations and Forensic Disputations; Revision of Course.

—o—

Preparatory Department.

The course of instruction in this Department, embraces a solid and thorough English Education, whilst those who desire to prepare for business, or for college, have every advantage for the acquisition of the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek languages.

For those who propose receiving a regular Collegiate education, the course of instruction contemplates a period of three years; but the student is taken through in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The list of studies in this Department is the following:

First Year.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar, and Latin Reader.

THIRD YEAR.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar, and Greek Reader.

Throughout the whole course the students are required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of Grammatical language in common conversation.

Students sufficiently advanced in this department are permitted to attend recitations with the College classes in any of the branches they require, such as Chemistry, Geometry, Surveying, Mensuration, Rhetoric, &c., &c.

English and Scientific Course.

This Department embraces all the studies, except the Ancient Languages, which pupils sufficiently advanced, may pursue, and is designed to afford them a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION.

Literary Societies.

—o—

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the departments of Declamation and Original Composition, to which special attention is paid during the entire course of the student.

Their meetings are held every Friday evening.

—o—

Discipline and Regulations.

—o—

The Government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. The strictest attention will be paid, not only to the intellectual, but also the moral education of the students. Efforts will be made to win the judgment and the heart to what is right, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence, thus appealing to the honor and moral sense of the pupil, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the building is placed, with the other officers, exercises a constant guardianship over the whole establishment, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Religous Exercises.

The daily exercises of the College will be opened by reading the Scriptures and Prayer, at which each student is required to be present. He must also attend Public Worship on the Sabbath and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

———o———

Examinations.

Two Examinations will be had in the year—one at the end of each half session. A faithful account will be kept of the manner of each recitation, attendance and general character of the student, circulars of which will be furnished Parents and Guardians twice a year, or oftener if necessary.

If a student be absent any length of time from the College, he must sustain an examination before the Faculty upon those studies to which his class has been attending during his absence.

The final examination of the Senior Class takes place five weeks before Commencement.

———o———

Philosophical & Chemical Apparatus.

An excellent Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus has been purchased by the College at a cost of $1,000, for which amount we are indebted principally to the ladies of North Carolina.

Expenses—U. S. Currency.

—o—

FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board, $2.25 per week for 40 weeks,	$90 00
Tuition for College Classes,	40 00
Room rent and incidental fee,	7 00
Washing, Fuel, Lights, &c., about	20 00
Total,	$157 00

In the Preparatory Department the Tuition for the English classes being only $30, will make the total $147 00.

All indigent young men maimed in the late war and incapacitated for severe physical exertion, will be charged but one-half of the above rates of Tuition.

Room Furniture is not included in the above estimate.—Minors, that is, students under fourteen years, can be boarded and lodged with private families, such as may be recommended by the Faculty, or with relatives.

Tuition and room rent will be strictly required in advance for each five months of the scholastic year, and board may be demanded for half that period.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged for the entire half session in which they enter, except board.

No deduction will be made except in cases of pr tracted illness.

Parents and Guardians are recommended to deposit funds for the use of their sons (if minors) with their Landlord, the Treasurer of the College or some one of the Faculty.

Location, Buildings, &c.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE is situated in the village of Mount Pleasant, lately incorporated, in Cabarrus County, North Carolina. It sprung originally out of Western Carolina Male Academy, which had been in operation for four years previous to the establishing of the College. The design of the College is to promote the interests of Education, in connection with other well established Institutions throughout the State. Though founded by the Evangelical Lutheran Church, it is under no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline; and hence recommends itself to all young men seeking a thorough and finished course of education. As its success in future will depend upon its graduates, both in moral character and intellectual training, the Faculty are determined to put forth every effort in order to meet this criterion successfully.

Mount Pleasant is 20 miles from Salisbury, 10 miles from Gold Hill, 16 from Albemarle, 30 from Charlotte and 9 from Concord, the nearest railroad station. It is in one of the most fertile and healthy sections in the State. As an evidence of the healthfulness of the place, we assure the public that among *eighty-one* students connected with the Institution during the year, *there occurred not a single case of protracted sickness.* The seclusion of the place is altogether favorable to study, and young men are here preserved from the allurements of vice and extravagance that too generally beset schools in more public places. By act of the Legis-

lature, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, jugglery, and the sale of *spirituous liquors*, are prohibited under a heavy penalty, within three miles of the College.

The College Buildings are beautifully situated on an eminence overlooking the village and surrounding country, and contain ample room, for the accommodation of students.

The Board of Trustees feel that in the selection of their Faculty, they have secured the services of men, who, in their social intercourse, as well as in the lecture room, will give entire satisfaction.

The expenses to which a pupil is subjected in the Institution, are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, subjected to less expense than they would incur by keeping them at home.

Taking then, a view of the Course of Study to be pursued, (inferior to none in the State,) the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and health of the surrounding community, and the retirement of our village, we feel confident of a generous patronage.

The next scholastic year will commence on the first Monday in August, and continue for *forty* weeks without interruption, except a short vacation during Christmas week.

For further information, address, Rev. L. A. BIKLE, A. M., Professor of Mathematics, Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C.

Catalogue

OF THE

TRUSTEES, INSTRUCTORS, PUPILS, &C.

OF

Mont Amoena Female Seminary,

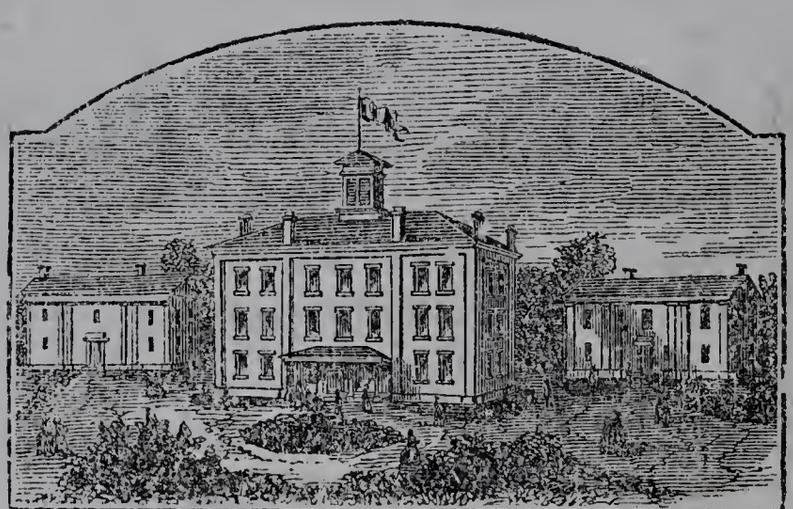
LOCATED AT

Mount Pleasant, N. C.,

FOR THE SCHOLASTIC YEAR, 1869–'70.

—o—

Salisbury, N. C.:
PRINTED AT J. J. BRUNER'S JOB OFFICE.
1870.



Trustees :

BOARD OF TRUSTEES APPOINTED BY THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

DR. J. L. HENDERSON, President.
PROF. L. A. BIKLE, Secretary.
MAJ. L. G. HEILIG, Treasurer.
REV. L. C. GROSECLOSE.
" W. H. CONE.
" W. KIMBALL.
MR. DANIEL BARRIER.
" E. D. LENTZ.
" W. R. KINDLEY.
" J. J. MISENHIMER.
" A. FOIL.
" W. T. MILLER.

INSTRUCTORS.

—o—

REV. DANIEL I. DREHER, PRINCIPAL,

AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE, ENGLISH LITERATURE AND ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL SCIENCE, AND HIGHER MATHEMATICS.

MISS J. A. GRAHAM,

ASSISTANT, AND TEACHER OF MUSIC AND FRENCH.

J. L. HENDERSON, M. D.,

LECTURER ON ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.

MR. A. C. BARRIER,

INSTRUCTOR OF VOCAL MUSIC.

MRS. M. A. C. DREHER,

SUPERINTENDENT OF SOCIAL AND DOMESTIC DUTIES.

MISS VIRGINIA F. DREHER,

PRINCIPAL OF PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

Pupils.

NAME.	ADDRESS.
Miss Barrier, Lizzie M.	Mount Pleasant, N. C.
" Barrier, Laura - -	" " "
" Barrier, Sarah A. - -	" " "
" Barrier, Mary E. - -	" " "
" Bernheim, Lisette C. -	" " "
" Bernheim, Florence E. -	" " "
" Bernheim, A. Eloise, -	" " "
" Bikle, Lulu K. - -	" " "
" Bost, Mary E. - - -	" " "
" Bost, Frances R. - -	" " "
" Barringer, Laura A. -	" " "
" Barringer, Ellen S. - -	Concord, "
" Barringer, Laura A. M. -	" "
" Blackwelder, Alice L. -	" "
" Bostian, Sophia L. -	Salisbury, "
" Brown, Regina, - -	Statesville, "
" Brown, Lilly - -	" "
" Brown, Maggie, - -	" "
" Coffin, Jennie H. - -	Salisbury, "
" Coffin, Sallie M. - -	" "
" Cox, Mary C. - -	Mount Pleasant, "
" Cox, Mattie E. - -	" " "
" Cox, Laura J. - -	" " "
" Cook, Sallie, - -	" " "
" Cook, Margaret G. - -	" " "
" Dreher, Sallie K. - -	" " "
" Dreher, Henrietta T. -	Concord, "
" Finger, Mary E. - -	Mount Pleasant, "
" File, E. Catharine, - -	" " "
" Foil, Lizzie H. - -	" " "
" Heilig, Ellen J. - -	" " "
" Heilig, Mary L. - - -	" " "
" Kerns, Louisa F. - -	" " "

NAME.	ADDRESS.
Miss Kindley, Louisa, - -	Mount Pleasant N. C.
" Lentz, Ellen, - - -	" " "
" Lentz, Mattie A. L. - -	" " "
" Lowder, Mary E. - -	Norwood, Stanly, "
" Ludwick, Elizabeth, -	Mount Pleasant, "
" Ludwick, Rosa E. - -	" " "
" Ludwick, Augusta L. -	" " "
" Misenhimer, Mary B. -	" " "
" Misenhimer, Elisa A. -	" " "
" Misenhimer, Martha J. -	" " "
" Misenhimer, Julia A. -	" " "
" Misenhimer, Minnie A. -	" " "
" McDowell, Nellie F. -	Charleston, South Carolina.
" Miller, Rosa A. - -	Bosts Mills, Cabarrus, N. C.
" Rumple, Rebbecca A. -	Mount Pleasant, N. C.
" Ried, E. Virginia, - -	" " "
" Minnie, L. J. - - -	" " "
" Ritz, Lizzie, - - -	Salisbury "
" Roland, Sophronia, - -	Beaverdam, Union, "
" Shoemaker, Mary B. -	Mount Pleasant, "
" Skeen, Romaetta, - -	" " "
" Wall, M. E. - - -	Norwood Stanly, "

Location.

This Institution is located in Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County N. C.

The Seminary building occupies a pleasant and prominent position in the Southern part of the town about one-forth of a mile from North Carolina College.

With a single exception, there are no buildings in the immediate vicinity of the Institution, thus affording a free circulation of the atmosphere from all points of the compass.

Mount Pleasant is proverbial for its pure air, good water, and an entire freedom from all diseases resulting from malaria.

The community is highly moral and rapidly growing in intelligence and refinement.

The advantages resulting from the contiguity of this Seminary to North Carolina College should not be overlooked, as it affords facilities for guardians and parents to educate their wards and children of both sexes in the same place.

SANITARY PRECAUTIONS.

Good health is essential to mental improvement as well as to comfort; and such regulations will be introduced and enforced as will best promote uninterrupted health.

The Dormitories are large and well ventilated.

In suitable weather, the pupils will be required to exercise themselves on the grounds of the Seminary, or in pleasant walks accompanied by one or more teachers.

It is contemplated to thoroughly improve the building itself by the commencement of next session.

RELIGIOUS ADVANTAGES.

The Institution is owned by and under the control of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

There are two places of public worship in Mount Pleasant (Lutheran and Methodist) and services each Sabbath in one or the other, which pupils are required to attend, accompanied by the Principal or an assistant teacher.

The Lutheran congregation has a well conducted Sabbath School, which the pupils attend, and thus enjoy the advantages of its extensive Library.

Morning and evening prayers are held in the Institution; and each morning, after opening exercises, a Biblical lesson is recited.

The truth is taught and left without effort to bias the mind in favor of any denominational peculiarities.

—o—

GOVERNMENT.

It will be the constant aim of the Faculty to prepare young ladies for an intelligent and cheerful performance of the duties of subsequent life. They will endeavor to unite the cultivated mind, the sanctified heart, refined manners, and a healthy developement of physical powers.

The government will be rather parental, firm but mild, insisting on implict obedience in every case.

The minds of pupils will be impressed with the conviction that rules and restraints are not only necessary for the success of the Institution, but will greatly enhance their own happiness.

"Formal rules will not be multiplied beyond the requirements of good order and systematic working of the school."

"By careful supervision, the one great rule, that a high-toned sense of honor and true lady-like refinement should mark the conduct of every pupil, will be sedulously enforced."

The discipline will be so administered as to induce the pupils to practice self-government from good moral principle, rather than from fear of punishment or hope of reward.

Course of Instruction.

In the general mode of instruction, an effort will be made to avoid two common extremes, the one of giving too much and the other of giving too little instruction.

When too much instruction is given, the pupil soon learns to depend on her teacher, instead of her own mental resources.

When too little is given the pupil is apt to become discouraged and finally disgusted with her studies.

The principle upon which this Institution will be conducted, will be to impart a practical and thorough education.

A prescribed and liberal collegiate course will be followed when parents are willing to let their daughters remain long enough to graduate.

Pupils will be classed according to their ability and attainments, and a complete understanding of elementary studies will be required before advancing to higher branches.

Special attention will be paid when desired, to what is known as commercial studies, that greater intelligence and independence may be secured to woman in the management of business.

By reason of ill-health or other unavoidable cause, there are many people who were denied the opportunity of securing an education in earlier life, and who desire to spend a final year, in accomplishing the most they can to remedy this deficiency. Such will be permitted and advised to take a select course of such studies as will enable them most profitably to apply their time, and secure the most useful results.

Instead of the diploma awarded the graduates, a certificate will be given the members of this class.

The ornamental branches, such as Music, Painting, Languages &c., will be taught to the extent parents may desire.

Synopsis of Study and Text Books.

—o—

Primary Department.

Orthography, ... Webster.
Reading, ... McGuffie's Series.
Mental Arithmetic, ... Davies'.
Elements of Written Arithmetic, ... Davies'.
English Grammar, ... Smith.
Geography, ... Cornell's Primary.
Definitions, ... Webster.
History of U. S., ... Quackenbos' Primary.
Writing and Blackboard Exercises.

Collegiate Department.

FIRST GRADE.

English Grammar, ... Quackenbos.
First Lessons in E. Composition, ... Quackenbos.
New School Arithmetic, ... Davies.
Intermediate Geography, ... Mitchell.
Reading, ... Fourth National.
History of U. S. ..... Quackenbos.
Definitions, ... Scholar's Companion.
Natural Philosophy, ... Steele.
Chemistry, ... Hooker's First Book.
Writing and Blackboard Exercises.

SECOND GRADE.

Reading, ... National Fifth Reader.
English Grammar, ... Quackenbos.
University Arithmetic, ... Davies.
Elementary Algebra, (commenced,) ..... Davies.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, (commenced,).....Mitchell.
GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS, ... "
RHETORIC, ...Quackenbos.
SOCIAL AND MENTAL CULTURE, ...Loomis.
ENGLISH SYNOMYNES (commenced,) .....Graham.
NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,.....Peck's Ganot.
GENERAL HISTORY, ...Anderson,
GRAMMATICAL ANALYZER, ...Tenney.
CHEMISTRY, ...Steele.
WRITING, &c.

JUNIOR COURSE.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, ... Harvey.
E. COMPOSITION WITH ORIGINAL ESSAYS,.....Quackenbos.
PARSING AND ANALYSIS, ...Paradise Lost.
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,.... .....Mitchell.
HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE,.....Goodrich
ASTRONOMY, (commenced,).....Steele.
ALGEBRA, (completed,) .....Davies.
GEOMETRY, (commenced,).....Davies.
CHEMISTRY, ...Wells.
RHETORIC, ...Quackenbos.
MENTAL PHILOSOPHY,.....Haven.
PHYSIOLOGY, (commenced)..... ...Cutter.
ELOCUTIONARY READING,.....Sanders.
BOTANY, (commenced,).....Wood's Class Book.
WRITING, &c.

Senior Course.

Moral Science, ... Wayland.
Evidences of Christianity, ... Gregory.
Compendiums of Eng. and Amer. Literature, Cleveland.
Elements of Criticism, ... Kame.
Political Economy, ... Wayland.
Logic, ... Coppee.
Geology, ... Hitchcock.
Geometry, ... Davies.
Trigonometry, ... Davies.
Astronomy, ...
Natural Theology, ... Paley.
Botany, (completed,) ..... Woods.
Original Essays and Select Readings from the Poets.

The Text Books of Latin Course.

Latin Grammar, ... Bullion.
Latin Reader, ... "
Cæsar, ... "
Virgil, ... Searing.
Cicero's Orations——Cicero's de Officiis.

The Text Books of Greek Course.

Greek Grammar, ... Bullion.
" Reader, ... "
New Testament, ... Hahn.
Xenophon's Anabasis——Homer's Iliad, ... Owen.

The Text Books of French Course.

Introductory Course, ... Fasquelle.
Elementary Reader, ... De Fiva.
Colloquial Reader, ... Fasquelle.
Corinne, ... Mad. De Stael.
Talemaque, ... Fasquelle.
French Colloquial Phrases.

Pupils will be promoted just as their age and attainments may require. When necessary two years will be spent either in the Second Grade or Junior Class.

Outfit.

A plain style of dress is reccommended, and the young ladies are expected, as far as possible to keep their wardrobes in repair.

The morning hours of each Saturday will be devoted to the use of the needle. Pupils must have all articles of dress marked with their names in full.

They are expected to furnish themselves with toilet brushes, combs, soap and towels. Overshoes and umbrellas should also be provided.

———o———

Expenses.

Board and Lodging for 20 weeks,	$45 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, 50 cents per week,	10 00

TUITION IN PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

First Class, per 20 weeks,	7 50
Second Class, per 20 weeks,	10 00

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

First Grade,	13 00
Second Grade,	15 00

JUNIOR AND SENIOR CLASSES PER 20 WEEKS.

Including Latin and Greek,	20 00
Music on Piano,	20 00
Use of Piano for practice,	3 00
French,	10 00
Painting, &c.,	8 00
Vocal Music in regular class,	3 00
Incidental fee,	2 00

The Board and Tuition have been put down at the lowest living rates.—One half of the above rates must be paid in advance, and the other half at the middle of the Session.

No deduction will be made for abscence or withdrawal of pupil, unless occasioned by her own protracted illness.

Pupils will not be received for a part of the session, unless by *special* arrangement *precious* to entering.

Charges will only be made from time of entering.

Books and Stationery furnished at reasonable rates.

EXAMINATIONS.

Frequent reviews of the various Studies will be had during the year, and a public examination will be held at the close of the annual session.

SESSIONS AND VACATIONS.

The First Term of the scholastic year will commence on the First Monday in August, and continue till the First Monday in January, when the Second Term will commence. There will be a vacation of one week at Christmas.

—o—

Daily Exercises.

I. The Rising Bell will ring at day-dawn.

II. Family Prayer Bell thirty minutes thereafter.

III. Breakfast Bell fifteen minutes after.

IV. The School assembles at 8 o'clock, when morning prayers are held with the body of the School.

V. Study and recitations for four hours in the morning session.

VI. Bell rings for noon at 12 M.

VII. Dinner fifteen minutes afterwards, and recreation till 2 o'clock, P. M.

VIII. Study and recitation from 2 till 4.45, P. M.

IX. Recreation from 4.45, including tea, till 7 o'clock, P. M.

X. Study Bell rings—and study from 7 to 9.30.

XI. Silence Bell, at 9.30.

XII. Light and Fire Bell, at 10 o'clock, when, for safety, every room occupied will be visited by Mrs. Dreher, or one of the female Teachers.

XIII. Original Composition on a furnished subject once a week.

XIV. Writing Lessons every day.

Miscellaneous.

It is very desireable, that those desiring to send pupils to the Seminary, should make application before the opening of each session.

Pupils desiring to return for a new Scholastic year are required to give notice one month before the opening of session, if they wish their rooms and desks reserved.

Prompt attendance at the opening of the session is important to the progress of the pupil and proper organization of the class.

Parents are admonished not to indulge their daughters in extra visits home, which will impede their progress.

Abscence from the class, for ordinary visiting, during the session, will not be allowed.

In cases of sickness or other providential necessity, the most liberal indulgence will be granted.

Letters and parcels, addressed to the pupils, should be directed to the care of the Principal.

Parents must designate the persons with whom the pupils may be allowed to correspond.

No pupil is allowed to send a letter to the Post-Office, unknown to the Principal.

Gentlemen in no case will be permitted to visit the pupils unless sanctioned by a letter of introduction from the parents.

Pupils are not permitted to contract debts.

Novels, promiscuous newspapers and pamphlets, will not be allowed in the Institution.

Saturday is the day set apart for the reception of visitors. Visits on other days, except in urgent cases, are not convenient.

Monthly reports will be sent to parents and guardians concerning the deportment and proficiency of pupils.

Requirements and Prohibitions.

Sec. 1. THINGS REQUIRED.

I. Lady-like conduct on all occasions.
II. Prompt obedience to the *Rising*, *Scripture*, and other bells.
III. Strict observance of study and rest hours.
IV. Strict observance of the Sabbath.
V. Promptness in the preparation of Composition and Lessons.
VI. Attendance and propriety at church on the Sabbath.
VII. Punctual attendance on Daily Prayers.
VIII. Free access of Female Officers to the Dormitories.
IX. Courtesy between Pupils, and Pupils and Officers.
X. Strict obedience to temporary and prudential rules.

Sec. 2. THINGS PROHIBITED.

I. Absence from, or noise in, rooms in study hours.
II. Absence from Recitation or other duties.
III. Leaving any Class without consent of parent and Principal.
IV. Absence from Seminary or grounds without permission.
V. Boisterous noise in or about buildings or grounds.
VI. Games of Chance and Novels.
VII. Throwing anything from, or conversing from the windows.
VIII. Unpermitted visiting of rooms.
IX. Visiting of rooms by Day-Scholars, unless by permission.
X. Leaving Piano open after practice.
XI. Visiting Music-Room except by permission.
XII. Borrowing Books or Music to the inconvenience of others.
XIII. Loitering, or loud conversation in passage or rooms.
XIV. Leaving Books, Music, Shawls, &c., out of place.
XV. Exchanging Dormitories without permission.

☞ Catalogues may be obtained on application to the Principal,

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Mt. Pleasant, N. C.



Catalogue

OF

North Carolina College,

AT

Mount Pleasant, N. C.

1871.

Catalogue

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

IN

North Carolina College,

AT

Mount Pleasant.

FOR COLLEGIATE YEAR, ENDING MAY 25, 1871.

—:o:—

CHARTERED JANUARY, 1859.

RE-OPENED, AUGUST, 1866

—o—

Salisbury, N. C.:
PRINTED AT J. J. BRUNER'S JOB OFFICE.
1871.

Trustees :

Maj. L. G. HEILIG, President,	*Mount Pleasant,*	*N. C.*
Capt. A. FOIL, Treasurer,	"	"
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH, Secretary,	"	"
Rev. S. ROTHROCK,	*Salisbury,*	"
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	*Wilmington,*	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Mount Pleasant,*	"
" D. I. DREHER,*	"	"
" W. H. CONE,	*Gold Hill,*	"
" W. KIMBALL,	*China Grove,*	"
CHRISTOPHER MELCHOR, Esq.,	*Mount Pleasant,*	"
MATTHIAS BARRIER, Esq.,	"	"
Mr. DANIEL BARRIER,	"	"
" JEREMIAH GRÆBER,	*China Grove,*	"
Rev. N. ALDRICH,	*Charlotte,*	"
" W. ARTZ,	*Gold Hill,*	"
Capt. J. A. FISHER,	*Salisbury,*	"
Dr. P. A. SIFFERD,	*China Grove,*	"
JOHN SLOOP, Esq.,	"	"
W. A. WALTON, Esq.,	*Salisbury.*	"

* Deceased.

Faculty and Instructors.

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PRESIDENT ELECT,
AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCES
AND EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY.

REV. WILLIM E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CLASSICAL LITERATURE.

H. THOMAS JEFFERSON LUDWICK, A. B.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY AND PHYSICS.

REV. LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY, ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

Students.

NAME.	ADDRESS.

SENIOR CLASS.

H. THOMAS J. LUDWICK, - - Mount Pleasant.
JOHN MONROE REID, - - - " "

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

BACHMAN S. BROWN, - - - - Mount Ulla.
R. LUTHER BROWN, - - - " "
H. MAXWELL BROWN, - - - Gold Hill.
FRANK D. COOK, - - - Mount Pleasant.
AUGUSTUS F. HEILIG, - - Gold Hill.
JAMES M. HENDERSON, - - Mount Pleasant.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

JOHN A. BARNHART, - - Pioneer Mills.
J. ADOLPHUS LINN, - - - Gold Hill.
A. MONROE LONG, - - - - Concord.
JASON C. MOSER, - - - Coburn's Store.
R. WILLIAM PETREA, - - - China Grove.
M. LUTHER S. SLOOP, - - - " "

—:o:—

Preparatory Department.

—o—

PRIMARIAN CLASS.

CALVIN W. CORRIHER, - - - China Grove.
JOHN C. CORRIHER, - - - " "
J. AVERY FINGER, - - Mount Pleasant.
CHARLES H. FISHER, - - - " "
JOHN J. H. GROSECLOSE, - - " "

Name.	*Address.*
J. ALBERT HEILIG,	GOLD HILL.
M. PRESTON A. LUDWICK,	MOUNT PPEASANT.
JOHN F. MOSER,	COBURN'S STORE.
CALVIN W. SIFFERD,	CHINA GROVE.

SECOND CLASS.

ELI B. BARRETT,	WHITE'S STORE.
LUTHER M. BARRIER,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
MARTIN F. BARRIER,	" "
A. LAFAYETTE BARRINGER,	STATESVILLE.
PAUL BARRINGER,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
JULIUS A. CROWELL,	CLEAR CREEK.
MARCUS E. CROWELL,	" "
WILLIAM A. HAMILTON,	BEAVER DAM.
ADOLPHUS E. LENTZ,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
JOHN C. McLENDON.	ANSONVILLE.
ALLEN A. PETREA,	CHINA GROVE.
HANAN PRESLAR,	MONROE.
ROBERT H. SMITH,	PIONEER MILLS.
MARCUS L. STEVENS,	WHITE'S STORE.
KING CYRUS TIMMONS,	" "

THIRD CLASS.

ALBERT LAF. BARRIER,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
L. WHITFIELD BARRIER,	" "
JOHN F. CORRIHER,	CHINA GROVE.
W. FRANKLIN COX,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
G. WILLIE B. GROSECLOSE,	" "
WILLIE L. HARKEY,	" "
VICTOR H. HARKEY,	" "
CLARENCE G. HEILIG,	" "
ALBERT P. LENTZ,	" "
JOSEPH W. LENTZ,	GOLD HILL.
HAYWOOD M. LOWE,	CASTANIA GROVE.
CHARLES A. MISENHIMER,	MOUNT PLEASANT.
JOHN A. MISENHIMER,	" "

Name.	*Address.*
MARION H. MISENHIMER,	Mount Pleasant.
LUTHER H. MOOSE,	" "
HAINES A. PLOTT,	" "
GEORGE R. SCOTT,	" "
JOHN L. SCOTT,	" "
JOHN SHOEMAKER,	" "

FOURTH CLASS.

ADOLPHUS M. BARRIER,	Mount Pleasant.
DANIEL D. BARRIER,	" "
FRANKLIN D. BARRIER,	" "
JOHN E. BARRIER,	" "
WILLIAM M. BARRIER,	" "
JOHN N. BARRINGER,	" "
E. THOMPSON BOST,	" "
JOHN LEE BOST,	" "
JACOB COSTNER,	Brevard Station.
JOHN A. DRY,	Mount Pleasant.
W. WHITFIELD DRY,	" "
LAWSON EAGLE,	" "
ELI M. R. EUDY,	" "
A. JAMES F. FINK,	" "
JOHN HARKEY.	" "
JOHN L. HENDERSON,	" "
W. ADAM KINDLEY,	" "
L. THOMPSON LEFLER,	" "
LAWSON H. LENTZ,	" "
PAUL E. LENTZ,	" "
SIDNEY J. T. LUDWICK,	" "
ROBERT L. McALISTER,	" "
PLEASANT R. MOTLEY,	" "
GEORGE C. PETREA,	" "
JAMES C. REID,	" "
JOHN STOWE,	" "
WILLIAM D. SHOEMAKER,	" "

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	2
Sophomores,	6
Freshmen,	6
Preparatorians,	70
Total,	84

———:o:o:———

Collegiate Department.

———o———

TERMS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission must produce testimonials of good moral character; and if from another college, certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

A student can enter any of the advanced college classes by sustaining a satisfactory examination upon the studies preceding the position for which he applies, as laid down in the Course of Instruction, or their equivalent.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of College course.

It is found from experience, that students, imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are embarrassed in their future progress, and are seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the

following books: English Grammar, Modern and Ancient Geography, Arithmetic, Algebra, Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Virgil, Greek Grammar and Reader.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

The whole course of instruction occupies four years. The different classes attend three or more recitations or lectures a day.

The studies of the several classes are distributed as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis or Cyropædia; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Grammar (Bullions').

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations; Livy; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Grammar (Bullions'); Classical Antiquities.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra (Loomis'); Geometry (Loomis').

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric (Coppee's); General History (Anderson's); English Grammar (Fowler's); Social and Mental Culture (Loomis'); Composition and Declamation.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

GREEK.—Herodotus (Johnson's), or Greek Historians (Felton's); Xenophon's Memorabilia; Prose Composition (Arnold's); Classical Literature.

LATIN.—The Odes of Horace; Cicero de Officiis, or Cicero de Oratore; Prose Composition (Arnold's).

MATHEMATICS.—Conic Sections; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Loomis'); Navigation and Surveying; Analytical Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric; Universal History; Mental Philosophy (Haven's); Manual of English Literature; Composition and Declamation.

JUNIOR CLASS.

GREEK.—The Iliad or Odyssey of Homer; Prometheus or Septem contra Thebas or Aeschylus.

LATIN.—The Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace; Cicero's Tusculam Disputations or Letters to Atticus.

MATHEMATICS.—Differential and Integral Calculus; Mechanics; Physics.

ENGLISH.—Chemistry; Meteorology; Mental Philosophy; Logic (Coppee's); Elements of Criticism; Anatomy and Physiology; Natural Theology; Philological Study; Dissertations and Forensic Disputations.

SENIOR CLASS.

GREEK.—Demosthenes or Aeschines on the Crown; the Antigone or Ajax of Sophocles; Composition.

LATIN.—The Agricola and Germania of Tacitus; Satires of Juvenal; Plautus or Terence; Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy and Keith on the Globes.

ENGLISH.—Geology; Political Economy; Moral Philosophy; Evidences of Christianity; Butler's Analogy; Philological Study; Dissertations and Forensic Disputations; Revision of Course.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

The course of instruction in this Department, embraces a solid and thorough English Education, whilst those who desire to prepare for business, or for college, have every advantage for the acquisition of the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek languages.

For those who propose receiving a regular Collegiate education, the course of instruction contemplates a period of three years; but the student is taken through in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The list of studies in this Department is the following:

FIRST YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar, and Latin Reader.

THIRD YEAR.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping; Exercises in Declamation and Composition; Latin Grammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar, and Greek Reader.

Thoughout the whole course the students are required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of Grammatical language in common conversation.

Students sufficiently advanced in this department are permitted to attend recitations with the College classes in any of the branches they require, such as Chemistry, Geometry, Surveying, Mensuration, Rhetoric, &c., &c.

———o———

English and Scientific Course.

This Department embraces all the studies, except the Ancient Languages, which pupils sufficiently advanced, may pursue, and is designed to afford them a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION.

———o———

Literary Societies.

———o———

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the departments of Declamation and Original Composition to which special attention is paid during the entire course of the student.

Their meetings are held every Friday evening.

DISCIPLINE AND REGULATIONS.

The Government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. The strictest attention will be paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the students. Efforts will be made to win the judgment and the heart to what is right, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence, thus appealing to the honor and moral sense of the pupil, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the building is placed, with the other officers, exercises a constant guardianship over the whole establishment, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

The daily exercises of the College will be opened by reading the Scriptures and Prayer, at which each student is required to be present. He must also attend Public Worship on the Sabbath and Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

PHILOSOPHICAL AND CHEMICAL APPARATUS.

An excellent Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus has been purchased by the College at a cost of $1,000, for which amount we are indebted principally to the ladies of North Carolina.

EXAMINATIONS.

Two Examinations will be had in the year—one at the end of each half session. A faithful account will be kept of the manner of each recitation, attendance and general character of the student, circulars of which will be furnished Parents and Guardians twice a year, or oftener if necessary.

If a student be absent any length of time from the College, he must sustain an examination before the Faculty upon those studies to which his class has been attending during his absence.

The final examination of the Senior Class takes place five weeks before Commencement.

EXPENSES---U. S. CURRENCY.

FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

BOARD, for 40 weeks, - -	$75 00 to $90 00
Tuition for College Classes, - - -	40 00
Room rent and incidental fee, - - -	7 00
Washing, Fuel, Lights, &c., about - - - -	20 00
Total, - - - -	$142 00 to $157 00

In the preparatory Department the Tuition for the English classes being only $30, will make the total $132 00 to $147 00.

The sons of all ministers of the gospel, and indigent young

men maimed in the late war and incapacitated for severe physical exertion, will be charged but one-half of the above rates of Tuition.

All indigent young men having the ministry in view, will be instructed gratuitously; but they will be required to give a note for the tuition to be paid with interest from date, if they abandon the ministerial vocation.

Room Furniture is not included in the above estimate.—Minors, that is, students under fourteen years, can be boarded and lodged with private families, such as may be recommended by the Faculty, or with relatives.

Tuition and room rent will be strictly required in advance for each five months of the scholastic year, and board may be demanded for half that period.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged for the entire half session in which they enter, except board.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Parents and Guardians are recommended to deposit funds for the use of their sons (if minors) with their Landlord, the Treasurer of the College or some one of the Faculty.

Location, Buildings, &c.

———:o:———

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE is situated in the village of Mount Pleasant, lately incorporated, in Cabarrus County, North Carolina. It sprung originally out of Western Carolina Male Academy, which had been in operation for four years previous to the establishing of the College. The design of the College is to promote the interests of Education, in connection with other well established Institutions throughout the State. Though founded by the Evangelical Lutheran Church, it is under no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline; and hence recommends itself to all young men seeking a thorough and finished course of education. As its success in future will depend upon its graduates, both in moral character and intellectual training, the Faculty are determined to put forth every effort in order to meet this criterion successfully.

Mount Pleasant is 20 miles from Salisbury, 10 from Gold Hill, 16 from Albemarle, 30 from Charlotte and 9 from Concord, the nearest railroad station. It is in one of the most fertile and healthy sections in the State. The seclusion of the place is altogether favorable to study, the young men here are preserved from the allurements of vice and extravagance that too generally beset schools in more public places. By act of the Legislature, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, jugglery, and the sale of *spirituous*

liquors, are prohibited under a heavy penalty, within three miles of the College.

The College Buildings are beautifully situated on an eminence overlooking the village and surrounding country, and contain ample room for the accommodation of students.

The Board of Trustees feel that in the selection of their Faculty, they have secured the services of men, who, in their social intercourse, as well as in the lecture room, will give entire satisfaction.

The expenses to which a pupil is subjected in the Institution, are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, subjected to less expense than they would incur by keeping them at home.

Taking then, a view of the Course of Study to be pursued, (inferior to none in the State,) the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and health of the surrounding community, and the retirement of our village, we feel confident of a generous patronage.

The next scholastic year will commence on the first Monday in August, and continue for *forty* weeks without interruption, except a short vacation during Christmas week.

For further information, address, Rev. L. A. Bikle, A. M., Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C.

Annual Catalogue

OF

North Carolina College,

AT

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

1871–'72.

CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

AT

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,

FOR COLLEGIATE YEAR, 1871–'72.

—:o:—

Salisbury, N. C.
PRINTED AT THE "CAROLINA WATCHMAN" OFFICE.
1872.

Board of Trustees:

Maj. L. G. HEILIG, President,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	*N. C.*
Col. JOHN SHIMPOCH, Secretary,	"	"
Capt. A. FOIL, Treasurer,	"	"
Rev. S. Rothrock,	*Salisbury,*	"
" G. D. Bernheim,	*Wilmington,*	"
" L. C. Groseclose,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	"
" N. Aldrich,	*Charlotte,*	"
" W. H. Cone,	*Gold Hill,*	"
" W. Kimball,	*Salisbury,*	"
Mr. Monroe Melchor,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	"
Col. P. N. Heilig,	*Salisbury,*	"
Mr. J. L. Græber,	*China Grove,*	"
" Daniel Barrier,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	"
Rev. Wm. Artz,	*Gold Hill,*	"
Wm. A. Walton, Esq.,	*Salisbury,*	"
Dr. P. A. Sifferd,	*China Grove,*	"
Capt. J. A. Fisher,	*Salisbury,*	"
John Sloop, Esq.,	*China Grove,*	"

Faculty, Instructors and Officers.

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PRESIDENT,

AND PROFESSOR OF MORAL AND INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY.

REV. WM. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CLASSICAL LITERATURE.

H. T. J. LUDWICK, A. B.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY AND PHYSICS.

———— ————,*

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND FRENCH.

———— ————,*

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

LECTURER ON CHEMISTRY, ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

CAPT. W. A. BARRIER,

INSTRUCTOR IN PENMANSHIP.

*Temporarily supplied.

Theological Department.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, A. M.,
APOLOGETICS, DOGMATICS AND GREEK EXEGESIS.

REV. W. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,
HOMILETICS, HERMENEUTICS AND HEBREW.

REV. J. G. NEIFFER, A. M.,
SYMBOLICS AND LITURGICS.

REV. L. C. GROSECLOSE,
ECCLESIASTICAL AND SACRED HISTORY.

Officers.

CAPT. A. FOIL,
Treasurer of College.

L. A. BIKLE,
Treasurer of Contingent Fund.

W. E. HUBBERT,
Secretary of Faculty.

Post Office Address:

MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS CO., N. C.

North Carolina College.

LOCATION.—North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, ten from Gold Hill, sixteen from Albemarle and nine from Concord, the nearest railroad station.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated on an eminence, overlooking the village and surrounding country. The grounds are attractive, having been recently much improved.

HEALTHFULNESS.—As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No part of the State is more favorable to health than this. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

MORALITY.—By legislative enactment all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors, are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend also Public Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Ev. Lutheran

Synod of N. C., yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

—o—

Collegiate Department.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION.

1.—An applicant for any class in this Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the studies preceding the one he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned. Applicants from other institutions are required to present certificates of honorable dismissal.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress, and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on English Grammar, Modern and Ancient Geography, Arithmetic, Algebra (elementary,) Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Virgil, Greek Grammar and Reader, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they shall have stood an approved examination.

2.—After a satisfactory probationary period of one month, the student will be matriculated.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

The whole course of instruction in the Collegiate Department occupies four years. Each class attends three or more recitations or lectures a day.

The subjects are as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

First Term.

Virgil and Sallust, - - - Chase and Stuart.
Latin Grammar, - - - Bullions and Morris.
Latin Prose Composition, - - - - Arnold.
Xenophon's Anabasis, - - - - - Owen.
Greek Grammar, - - Bullions and Kendrick.
Ancient Geography, - - - - Mitchell.
Treatise on Algebra, - - - - - Loomis.
Historical and Phonetic Elements of
the English Language, - - - - - Fowler.
Social and Mental Culture, - - - - Loomis.
General History, - - - - - Anderson.

Second Term.

Cicero's Orations, - - Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Xenophon's Cyropædia, - - - Owen.
Greek Grammar, - - - Bullions and Kendrick.
Mitchell's Ancient Geography concluded.
Plane, Solid and Spherical Geometry, - Loomis.
Orthographical and Etymological Forms
of the English Language, - - Fowler.
Composition and Rhetoric, - - - Hart.
Anderson's General History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

First Term.

Odes of Horace, - - - Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Herodotus, - - - - Johnson
Greek Historians, - - - - Felton.
Greek Prose Composition, - - - Arnold.
Classical Antiquities, - - - - Bojesen.
Conic Sections, - - - - Loomis.
Plane Trigonometry and Mensuration, - - Loomis.
Mechanics, Gravitation and Molecular
Attraction, - - - Ganot's Physics.
Logical and Syntactical Forms of
English Language, - - - Fowler.
Hart's Composition and Rhetoric concluded.
Universal History, - - - - Weber.

Second Term.

Livy, - - - - - Lincoln.
Cicero de Oratore, - - - - Kingsley.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, - - - Robbins.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Bojesen's Classical Antiquities concluded.
Surveying and Navigation, - - Loomis.
Spherical Trigonometry, - - - Loomis.
Liquids and Gases, - - Ganot's Physics.
Rhetoric, - - - - - Blair.
Rhetorical and Poetical Forms of
English Language, - - - Fowler.
English Literature, - - - - Hart.
German Grammar, - - - - Otto.
Weber's Universal History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR CLASS.

First Term.

Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace, Chase & Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Homer's Iliad, - - - - Owen.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Analytical Geometry, - - Loomis or Olney.
Differential Calculus, - - - Loomis or Olney.
Acoustics and Heat, - - Ganot's Physics.
Inorganic Chemistry, - - - - Silliman.
Meteorology, - - - - Loomis.
Hart's English Literature concluded.
Blair's Rhetoric continued
Lectures on English Language.
Mental Philosophy, - - - Haven.
Physiology, - - - - Hutchison.
German Grammar and Exercises.

Second Term.

Cicero de Senectute et de Amicitia, Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition concluded.
Prometheus of Aeschylus, or Plato's Gorgias, Woolsey.
Greek Prose Composition concluded.
Integral Calculus, - - Loomis or Olney.
Optics, Magnetism and Electricity, Ganot's Physics.
Organic Chemistry, - - - Silliman.
Astronomy, - - - - - Ray.
History of Civilization, - - - - Guizot.
Blair's Rhetoric concluded.—Lectures on English Language.
Elements of Criticism, - - - Kames.
Haven's Mental Philosophy concluded.
Elementary Logic, - - - Atwater.
German Grammar and Exercises.
Dissertations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

SENIOR CLASS.

First Term.

Germania and Agricola of Tacitus, - Anthon.
Latin Composition on assigned subjects.
Demosthenes on the Crown, - - - Champlin.
Greek Composition on assigned subjects.
Elements of Mechanics, - - - Peck.
Astronomy, - - - - - Robinson.
Keith on the Globes.
Geology, - - - - - Hitchcock.
Science of Government, - - - Alden.
Lectures on English Language.
Kames' Elements of Criticism concluded.
Logic, - - - - - McCosh.
Moral Philosophy, - - - Fairchild.
Natural Theology, - - - - Paley.
Physiology, - - - - Hooker.
German Exercises, and Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.

Second Term.

Satires of Juvenal, - - - - Anthon.
Antigone of Sophocles, - - - Woolsey.
Peck's Mechanics concluded.
Robinson's Astronomy concluded.
Hitchcock's Geology concluded.
Constitution of United States, - - Shephard.
Evidences of Christianity, - - - Paley.
Analogy of Natural and Revealed Religion, Butler.
Fairchild's Moral Philosphy concluded.
Hooker's Physiology concluded.
German Exercises, and Gœthe's Faust.
Orations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

English and Scientific Course.

Pre-eminence is given to the study of the English language. It has been remarked, with too much truth, that "young men, with a language in their mouths which has passed through almost fifteen centuries of well-attested historic change, with a literature ready to their hands, which has, in almost every department, models to show of peerless excellence, quit College, knowing much else indeed, but without skill in the use of their native tongue, and with far less knowledge of their own rich heritage than of the treasures of foreign lands." Its practical value cannot be too highly estimated, and its scientific importance can be made equal to any other department. With a view to this, suitable text-books of acknowledged worth have been introduced.

Aside from the importance given to the study of the English as a valuable adjunct to the usual College curriculum, an English and Scientific Course has been provided for such as desire a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION, which pupils sufficiently advanced may pursue. We are entering an age when, to conduct any business properly, a respectable education is necessary. Each succeeding year will demonstrate this more clearly. Business conducted on business principles and in a business manner, will ensure success. The necessity is not confined to public business. Agriculture is interested in the progress. With the change in "the peculiar institution" of the South must come a change in the old mode of farming, if we would render it profitable. The want of system must be supplied by a thorough and intelligent system; the want of labor, by a proper use of the

means which Providence has placed within our reach. An intelligent plan of operations must characterize the work. Daily accounts of income and expenditure must be kept to enable one to count the cost. Analysis of soils and what is required to keep the land in good condition must be understood.

BOOK-KEEPING AND PENMANSHIP.

Special care will be taken to afford instruction in these two branches. In the latter a small extra charge is made.

———o———

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department embraces two Divisions, the Preparatory and the Primary ; the former for more advanced students, the latter for beginners.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

The course of study in this Division of the Academic Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Division are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost, in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in common schools.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid

to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Division comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The following is the list of studies in it:

First Year.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Latin Grammar; Latin Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

Second Year.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Book-Keeping; Latin Grammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar and Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

———:o:———

Primary Division.

Into this Division are received boys in any state of primary advancement. Instruction is given in a very thorough manner, and the groundwork for a solid education is laid. The pupils prepare their lessons in the presence of the instructor,—at once a stimulus to the tardy and an aid to the diligent. Such oversight of them at all times is kept, as to promote good behavior and secure rapid progress. The course in it is not restricted as to time, but is dependent on the progress of the pupil. The list of studies is as follows:

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

Theological Department.

This Department was created by the Ev. Lutheran Synod of N. C., for the special benefit of those students who are preparing for the ministry and are unable to attend a regular Seminary. Instruction in it is gratuitous and open to any who desire to attend. The course embraces the following theological studies: Evidences of Christianity; Homiletics; Hermeneutics; Dogmatics; Symbolics; Biblical Exegesis, and Hebrew; constituting a course extending over a period of two years. Instruction is given mainly by lectures. Horne's Introduction, Krauth's Conservative Reformation, Book of Concord, Martensen's Dogmatics, and Hutter's Compend of Theology are used as text-books.

In Hebrew the following have been adopted: Greene's Grammar, (with references to Gesenius' Grammar,) Gesenius' Lexicon, and Hahn's Biblia Hebraica.

TESTIMONIALS.

DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character and have paid all his dues to the College.

THE MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT MEDAL.

A fund has been provided by the Rev. W. E. Hubbert, with the income of which, not less than twenty-five dollars, a gold medal, to be known as the MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT MEDAL, is annually to be purchased for presentation

to the student who shall have attained the greatest proficiency in Composition and Oratory. The contest for it will be open to any student in the Collegiate Department, not exceeding a prescribed number, and will take place during commencement week. Competent and disinterested judges, selected by the Faculty, will award the medal.

—o—

Regulations and Terms.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere *restraint* or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the

student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review, of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his title to advance to the next higher class, for, by his standing in these examinations, which are public, is determined his qualification in the studies of the session.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class—standing and conduct, of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or, more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. Five is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate. Their spacious halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. They meet every Friday night.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as may be prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

LIBRARY APPARATUS, &c,.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works.

Hon. D. M. Barringer, of Raleigh, has recently presented to the College one hundred and thirty volumes; which liberal act will, we trust, prove an incentive to others to make similar donations.

The Literary Societies have libraries, which are accessible to the members, under their respective regulations.

2d.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing over $1000.00, comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, and affords all necessary aid in the study of Natural Science.

3d.—The Cabinet of Minerals is yet limited. Persons having specimens of value will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The following estimate is made for U. S. currency.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has formed habits of self control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that the student be not allowed to contract open accounts at stores.

Books can be procured here.

Expenses in Collegiate Department for Session of ten Months:

Board for 40 weeks, - -	$80 00 to $100 00
Tuition, - - - - - - -	40 00
Room rent and incidental fee, - - -	7 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about - - -	20 00
Total, - - - -	$147 00 to $167 00

Expenses in Academic Department.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - -	$25 00 to $40 00
Total, - - - -	$132 00 to $147 00

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - -	$15 00 to $25 00
Total, - - - -	$122 00 to $132 00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of room. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness. This does not apply to the Primary.

Students can, by boarding themselves in a mess club, materially reduce their expenses.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had in the village at any time.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required strictly in advance, (unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,) for each five months of the scholastic year. Boarding is required for a time not less than one month, constantly in advance.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

1st. All indigent young men having the ministry in view, will be exempt from tuition, if they afterwards enter upon the discharge of the duties of that vocation. But they will be required to give a note for the amount of the tuition to be paid, with interest from date, if they abandon it. Before this exemption can be obtained, the applicant must afford the President satisfactory evidence of his worthiness of the liberality thus extended to him.

2nd. The sons of all ministers of the gospel, and indigent young men maimed in the late war and incapacitated for severe physical exertion, will be charged one-half of the regular rates of tuition.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st. Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyances at any time.

2nd. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3rd. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons

living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. The increase in the number of students, since the late war, has been gradual and encouraging, reaching this session one hundred and two, the highest number yet attained, a fact which leads to the flattering expectation of a prosperous and successful future.

6th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar Institution in our country.

Any further information will be given on application to President L. A. Bikle, or to

W. E. HUBBERT,
Secretary of Faculty.

———:———

CALENDAR—1872.

Final Examination begins,		May 23.
" " ends,		" 27.
Selected Declamations,	Tuesday Night,	May 28.
" "	Wednesday Morning,	May 29.
Literary Contest,	" Night,	" 29.
Commencement,	Thursday,	" 30.
Beginning of next Session,	Monday,	August 5.
Christmas Recess begins,		December 23.

1873.

Christmas Recess ends,	January 2.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

—:—

GRADUATES.

NAME.		RESIDENCE.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwick,	1871,	*Mt. Pleasant, N. C.*
John M. Reid,*	1871,	" " "

UNDERGRADUATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

Barrier, Wiley A., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*

JUNIOR CLASS.

Brown, H. Maxwell, ... *Salisbury.*
Cook, Frank D., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Heilig, Augustus F., ... *Gold Hill.*
Henderson, James M., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Linn, J. Adolphus,† ..... *Gold Hill.*
Moser, Jason C., ... *Coburn's Store.*

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Barnhart, John A., ... *Pioneer Mills.*
Fisher, Charles H.,‡ ..... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Leard, Trezevant R., ... " "
Long, A. Monroe, ... *Concord.*
Moser, John F.,‡ ..... *Coburn's Store.*
Sifferd, Calvin W.,‡ ..... *China Grove.*

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Corriher, Calvin W., ... *China Grove.*
Groseclose, John J. H., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Ketchie, William R., ... " "
Petrea, R. William, ... *China Grove.*
Preslar, Hanan, ... *Monroe.*
Simpson, Charles N., ... "
Stowe, John H., ... *Pioneer Mills.*
Wadsworth, Thomas M., ... *Irvington, S. C.*

*Deceased. †Some studies in Sophomore Class. ‡Greek in Freshman Class.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

:o:

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

FIRST CLASS.

Barrier, Luther M., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Barringer, D. Monroe, ... " "
Corriher, John F., ... *China Grove.*
Eargle, Joseph W.,* ..... *Spring Hill, S. C.*
Græber, Henry T., ... *China Grove.*
Haines, John S., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Lentz, Adolphus E.,* ..... " "
Lisk, John W., ... *Norwood.*
Ludwick, James M., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Moose, John W., ... " "
Smith, Robert H., ... *Pioneer Mills.*
Stevens, Marcus L.,* ..... *White's Store.*
Thompson, Patrick H., ... *Lexington.*
Thompson, Richard B., ... "
Timmons, K. Cyrus, ... *White's Store.*

SECOND CLASS.

Barrier, L. Whitfield, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Barringer, John D., ... " "
Carter, E. A., ... *Albemarle.*
Cloaninger, Edward L., ... *Statesville.*
Cox, W. Franklin, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Graham, M. Bruner, ... *Salisbury.*
Groseclose, G. Willie B., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Harkey, Willie L., ... " "
Harrell, William R., ... *White's Store.*
Heilig, L. Adolphus, ... *Gold Hill.*
Lentz, Albert P., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Lowe, Haywood M., ... *Castania Grove.*
McCain, John T., ... *Albemarle.*
Misenhimer, C. Augustus, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Moose, Luther H., ... " "
Petrea, Allen A., ... *China Grove.*
Rhyne, Daniel E., ... *Woodlawn.*
Richie, Luther M., ... *China Grove.*
Rose, Boone M., ... *Mocksville.*
Rose, William R., ... "
Rushing, Charles A., ... *White's Store.*
Sherrill, Austin E., ... *Mountain Creek.*
Smith, Franklin T., ... *Iron Station.*
Stevens, John H., ... *White's Store.*

*Some studies in Collegiate Department.

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Barnhart, William L., ... *Jerusalem.*
Barrier, Adolphus M., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Barrier, Daniel D., ... " "
Barrier, William M., ... " "
Barringer, John N., ... " "
Bikle, Louis Albert, ... *North Carolina College.*
Bost, George D., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Bost, Solomon, ... " "
Brown, Tobias, ... *Statesville.*
Costner, Jacob, ... *Brevard Station.*
Dreher, Gussie, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Dry, John A., ... " "
Dry, W. Whitfield, ... " "
Fink, A. James F., ... " "
Fink, John W., ... " "
Graham, Charlie W., ... *Salisbury.*
Graham, Richard L., ... "
Harkey, John, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Harkey, Victor H., ... " "
Heilig, Clarence G., ... " "
Henderson, John L., ... " "
Howes, A. Lovell, ... *Gold Hill.*
Kindley, W. Adam, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Kraus, Lewis, ... *Augusta, Ga.*
Lefler, James L., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Lefler, John LaF., ... " "
Lefler, L. Thompson, ... " "
Ludwick, Sidney J. T., ... " "
McAllister, Robert L., ... " "
McAnulty, Jefferson D., ... *Pioneer Mills.*
Misenhimer, Charlie, ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Misenhimer, John A., ... " "
Petrea, George C., ... " "
Plott, Haines A., ... " "
Reid, James C., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*
Reid, R. Eugene, ... " "
Scott, George R., ... " "
Shoemaker, John, ... " "
Shoemaker, Willie, ... " "
Stowe, John, ... " "
Troutman, George K., ... " "
Ury, W. Vance, ... " "

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

Brown, H. Maxwell, ... *Salisbury.*
Ketchie, Rev. William R., ... *Mt. Pleasant.*

GENERAL SUMMARY.

SENIORS,	- - - - - - - -	1
JUNIORS,	- - - - - - - -	6
SOPHOMORES,	- - - - - - - -	6
FRESHMEN,	- - - - - - - -	8
PREPARATORY,	Class I, - - - - - -	15
	Class II, - - - - -	24
PRIMARY,	- - - - - - - -	42
Total,	- - - - - - - -	102

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

AT

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,

1872--'73.

CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

AT

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,

FOR COLLEGIATE YEAR, 1872–'73.

———:o:———

Salisbury, N. C.
PRINTED AT THE "WATCHMAN" OFFICE.
1873.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

—o—

MAJ. L. G. HEILIG, PRESIDENT..... *Mt. Pleasant, N. C.*
COL. JOHN SHIMPOCH, SECRETARY,..... " " "
CAPT. A. FOIL, TREASURER,..... " " "
REV. S. Rothrock,.....*Salisbury,* "
" C. H. Bernheim.....*Concord,* "
" L. C. Groseclose,.....*Mt. Pleasant,* "
" J. G. Neiffer,.....*Salisbury,* "
" W. H. Cone,.....*Gold Hill,* "
" W. Kimball,.....*Salisbury,* "
Mr. Monroe Melchor,.....*Mt. Pleasant,* "
Mr. C. T. Bernhardt,.....*Salisbury,* "
Mr. J. L. Græber,.....*China Grove,* "
Mr. Daniel Barrier,.....*Mt. Pleasant,* "
Rev. Wm. Artz,.....*Gold Hill,* "
Wm. A. Walton, Esq.,.....*Salisbury,* "
Dr. P. A. Sifferd,.....*China Grove,* "
Capt. J. A. Fisher,.....*Salisbury,* "
John Sloop, Esq.,.....*China Grove,* "

Faculty, Instructors and Officers.

—o—

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PRESIDENT,

AND PROFESSOR OF MORAL AND INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY.

REV. WM. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CLASSICAL LITERATURE.

H. T. J. LUDWICK, A. B.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY AND PHYSICS.

———— ————,

———— ————,*

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

LECTURER ON CHEMISTRY, ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

TUTORS.

JASON C. MOSER,

J. ADOLPHUS LINN,

* Temporarily supplied.

Theological Department.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, A. M.,
APOLOGETICS, DOGMATICS AND GREEK EXEGESIS.

REV. W. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,
HOMILETICS, HERMENEUTICS AND HEBREW.

REV. D. M. HENKEL,
ECCLESIASTICAL AND SACRED HISTORY.

Officers.

CAPT. A. FOIL,
Treasurer of College.

L. A. BIKLE,
Treasurer of Contingent Fund.

W. E. HUBBERT,
Secretary of Faculty.

Post Office Address,
MOUNT PLEASANT, CABARRUS CO., N. C.

North Carolina College.

LOCATION.—North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, ten from Gold Hill, sixteen miles from Albemarle and nine from Concord, the nearest railroad station.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated on an eminenee, overlooking the village and surrounding country. The grounds are attractive, having been recently much improved.

HEALTHFULNESS.—As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No part of the State is more favorable to health than this. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

MORALITY—By legislative enactment all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors, are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend also Publie Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty.

The College is under the fostering care of the Ev. Lutheran Synod of N. C., yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

—o—

Collegiate Department.

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION.

1.—An applicant for any class in this department must pass a satisfactory examination on the studies preceeding the one he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned. Applicants from other institutions are required to present certificates of honorable dismissal.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress, and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on English Grammar, Modern and Ancient Geography, Arithmetic, Algebra, (elementary), Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Virgil, Greek Grammar and Reader, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they shall have stood an approved examination.

2.—After a satisfactory probationary period of one month, the student will be matriculated.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

The whole course of instruction in the Collegiate Department occupies four years. Each class attends three or more recitations or lectures a day.

The subjects are as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

First Term.

Virgil and Cicero's Orations.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Grammar,.....Bullions and Morris.
Latin Prose Composition,.....Arnold.
Xenophon's Anabasis,.....Owen.
Greek Grammar,.....Bullions and Kendrick.
Ancient Geography,.....Mitchell.
Treatise on Algebra,.....Loomis.
Historical and Phonetic elements of the
English Language,.....Fowler.
Social and Mental Culture,.....Loomis.
General History,.....Anderson.

Second Term.

Livy,.....Lincoln.
Latin Prose Composition continued,.....
Xenophon's Cyropædia,.....Owen.
Greek Grammar,.....Bullions and Kendrick.
Mitchell's Ancient Geography concluded.
Plane Geometry,.....Olney.
Orthographical and Etymological Forms
of the English Language,.....Fowler.
Composition and Rhetoric,.....Hart.
Anderson's General History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

First Term.

Odes of Horace,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.

Herodotus,..... Johnson.
Greek Historians,..... Felton.
Greek Prose Composition, ... Arnold.
Classical Antiquities,..... Bojesen.
Solid and Spherical Geometry,..... Olney.
Plane Trigonometry, ... Olney.
Mechanics, Gravitation and Molecular Attraction,... Ganot's Physics.
Logical and Syntactical Forms of English Language..... Fowler.
Hart's Composition and Rhetoric concluded.
Universal History,..... Weber.

Second Term.

Cicero de Officiis,..... Anthon.
Cicero de Oratore,..... Kingsley.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Xenophon's Memorabilia,..... Robbins.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Bojesen's Classical Antiquities concluded.
Mensuration.
Surveying and Navigation,..... Robinson.
Spherical Trigonometry,..... Olney.
Liquids and Gases,..... Ganot's Physics.
Rhetoric,..... Blair.
Rhetorical and Poetical Forms of English Language,..... Fowler.
English Literature,..... Shaw and Hart.
German Grammar,..... Otto.
Weber's Universal History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR CLASS.

First Term.

Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace,..... Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Homer's Iliad,..... Owen.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Analytical Geometry,..... Olney.
Differential Calculus,..... Olney.
Acoustics and Heat,..... Ganot's Physics.
Inorganic Chemistry,..... Silliman.

Meteorology,..... Loomis.
Blair's Rhetoric continued.
Hart's English Literature concluded.
Lectures on English Language.
Mental Philosophy,..... Haven.
Physiology,..... Hutchison.
German Grammar and Exercises.

Second Term.

Cicero de Senectute et de Amicitia,..... Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition concluded.
Prometheus of Aeschylus, or Plato's Gorgias,..... Woolsey.
Greek Prose Composition concluded.
Integral Calculus,..... Olney.
Optics, Magnetism and Electricity,..... Ganot's Physics.
Organic Chemistry,..... Silliman.
Astronomy,..... Ray.
History of Civilization,..... Guizot.
Blair's Rhetoric concluded.—Lectures on English Language.
Elements of Criticism,..... Kames.
Haven's Mental Philosophy concluded.
Elementary Logic,..... Atwater.
German Grammar and Exercises.
Dissertations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

SENIOR CLASS.

First Term.

Germania and Agricola of Tacitus,..... Anthon.
Latin Composition on assigned subjects.
Demosthenes on the Crown,..... Champlin.
Greek Composition on assigned subjects.
Elements of Mechanics,..... Peck.
Astronomy,..... Robinson.
Keith on the Globes.
Geology,..... Hitchcock.
Science of Government,..... Alden.
Lectures on English Language.
Kames' Elements of Criticism concluded.
Logic,..... Schuyler.
Moral Philosophy.

Natural Theology,.....Paley.
Physiology, ...Hooker.
German Exercises, and Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.

Second Term.

Satires of Juvenal,.....Anthon.
Antigone of Sophocles,.....Woolsey.
Peck's Mechanics concluded.
Robinson's Astronomy concluded.
Hitchcock's Geology concluded.
Political Economy,.....Wayland.
Constitution of United States,.....Shephard.
Evidences of Christianity,.....Paley.
Analogy of Natural and Revealed Religion,.....Butler.
Moral Philosophy concluded.
Hooker's Physiology concluded.
German Exercises, and Gœthe's Faust.
Orations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

English and Scientific Course.

—o—

Special attention is given to the study of the English language. The formation of a habit of using good colloquial English is sought after in the lecture room and in private circles. The text-books used are the most approved on the particular subjects embraced in the English course.

Aside from the importance given to the study of the Enlish as a valuable adjunct to the usual College curriculum, an English and Scintifice Course has been provided for such as desire a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION, which pupils sufficiently advanced may pursue. We are entering an age when, to conduct any business properly, a respectable education is necessary. Each succeeding year will demonstrate this more clearly. Business conducted on business principles and in a business manner, will ensure success. The necessity is not confined to public business. Agriculture is interested in the progress. With the change in "the peculiar institution" of the South must come a change in the old mode of farming, if we would render it profitable. The want of system must be supplied by a thorough and intelligent system; the want of labor, by a proper use of the means which Providence has placed within our reach. An intelligent plan of operations must characterize the work. Daily accounts of income and expenditure must be kept to enable one to count the cost. Analysis of soils and what is required to keep the land in good condition must be understood.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department embraces two Divisions, the Preparatory and the Primary; the former for more advanced students, the latter for beginners.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

The course of study in this Division of the Academic Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Division are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost, in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in common schools.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Division comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The following is the list of studies in it:

FIRST YEAR.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First lessons in Composition; History of the United States;

Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Latin Grammar; Latin Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Book-Keeping; Latin Gammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar and Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

———:o:———

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Into this Division are received boys in any state of primary advancement. Instruction is given in a very thorough manner, and the groundwork for a solid education is laid. The pupils prepare their lessons in the presence of the instructor,—at once a stimulus to the tardy and an aid to the diligent. Such oversight of them at all times is kept, as to promote good behavior and secure rapid progress. The course in it is not restricted as to time, but is dependent on the progress of the pupil. The list of studies is as follows:

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

Theological Department.

This Department was created by the Ev. Luthern Synod of N. C., for the special benefit of those students who are preparing for the ministry and are unable to attend a regular Seminary. Instruction in it is gratuitous and open to any who desire to attend. The course embraces the following Theological studies; Evidences of Christianity; Homiletics; Hermeneutics; Dogmatics; Symbolics; Biblical Exegesis, and Hebrew; constituting a course extending over a period of two years. Instruction is given mainly by lectures. Horne's Introduction, Krauth's Conservative Reformation, Book of Concord, Martensen's Dogmatics, and Hutter's Compend of Theology are used as text-books.

In Hebrew the following have been adopted; Greene's Grammar, (with references to Gesenius' Grammar), Gesenius' Lexicon, and Hahn's Biblia Hebraica.

TESTIMONIALS.

DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character and have paid all his dues to the College.

THE MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT MEDAL.

A fund has been provided by Rev. W. E. Hubbert, with the income of which, not less than twenty-five dollars, a gold medal, to be known as the MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT

MEDAL, is annually to be purchased for presentation to the student who shall have attained the greatest proficiency in Composition and Oratory. The contest for it will be open to any student in the Collegiate Department, not exceeding a prescribed number, and will take place during commencement week. Competent and disinterested judges, selected by the Faculty, will award the medal.

—o—

REGULATIONS AND TERMS.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere *restraint* or formal obedience to law, without regard for prin-

ciple, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review, of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his title to advance to the next higher class, for, by his standing in these examinations, which are public, is determined his qualification in the studies of the session.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class-standing and conduct, of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. Five is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and

Debate. Their spacious halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. They meet every Friday night.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &c.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works.

Revs. S. Henkel, G. D. Bernheim and L. C. Groseclose, during the present scholastic year, presented to the College a number of valuable works.

The Literary Societies have libraries, which are accessible to the members, under their respective regulations.

2d.—The Philosopical and Chemical Apparatus, costing over $1000.00, comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, and affords all necessary aid in the study of Natural Science.

3d.—The Cabinet of Minerals is yet limited. Persons having specimens of value will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The following estimate is made for U. S. currency.

Remittances can be made by check or registered letter. Checks for a larger sum than the tuition, will be cashed promptly in the village.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has

formed habits of self control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that the student be not allowed to contract open accounts at Stores.

Books can be procured here.

Expenses in Collegiate Department for Session of ten Months:

Board for 40 weeks, - -	$80 00 to $100 00
Tuition, - - - - -	40 00
Room rent and incidental Fee, - - -	7 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about - -	20 00
Total, - - - -	$147 00 to $167 00

Expenses in Academic Department.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - -	$25 00 to $40 00
Total, - - - -	$132 00 to $147 00

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - -	$15 00 to $25 00
Total, - - - -	$122 00 to $132 00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of room. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter.

No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness. This does not apply to the Primary.

Students can, by boarding themselves in a mess club, materially reduce their expenses.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had in the village at any time.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required strictly in advance, (unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,) for each five months of the scholastic year. Boarding is required for a time not less than one month, constantly in advance.

PRIVILEGED STUDENTS.

All indigent young men having the ministry in view, will be exempt from tuition, if they afterwards enter upon the discharge of the duties of that vocation. But they will be required to give a note for the amount of the tuition to be paid, with interest from date, if they abandon it.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st. Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyances at any time.

2d. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3d. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. The increase in the number of students, since the late war, has been gradual and encouraging, reaching this session one hundred and two, the highest number yet attained, a fact which leads to the flattering expectation of a prosperous and successful future.

6th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar Institution in our country.

Any further information will be given on application to

REV. L. A. BIKLE,
President.

———:o:———

CALENDAR----1873--'74.

Final Examination begins,.....May 22.
" " ends,..... " 26.
Selected Declamations,.....Tuesday Night, May 27.
Literary Contest,.....Wednesday Morning, May 28.
Contest for Medal,..... " Night, May 28.
Commencement,.....Thursday, " 29.
Beginning of next Session,.....Monday, August 4.
Christmas Recess begins,.....December 23.

1874.

Christmas Recess ends,.....January 2.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

—o—

GRADUATES.

NAMES.	DATE.	RESIDENCE
W. A. Barrier,	1872.	Charlotte.
Rev. I. Conder,	1872.	McGaheysville, Va.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwick,	1871.	N. C. College.
Jno. M. Reid,*	1871.	

UNDERGRADUATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

Brown, H. Maxwell	Salisbury.
Cook, Frank P.	Mt. Pleasant.
Henderson, Jas. M.	" "
Linn, J. Adolphus	Gold Hill.
Moser, Jason C.	Mt. Pleasant.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Leard, Trezevant R.	Wadesboro'.
Long, A. Monroe	Concord.
Moser, John F.	Mt. Pleasant.
Ribble, H. Dewey†	Blacksburg, Va.
Sifferd, Calvin W.	China Grove.
Sifferd, Jeremiah L.†	" "

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Burkhead, John C.	Concord.
Ketchie, Wm. R.	Mt. Pleasant.
Petrea, R. Wm.	China Grove.
Preslar, Hanan	Munroe.
Simpson, Chas. N.	Statesville.
Wadsworth, Thos. M.	Irvington, S. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Barringer, D. Munroe	Mt. Pleasant.
Crouse, David L.	Sandy Creek.
Groseclose, Jno. J. H.	Jonesboro', Ill.
Stevens, M. Leander	Monroe.
Yoder, Robert A.	Lincolnton.
Yount, Adolphus L.	Newton.

* Deceased. † Irregular.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Barrier, L. Whitfield.	Mt. Pleasant,
Barrier, Albert L.	" "
Barrier, Martin F.	" "
Barringer, Jno. D.	" "
Barringer, Paul	" "
Boyte, Josiah M.	Coburn's Store.
Boyte, Wm. A.	" "
Cloaninger, Edward L.	Statesville.
Cox, W. Franklin,	Mt. Pleasant.
Crowell, Giles T.	Mt. Pleasant.
Crowell, Julius A.	Oak Grove.
Crowell, Wilson M.	Coburn's Store.
Erwin, Wm. F.	Concord.
Evans, John S.	White Plains, S. C.
Foil, Lawson J.	Mt. Pleasant.
Gathings, John,*	Irvington, S. C.
Graham, M. Bruner	Salisbury.
Haines, Jno. S.	Mt. Pleasant.
Hahn, J. Alexander	" "
Hamilton, Marshall W.	Beaver Dam.
Hamilton, Wm. A.	" "
Harkey, Wm. L.	Mt. Pleasant.
Heilig, L. Adolphus	Gold Hill.
Henkel, Solon A.	Mt. Pleasant.
Henley, Robert B.	Mocksville.
Henning, Joseph B.	Andrew's Chapel, Tenn.
Houston, Jno. W.	Charlotte.
Hudson, Michael A.	Monroe.
Hudson, Richard A.	"
Kaminer, Jno. J.	Lexington, S. C.
Ketchie, Luther J.	China Grove.
Klutts, E. E.	Gold Hill.
Lemmond, A. W.	Oak Grove.
Lentz, Albert P.	Mt. Pleasant.

* Some studies in Collegiate Department.

NAMES.	RESIDENCE.
Lineberger, Abel	Woodlawn.
Lowe, Haywood M.	Castania.
Lowry, Thos. E.	Oro, S. C.
Ludwick, Jas. M.	Mt. Pleasant.
Mauney, Adolphus C.	Gold Hill.
Misenhimer, A. C.	Mt. Pleasant.
Moose, Jno. W.	" "
Moose, Luther H.	" "
Nelson, Wm. T.	" "
Odell, Jas. T.	Concord.
Patterson, Jno. K.	China Grove.
Pemberton, Wm. D.	Albemarle.
Randle, J. W.	Mt. Pleasant.
Redwine, J. T.	Albemarle.
Reinhardt, Robt. S.	Iron Station.
Rhyne, Dan'l. E.	Woodlawn.
Ritchie, Luther M.	China Grove.
Rose, Boone M.	Mocksville.
Rose, Wm. R.	"
Rushing, Chas. A.,*	White's Store.
Shemwell, Baxter.	Tyro.
Sherrill, Austin E.	Mountain Creek.
Sloop, Washington,	Concord.
Smith, Franklin T.	Iron Station.
Stevens, John H.	Monroe.
Sturdivant, J. W.	Little Rock, Ark.
Thompson, Patrick H.	Tyro.
Thompson, Richard B.	"
Timmons, Wm. T.	White's Store.
Barrier, Daniel D.	Mt. Pleasant.
Barringer, Jno. N.	" "
Bikle, Louis Albert	N. C. College.
Bost, Geo. A.	Mt. Pleasant.
Brown, Tobias.	Statesville.
Dry, Jno. A.	Mt. Pleasant.
Dry, W. Whitfield	" "
Eudy, Jacob H. W.	" "
Eury, Joshua	" "
Fisher, Robert M.	Concord.

* Deceased.

NAMES.	RESIDENCE
Gouger, Wm. L.	China Grove.
Graham, Chas. W. M.	Salisbury.
Graham, Richard L.	"
Harkey, Jno.	Mt. Pleasant.
Harkey, Victor H.	" "
Hearne, Thos. C.	Albemarl.
Heilig, Clarence G.	Mt. Pleasant.
Henderson, Jno. L.	" "
Henkel, Luther S.	" "
Henkel, Wm. D.	" "
Henning, Frank W.	Andrew's Chapel, Tenn.
Kindley, John	Mt. Pleasant.
Kindley, W. Adam	" "
Lefler, Jas. L.	" "
Lefler, Jno. LaF.	" "
Lefler, L. Thompson	" "
Lefler, Robert	" "
Lentz, Lawson H.	" "
Lentz, Paul E.	" "
Ludwick, Sydney J. T.	" "
McAlister, Robert L.	" "
McNamar, George	" "
Miller, Fernando W.	" "
Miller, John A.	" "
Misenhimer, Charlie	" "
Moose, Geo. A.	" "
Nelson, Joseph	" "
Nelson, Walter S.	" "
Petrea, Geo. C.	" "
Reid, R. Eugene	" "
Reid, Jas. C.	" "
Rose, Gannon	Mocksville.
Rose, Randolph M.	"
Scott, Geo. R.	Mt. Pleasant.
Shoemaker, William	Mt. Pleasant.

—o—

THEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT.

Brown, Rev. H. Maxwell	Salisbury.
Ketchie, Rev. Wm. R.	Mt. Pleasant.
Leard, Rev. Trezevant R.	Wadesboro'.
Moser, Jason C.	Mt. Pleasant.

—o—

GENERAL SUMMARY.

Seniors,	5	Freshmen,	6
Juniors,	6	Preparatorians,	63
Sophomores,	6	Primarians,	45
Total,			131

Mount Pleasant Seminary,

FOR YOUNG LADIES.

PRINCIPALS:

REV. W. E. HUBBERT,
MRS. H. V. HUBBERT,
MISS M. RIBBLE.

THE next Session of this Institution will commence August 4th, 1873.

The course of Instruction embraces the usual English branches, Latin, Modern Languages, and Music.

The rates of Tuition are very moderate, and the entire expenses as follows:

Tuition per Session of 10 months, $15 to $40,00
Music, ... 40,00
Use of Piano, ... 6,00

Modern Languages are optional studies, in which a small extra charge is made.

Good board, including fuel and lights, is furnished in the Seminary building at $11.00 per month.

The Seminary is located at MT. PLEASANT, in a pleasant and healthful section of North Carolina, entirely free from malarious diseases. Access easy from Concord, only nine miles distant, on the N. C. Railroad.

Pupils received at any time. For Catalogue and further particulars address,

REV. W. E. HUBBERT,
Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C.

CATALOGUE

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. PLEASANT, N. C.

1873-4.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. PLEASANT, N. C.

TENTH SESSION.

1873–4.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL, CALVERT & CO., PRINTERS.

1874.

Board of Trustees.

—:o:—

Maj. L. G. Heilig, *President*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Col. John Shimpoch, *Secr'y*,	" "
Capt. A. Foil, *Treasurer*,	" "
Rev. S. Rothrock,	Salisbury, "
" C. H. Bernheim,	Concord, "
" J. G. Neiffer,	Salisbury, "
" W. H. Cone,	Gold Hill, "
" W. Kimball,	Salisbury, "
Mr. Monroe Melchor,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Mr. C. T. Bernhardt,	Salisbury, "
Mr. J. L. Græber,	China Grove, "
Mr. Daniel Barrier,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Rev. Wm. Artz,	Gold Hill, "
Dr. P. A. Sifferd,	China Grove "
Rev. D. M. Henkel,	Mt. Pleasant, "
" N. Aldrich,	Charlotte, "
Col. P. N. Heilig,	Salisbury, "
Rev. J. D. Bowles,	Seneca City, S. C.

Faculty, Instructors, and Officers.

—:o:—

REV. LOUIS A. BIKLE, A. M.,

PRESIDENT, AND

Professor of Moral and Intellectual Philosophy.

REV. WM. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF

Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

H. T. J. LUDWICK, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

———— ————*

Professor of Modern Languages.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

J. ADOLPHUS LINN, A. B.,

TUTOR.

*Temporarily supplied by Professor of Ancient Languages.

Theological Department.

—:o:—

REV. L. A. BIKLE, A. M.,
Apologetics, Greek Exegesis and Sacred History.

REV. W. E. HUBBERT, A. M.,
Homiletics, Hermeneutics and Hebrew.

REV. D. M. HENKEL,
Dogmatics and Ecclesiastical History.

OFFICERS.

—:o:—

CAPT. A. FOIL,
Treasurer of the College.

L. A. BIKLE,
Treasurer of Contingent Fund.

H. T. J. LUDWICK,
Librarian.

W. E. HUBBERT,
Secretary of the Faculty.

Post Office Address.

MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA.

Alumni.

Date,	*Name,*	*Vocation,*	*Address.*
1872	W. A. Barrier,	Teacher,	*Charlotte.*
1873.	H. M. Brown,	Clergyman,	*Salisbury.*
1872.	I Conder,	Clergyman,	*McGaheysville, Va.*
1873.	F. D. Cook,	Teacher,	*Brevard Station.*
1873.	J. M. Henderson,	Med. Student,	*Mt. Pleasant.*
1873.	J. A. Linn,	Teacher,	*Gold Hill.*
1871.	H. T. J. Ludwick,	Professor,	*N. C. College.*
1873.	Jason C. Moser,	Clergyman,	*China Grove.*
1871.	**John M. Reid.***		

*Deceased.

STUDENTS.

Collegiate Department.

—:o:—

SENIOR CLASS.

Name.	*Address.*
Moser, John F.	Mt. Pleasant.
Sifferd, Calvin W.,	China Grove.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Burkhead, John C.,†	Concord.
Petrea, William R.,†	China Grove.
Wadsworth, Thomas M.,	Irvington, S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Crouse, David L.,	Lexington.
Stevens, Marcus Levander,	Monroe.
Yoder, Robert A.,	Lincolnton.
Yount, Adolphus L.,	Newton.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Barrier, L. Whitfield,†	Mt. Pleasant.
Canup, Samuel L.,	Salisbury.
Earnheart, D. L.,	"
Graham, M. Bruner,	Mt. Pleasant.
Haines, John S.,†	"
Henning, Joseph B.,†	A. Chapel, Tenn.
Lentz, Albert P.,†	Mt. Pleasant.
Lowe, Haywood M.,	Castania Grove.
Moose, John W.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Spencer, Charles E.,†	Bishopville, S. C.
Stevens, John H.,†	Monroe.

†Irregular.

Academic Department.

—:o:—

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Names.	Residences.
Barrett, Sam'l D.,	White's Store.
Barrier, Albert L.,	Mount Pleasant.
Barrier, Daniel D.,	" "
Barrier, Martin F.,	" "
Beaver, William M.,	" "
Bikle, Lulu K.,	North Carolina College.
Blackwelder, Geo. W.,	Mount Pleasant.
Blakeney, Preston B.,	White Plains, S. C.
Bowers, Charles,	Bridgewater, N. Scotia.
Boyte, William A.,	Coburn's Store.
Cauble, Jacob A.,	Mount Pleasant.
Cox, W. Franklin,	" "
Crowell, Addison,	" "
Crowell, Giles T.,	" "
Crowell, Julius A.,	Oak Grove.
Efird, J. Killian,	Lexington, S. Carolina.
Evans, George M.,	White Plains, S. C.
Evans, John S.,	" " "
Fisher, Robert M.,	Concord.
Foil, Lawson J.,	Mount Pleasant.
Graham, Chas. W. M.,	Salisbury.
Hamilton, William A.,	Beaver Dam.
Harkey, William L.,	Mount Pleasant,
Heilig, Clarence G.,	" "
Heglar, George C.,	Concord.
Heilig, L. Adolphus,	Gold Hill.
Henderson, John L.,	Mount Pleasant.
Henkel, Solon A.,	" "
Henkel, William D.,	" "
Henley, Robert B.,	Mocksville.
Hinson, F. Martin,	Mint Hill.
Horne, Henry H.,	White's Store.
Howie, William L.,	Coburn's Store.
Hudson, Michael A.,	Monroe.

Hudson, Richard A.,	Monroe.
Lineberger, Abel,	Woodlawn.
Manous, Darling A.,	Lanesboro,
McMillan, John A.,	Jefferson, S. Carolina.
Miller, John A.,	Mount Pleasant.
Misenhimer, Augustus C.,	" "
Pemberton, William D.,	Albemarle.
Pyron, Tinsley P.,	Colburn's Store.
Rose, William R.,	Mount Pleasant.
Rhyne, Daniel E.,	Woodlawn.
Rhyne, John Q.,	"
Rhyne, Laban J.,	Woodlawn.
Sloop, Washington,	China Grove.
Stewart, R. Crawford,	Coburn's Store.
Thompson, Richard B.,	Tyro.
Timmons, Thomas S.,	White's Store.
Timmons, William F.,	" "
Wager, W. H. D.,	Coburn's Store.
West, James H.,	Salisbury.

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Barrier, John E.,	Mount Pleasant.
Barrier, M. Adolphus,	" "
Barrier, William M.,	" "
Bikle, Louis Albert,	North Carolina College.
Cook, James,	Mount Pleasant.
Dry, John A.,	" "
Dry, W. Whitfield,	" "
Eudy, Jacob H. W.,	" "
Foil, Thomas A.,	" "
Graham, Richard L.,	Salisbury.
Harkey, John M.,	Mount Pleasant.
Harkey, Thomas,	" "
Harkey, Victor H.,	" "
Hearne, Thomas C.,	Albemarle.
Heilig, L. Edwin,	Mount Pleasant.
Henkel, Luther S.,	" "
Henning, Frank W.,	Andrew's Chapel, Tenn.
Howie, Samuel W.,	Colburn's Store.
Keith, William L.,	Gold Hill.
Kindley, John,	Mount Pleasant.
Kindley, W. Adam,	" "
Kindley, Jonas W.,	" "
Lefler, L. Thompson,	" "
Lentz, Lawson H.,	" "

Lentz, Paul E.,	Mount Pleasant.
Ludwick, Sidney J. T.,	" "
McAlister, Robert L.,	" "
McNamar, George E.,	" "
Misenhimer, Charles J.,	" "
Misenhimer, Marion,	" "
Misenhimer, Thomas,	" "
Misenhimer, Wade H.,	" "
Petrea, George C.,	" "
Petrea, Henry M.,	" "
Plott, Haines A.,	" "
Reid, James C.,	" "
Reid, R. Eugene,	" "
Rose, Gannon,	" "
Rose, Randolph M.,	" "
Shoemaker, John,	Mount Pleasant.
Troutman, John A.,	Albemarle.

Theological Department.

Crouse, D. L.,	Lexington.
Linn, J. Adolphus,	Gold Hill.
Petrea, R. William,	China Grove.
Sifferd, Calvin W.,	" "
Yoder, R. A.,	Lincolnton.
Yount, A. L.,	Newton.

———:o:———

General Summary.

Seniors,	2
Juniors,	3
Sophomores,	4
Freshmen,	11
Preparatorians,	53
Primarians,	42
Total,	115

North Carolina College.

———:o:———

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, ten from Gold Hill, sixteen miles from Albemarle, and nine from Concord, the nearest Railroad station.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated on an eminence, over-looking the village and surrounding country. The grounds are attractive, having been recently much improved.

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No part of the State is more favorable to health than this.—Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituons liquors, are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, Public Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

—:o:—

ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION.

1. An applicant for any class in this department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the one he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned. Applicants from other Institutions are required to present certificates of honorable dismissal.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress, and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

2. After a satisfactory probationary period of one month, students over fourteen years of age will be matriculated.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

—:o:—

The whole course of instruction in the Collegiate Department occupies four years. Each class attends three or more recitations or lectures a day.

The subjects are as follows:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Virgil and Cicero's Orations,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Grammar,.....Bullions and Morris.
Latin Prose Composition,.....Arnold.
Xenophon's Anabasis,.....Kendrick.
Greek Grammar,.....Bullions and Kendrick.
Ancient Geography,.....Mitchell.
Treatise on Algebra,.....Olney.
Historical and Phonetic elements of the
English Language,.....Fowler.
Social and Mental Culture,.....Loomis.
General History,.....Anderson.

SECOND TERM.

Livy,.....Lincoln
Latin Prose Composition continued,
Xenophon's Cyropædia,.....Owen.
Greek Grammar,.....Bullions and Kendrick.
Mitchell's Ancient Geography concluded,
Plane Geometry,.....Olney.
Orthographical and Etymological Forms
of the English Language,.....Fowler.
Composition and Rhetoric,.....Hart.
Anderson's General History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Odes of Horace,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Herodotus,.....Johnson.
Greek Historians,.....Felton.
Greek Prose Composition,.....Arnold.
Classical Antiquities,.....Bojesen.

Solid and Spherical Geometry,.....Olney.
Plane Trigonometry,.....Olney.
Mechanics, Gravitation and Molecular Attraction,.....Ganot's Physics.
Logical and Syntactical Forms of English Language,.....Fowler.
Hart's Composition and Rhetoric concluded.
Universal History,.....Weber.

SECOND TERM.

Cicero de Officiis, ...Chase and Stuart.
Cicero de Oratore,.....Kingsley.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Xenophon's Memorabilia,.....Robbins.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Bojesen's Classical Antiquities concluded.
Mensuration.
Surveying and Navigation,.....Robinson.
Spherical Trigonometry,.....Olney.
Liquids and Gases,.....Ganot's Physics.
Rhetoric,.....Blair.
Rhetorical and Poetical Forms of English Language,.....Fowler.
English Literature,.....Shaw and Hart
German Grammar,.....Otto.
Weber's Universal History concluded.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition continued.
Homer's Iliad,.....Owen.
Greek Prose Composition continued.
Analytical Geometry,.....Olney.
Differential Calculus,.....Olney.
Acoustics and Heat,.....Ganot's Physics.
Inorganic Chemistry,.....Silliman.
Meteorology,.....Loomis.
Blair's Rhetoric continued.
Hart's English Literature concluded.
Lectures on English Language.
Mental Philosophy,.....Haven.
Physiology,.....Hutchison.
German Grammar and Exercises.

SECOND TERM.

Cicero de Senectute et de Amicitia,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition concluded.
Prometheus of Aeschylus, or Plato's Gorgias,.....Woolsey.
Greek Prose Composition concluded.
Integral Calculus,.....Olney.
Optics, Magnetism and Electricity,.....Ganot's Physics.
Organic Chemistry,.....Silliman.
Astronomy,.....Ray.
History of Civilization,.....Guizot.

Blair's Rhetoric concluded.—Lectures on English Language.
Elements of Criticism,.....Kames.
Haven's Mental Philosophy concluded.
Elementary Logic,.....Atwater.
German Grammar and Exercises.
Dissertations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

FIRST TERM.

Germania and Agricola of Tacitus,.....Anthon.
Latin Composition on assigned subjects.
Demosthenes on the Crown,.....Champlin.
Greek Composition on assigned subjects.
Elements of Mechanics,.....Peck.
Astronomy,.....Robinson.
Keith on the Globes.
Geology,.....Hitchcock.
Science of Government,.....Alden.
Lectures on English Language.
Kames' Elements of Criticism concluded.
Logic,.....Schuyler.
Moral Philosophy.
Natural Theology,.....Paley.
Physiology,.....Hooker.
German Exercises, and Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.

SECOND TERM.

Satires of Juvenal,.....Macleane.
Antigone of Sophocles,.....Woolsey.
Peck's Mechanics concluded.
Robinson's Astronomy concluded.
Hitchcock's Geology concluded.
Political Economy,.....Wayland.
Constitution of United States,.....Shephard.
Evidences of Christianity,.....Paley.
Analogy of Natural and Revealed Religion,.....Butler.
Moral Philosophy concluded.
Hooker's Physiology concluded.
German Exercises, and Gœthe's Faust.
Orations and Forensic Disputations throughout the year.

ENGLISH AND SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

—:o:—

Special attention is given to the study of English language. The formation of a habit of using good colloquial English is sought after in the lecture room and in private circles. The text-books used are the most approved on the particular subjects embraced in the English course.

Aside from the importance given to the study of the English as a valuable adjunct to the usual College curriculum, an English and Scientific Course has been provided for such as desire a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION, which pupils sufficiently advanced may pursue. We are entering an age when, to conduct any business properly, a respectable education is necessary. Each succeeding year will demonstrate this more clearly. Business conducted on principles and in a business manner, will insure success. The necessity is not confined to public business. Agriculture is interested in the progress. With the change in "the peculiar institution" of the South, must come a change in the old mode of farming, if we would render it profitable. A thorough and intelligent system should characterize farming operations, as well as anything else. Skillful use of the means which Providence has placed within our reach must be made to supply the want of labor. Daily accounts of income and expenditure should be kept. Analysis of soils ought to be made and an accurate knowledge of the conditions of successful agriculture should be had by all who undertake it.—Farmers have need of a thorough education. The attention which agriculture and the mechanic arts are now receiving in many parts of the world in the establishment of Colleges specially devoted to them, demonstrates very clearly the advantages of proper preparatory education for the farmer.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

———:o:———

This Department embraces two Divisions, the Preparatory and the Primary: the former for more advanced students, the latter for beginners.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

The course of study in this Division of the Academic Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Division are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in common schools.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Division comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilities and application. The following is the list of studies in it:

First Year.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Practical Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Latin Grammar; Latin Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

Second Year.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; University Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Book-Keeping; Latin Grammar; Cæsar; Virgil; Greek Grammar and Reader; Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

PRIMARY DIVISION.

—:o:—

Into this Division are received boys in any state of primary advancement. Instruction is given in a very thorough manner, and the groundwork for a solid education is laid. The pupils prepare their lessons in the presence of the instructor, —at once a stimulus to the tardy and an aid to the diligent. Such oversight of them at all times is kept, as to promote good behavior and secure rapid progress. The course in it is not restricted as to time, but is dependent on the progress of the pupil. The list of studies is as follows:

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

Theological Department.

—:o:—

This Department was created by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. C., for the special benefit of those students who are preparing for the ministry and are unable to attend a regular Seminary. Instruction in it is gratuitous and open to any who desire to attend The course embraces the following Theological studies; Evidences of Christianity; Homiletics; Hermeneutics; Dogmatics; Symbolics; Biblical Exegesis, and Hebrew; constituting a course extending over a period of two years. Instruction is given to some extent by lectures.—Horne's Introduction, Krauth's Conservative Reformation, Book of Concord, Martensen's Dogmatics; Kurtz's Church and Sacred Histories, and Hutter's Compend of Theology are used as text-books.

In Hebrew the following have been adopted: Green's Grammar, (with references to Gesenius' Grammar,) Gesenius' Lexicon, and Hahn's Biblia Hebraica.

TESTIMONIALS.

—:o:—

DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character and have paid all his dues to the College.

THE MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT MEDAL.

A fund has been provided by Rev. W. E. Hubbert, with the income of which a gold medal, known as the Martha Pettit Hubbert Medal, is purchased for presentation to the student who, in a contest, shows the greatest proficiency in composition and Oratory. This contest is open to any student in the collegiate Department, under certain regulations, and takes place during the commencement week.—Competent and disinterested judges, selected by the Faculty, will award the medal.

Regulations and Terms.

—:o:—

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted, by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which cause the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, are demerited.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review, of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class, for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class-standing and conduct, of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. Ten is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate. Their spacious Halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &C.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works.

Rev. S. Henkel, Messrs. Henkel & Calvert, J. D. Zirkle, Dr. S. P. C. Henkel, and Prof. Joseph Henry, during the present scholastic year, presented to the College a number of valuable works. Donations are urgently solicited.

A READING ROOM, in connection with the Library, provided with suitable newspapers and other publications, has been opened.

The Literary Societies have libraries, which are accessible to the members, under their respective regulations.

2d.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing

over $1,000 00, comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, and affords all necessary aid in the study of Natural Science.

3d.—The Cabinet of Minerals is yet limited, but sufficient for necessary illustrations in class-room. Those having specimens of value will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The following estimate is made for U. S. currency.

Remittances can be made by check or registered letter. Checks for a larger sum than the tuition will be cashed promptly in the village.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has formed habits of self control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that the student be not allowed to contract open accounts at stores.

Books can be procured here.

Expenses in Collegiate Department for Session of Ten Months:

Board for Forty Weeks, - -	$80 00 to $100 00
Tuition, - - - - - - - -	40 00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee, - - -	7 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about - -	20 00
Total, - -	$147 00 to $167 00

Expenses in Academic Department.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - - -	$25 00 to $40 00
Total, - - - - -	$132 00 to $147 00

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - - -	$15 00 to $25 00
Total, - - - - -	$122 00 to $132 00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from the former occupants of room. Stu-

dents can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness. This does not apply to Primarians.

Students can, by boarding themselves in a mess club, materially reduce their expenses. Board, convenient to the College, can be had in the village at any time.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required strictly in advance, —unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year. Boarding is required for a time not less than one month, constantly in advance.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st. Students coming by Railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance at any time.

2d. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3d. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar Institution in our country.

For further information apply to

REV. L. A. BIKLE, *President.*

CALENDAR 1874-'75.

———:o:———

Final Examination begins, - - - - -	May 21.
Final Examination ends, - - - - - -	May 23.
Baccalaureate Sermon, - - - - - -	May 24.
Selected Declamations, - - - Monday night,	May 25.
Alumni Address, - - Tuesday morning,	May 26.
Literary Contest, - - - Tuesday night,	May 26.
Address before Literary Societies and Exercises of Graduating Class, } Wednesday,	May 27.
Beginning of next Session, - - Monday,	August 3.
Christmas Recess begins, - - - - -	December 18.

1875

Christmas Recess ends, - - - - - -	January 2.

CATALOGUE

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

1874-'75-'76.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. PLEASANT, N. C.

ELEVENTH AND TWELFTH SESSIONS.

1874-'75-'76.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.
1876.

Board of Trustees.

Maj. L. G. Heilig, *President*, . . .	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Col. John Shimpoch, *Secretary*, . .	"	"
Capt. Jonas Cook, *Treasurer*, . . .	"	"
Rev. Samuel Rothrock, . . .	Gold Hill,	"
" Wm. H. Cone, ...	"	"
" Whitson Kimball, ...	China Grove,	"
Mr. Caleb T. Bernhardt, . . .	Salisbury,	"
" J. L. Graeber, ...	China Grove,	"
" Daniel Barrier, ...	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Dr. P. A. Sifferd, ...	China Grove,	"
Capt. Alexander Foil, ...	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Rev. D. M. Henkel, ...	Nokomis,	Illinois.
Col. Paul N. Heilig, ...	Salisbury,	N. C.
Rev. W. A. Julian, ...	Mill Hill,	"
" Timothy Moser, ...	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Capt. Jacob A. Fisher, ...	Salisbury,	"
Mr. John M. Harkey, ...	Mt. Pleasant,	"

Faculty.

REV. JOHN B. DAVIS, D. D.,
President.

REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
Professor of Moral and Intellectual Philosophy.

REV. WM. EFFIAH HUBBERT, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

REV. ADOLPHUS L. YOUNT, A. B.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

RUFUS H. BROWN, A. M.,
Professor elect of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

.....*
Professor of Modern Languages.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,
Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

DAVID LUTHER CROUSE, A. B.,
Adjunct Prof. of Ancient Languages and Prin. of Preparatory Dept.

*Temporarily supplied by Professor of Ancient Languages.

Officers of the College.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
Treasurer of the College.

A. L. YOUNT,
Librarian.

D. L. CROUSE,
Curator of the Athenæum.

W. E. HUBBERT,
Secretary of the Faculty.

POST OFFICE ADDRESS:
All letters to the College should be addressed to
Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina.

Alumni.

CLASS OF 1871.

H. Thomas J. Ludwig, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Salisbury, N. C.
John M. Reid,*		

CLASS OF 1872.

Capt. W. A. Barrier, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Charlotte, N. C.
Irenaeus Conder, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	McGayheysville, Va.

CLASS OF 1873.

Henry Maxwell Brown, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Salisbury, N. C.
Franklin Pierce Cook, A. B.,	*Student of Theol.*,	Philadelphia, Pa.
James McC. Henderson, A. B.,	*Student of Med.*,	Concord, N. C.
Josephus Adolphus Linn, A. B.,	*Student of Theol.*,	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jason Chrysostom Moser, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	China Grove, N. C.

CLASS OF 1874.

John Franklin Moser, A. B.,	*Teacher An. Lan.*,	Ansonville Academy.
Calvin Wright Sifferd, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Anna, Ill.

CLASS OF 1875.

Thomas M. Wadsworth, A. B.,	*Agriculturist*,	Irvington, S. C.

* **Deceased.**

Students.

SESSION 1874-'75.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SENIOR CLASS.

Wadsworth, Thomas M., - - -	Irvington, S. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Crouse, D. Luther, - - - -	Lexington.
Yount, Adolphus L., - - - -	Conova.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Lowe, Haywood M., - - - -	Castania Grove.
Moose, John W., - - - - -	Mt. Pleasant.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Barrier, L. Whitfield,* - -	Mt. Pleasant.
Efird, J. Killian, - - - -	Lexington, S. C.
Foil, Lawson J., - - - -	Mt. Pleasant.
Henkel, Solon A., - - - -	"
Lineberger, Abel C., - - -	Woodlawn.
Ludwig, James M.,* - - - -	Mt. Pleasant.
McMillan, John A., - - - -	Jefferson, S. C.
Pemberton, Wm. D., * - - - -	Albemarle.
Stevens, John H., - - - -	Monroe.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Barrier, Daniel D., - - - -	Mt. Pleasant.
Barrier, Albert L., - - -	"
Barrier, Franklin, - - - -	"
Barrier, Wm. M.,- - - - -	"
Barrier, M. Adolphus, - - -	"
Bernhardt, Harvey A., - - -	Heilig's Mills.

Bikle, Louis Albert,	N. C. College.
Bikle, Lulu K.,	"
Blakeney, Rochelle E.,	Irvington, S. C.
Cook, James,	Mt. Pleasant.
Clyburn, Wm. U.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Cox, W. Franklin,	Mt. Pleasant.
Cox, A. M.,	Pioneer Mills.
Cromer, J. Albert,	Columbia, S. C.
Culp, John,	Dry's Mill.
Dry, John A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Dry, W. Whitfield,	"
Dry, Bachman,	"
Dry, Columbus W.,	Dry's Mill.
Dry, Claudius B.,	"
Efird, Jason,	Lexington, S. C.
Faggert, Daniel,	Concord.
Foil, Thomas A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Graham, Chas. W. M.,	Salisbury.
Graham, Richard L.,	"
Gregory, Geo. W.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Gregory, H. Jackson,	"
Gregory, W. Thurlow,	"
Gregory, J. Owen,	"
Gregory, Thos. S.,	"
Grose, Fred.,	Charlotte.
Harkey, Wm. L.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Harkey, Victor H.,	"
Harkey, John M.,	"
Harkey, Thos.,	"
Heglar, Geo. C.,	Concord.
Heilig, Clarence G.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Heilig, L. Edwin,	"
Henderson, John,	Concord.
Henley, Robt. B.,	Mocksville.
Henkel, Wm. D.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Henkel, Luther S.,	"
Horne, Henry H.,	White's Store.
Huss, J. Frank,	Siegle's Store.
Ingram, Chas. N.,	Lilesville.
Keith, Willie L.,	Gold Hill.
Ketner, Monroe,	China Grove.
Kindley, W. Adam,	Mt. Pleasant.
Kindley, John,	"
Kinley, Jonas W.,	" "
Lentz, Peter,	Gold Hill.
Litaker, Eugene,	Mt. Pleasant.
Ludwig, Sidney J. T.,	"
Lybrband, E. Lot,	Lexington, S. C.

McAlister, Robert L.,	Mt. Pleasant.
McKay, Neill,	Summerville.
McKay, Prentiss,	"
McNamar, Geo. E.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Manous, Darling A.,	Lanesboro.
Miller, George W.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Miller, Albert E.,	Gold Hill.
Miller, Eddie E.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Misenhimer, Chas. Aug.,	"
Misenhimer, Charles,	"
Misenhimer, Wade H.,	"
Misenhimer, Thomas,	"
Morrison, Mark M.,	Pioneer Mills.
Morrison, Columbus M.,	"
Petrea, Geo. C.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Petrea, Henry M.,	"
Petrea, Henry L.,	"
Pickett, Jarrett J.,	Lilesville,
Reid, James C.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Reid, R. Eugene,	"
Reid, Liselle,	Gold Hill.
Ritchie, Luther,	Mt. Pleasant.
Ritchie, George,	"
Ritchie, Jacob L.,	Gold Hill.
Rhyne, John Q.,	Woodlawn.
Ridenhour, Luther A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Rose, Randolph M.,	"
Scott, John L.,	"
Shinn, George,	"
Spears, J. Harvey,	Pioneer Mills.
Sherrill, C. F.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Sherrill, F. F.,	"
Welsh, Stephen J.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Welsh, Benj. F.,	"
Woods, P. P.,	Irene.
Woodhouse, John Harris,	Mt. Pleasant.

*Lower class in one department.

SUMMARY.

Senior,	1
Juniors,	2
Sophomores,	2
Freshmen,	9
Preparatorians,	91
	105.

Students.

SESSION 1875-'76.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SENIOR CLASS.

Crouse, D. Luther,	Lexington.
Yount, Adolphus L.,	Conova.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Heilig, James D.,	Salisbury.
Moose, John W.,	Mt. Pleasant.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Betts, Henry W.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Efird, J. Killian,	Lexington, S. C.
Henkel, Solon A.,	Nokomis, Ill.
Lindler, S. Sheppard,*	Leesville, S. C.
Lineberger, Abel C.,	Woodlawn.
Stevens, John H.,	Monroe.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Barrier, L. Whitfield,	Mt. Pleasant.
Bernhardt, Harvey A.,	Heilig's Mills.
Betts, William A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Cromer, James Albert,	Columbia, S. C.
Clyburn, William U.,*	Taxahaw, S. C.
Davis, John Barton,*	N. C. College.
Gregory, George W.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Heilig, Clarence G.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Hendrix, John M.,	Walhalla, S. C.
Henkel, William D.,	Nokomis, Ill.
Lybrand, E. Lot,	Lexington, S. C.
Misenhimer, Chas. Augustus,*	Mt. Pleasant.
Welsh, Stephen J.,*	Taxahaw, S. C.
Woods, P. Ptolemy,*	Irene.

*Lower Class in one Department.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Barrier, Daniel D.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Blackwelder, Geo. W.,	"
Cope, Geo. C.,	Salisbury.
Fisher, Charles L. T.,	"
Harkey, Wm. L.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Julian, Abner J. P.,	Mill Hill.
Ritchie, Luther,	Mt. Pleasant.
Sease, J. Luther,	Rocky Well, S. C.
Welsh, Benj. F.,	Taxahaw, S. C.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Bangle, Thos. M.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Barnhardt, Thos.,	Pioneer Mills.
Barnhardt, Eugene,	"
Barrier, Albert L.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Barrier, John E.,	"
Barrier, M. Adolphus,	"
Barringer, John,	"
Bremer, John M.,	Wilmington.
Bremer, Matthias,	"
Cook, James,	Mt. Pleasant.
Crouse, Joseph Augustus,	Lexington.
Davis, Henry A.,	N. C. College.
Davis, Jeff.,	"
Drafts, John C.,	Lexington, S. C.
Dry, John A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Dry, W. Whitfield,	"
Eudy, Jacob H. W.,	"
Fisher, M. Geo. M.,	Salisbury.
Fisher, Henry,	"
Fletcher, W. R.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Graham, Richard L.,	Salisbury.
Gregory, W. Thurlow,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Gregory, Thos. S.,	"
Gregory, Rochelle E.,	"
Harkey, Victor H.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Heglar, Geo. C.,	Concord.
Henkel, Luther S.,	Nokomis, Ill.
Howie, William L.,	Coburn's Store.
Hubbert, Chas. Bittle,	Salem, Va.
Ketner, Monroe M.,	Salisbury.
Kimball, C. Michael,	China Grove.
Lefler, John,	Mt. Pleasant.
Lefler, Robert,	"
Litaker, Eugene,	"

Lentz, Lawson H.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Lentz, Paul E.,	"
McIlwain, S. A.,	Dry Creek, S. C.
Miller, Wm. M.,	Jefferson, S. C.
Mozingo, Joseph F.,	Stokes' Bridge.
Miller, Jno. A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Misenhimer, John A.,	"
Misenhimer, Chas.,	"
Morrison, Columbus H.,	Pioneer Mills.
Motley, P. R.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Petrea, Henry L.,	"
Petrea, George C.,	"
Plott, Haines A.,	"
Pool, C. M.,	Salisbury.
Reid, James C.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Reid, R. Eugene,	"
Ridenhour, Luther A.,	"
Ritchie, Moses L.,	Kendall's Store.
Rose, Randolph M.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Scott, John L.,	"
Sherrill, Thomas,	Wadesboro.
Shinn, John,	Mt. Pleasant.
Shinn, Geo.,	"
Shoemaker, John,	"
Tucker, D. B.,	Big Lick.

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Barrier, Franklin,	Mt. Pleasant.
Dry, Bachman,	"
Efird, Jason,	Lexington, S. C.
Efird, Bruner,	"
Foil, Thomas A.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Freeze, Wm. A.,	"
Hathcock, Watty,	"
Harkey, John M.,	"
Harkey, Thomas,	"
Harkey, Jno,	"
Heilig, L. Edwin,	"
Keith, Wm. L.,	Gold Hill.
Kindley, W. Adam,	Mt. Pleasant.
Litaker, Eddie,	"
McAllister, Robt. L.,	"
McNamar, Geo. E.,	"
Miller, John,	Jefferson, S. C.
Misenhimer, Wade H.,	Mt. Pleasant.
Petrea, Henry L.,	"
Rhinehardt, John Matthew,	"
Shimpoch, Daniel,	"
Sears, Fulton Howard,	Charlotte.

Recapitulation.

Seniors,	2
Juniors,	2
Sophomores,	6
Freshmen,	14
Sub-Freshmen,	9
Preparatorians,	59
Primarians,	22
Total,	114

North Carolina College.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, over-looking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive, having recently been much improved by planting trees, cutting out adjoining forest, &c.

The main building has been thoroughly renovated at considerable expense, inside and outside, adding much to comfort as well as to appearance.

For means of access to the College, see 'General Remarks.'

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

Not a single case of severe or protracted illness has occurred among the students during the present session.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every evening, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, Public Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

Requirements for Admission.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter.—Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated Institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence, of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see page 18.

Collegiate Department.

To complete the studies of this department four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Latin Grammar,.....Bullions and Morris.
Virgil,.....Chase and Stuart.
Greek Grammar,.....Bullions and Kendrick.
Xenophon's Anabasis,.....Kendrick.
Ancient Geography,.....Mitchell.
Physical Geography,.....Houston.
Historical and Phonetic elements of the English Language,..... Fowler.
General History,..... Anderson.
Complete Algebra,.....Ficklin.

SECOND TERM.

Latin and Greek Grammar.
Cicero's Orations,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition commenced,.....Arnold.
Selections from Herodotus and Thucydides,.....Mather.
Plane Geometry,.....Robinson.
Chemistry, (with lectures,).....Youmans.
Orthog. and Etymol. Forms of English Language,..... ...Fowler.
Ancient Geography concluded.
Declamation and Composition during the session.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Odes of Horace,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition.
Xenophon's Memorabilia,.....Robbins.
Greek Prose Composition begun,.....Arnold.
Selections from Greek Authors,.....Boise and Freeman.
Classical Antiquities,.....Bojesen.
Solid and Spherical Geometry,.....Robinson.
Plane Trigonometry,.....Robinson.
Mechanics, Gravitation and Molecular Attraction,.....Peck's Ganot.
Logical and Syntactical Forms of English,.....Fowler.
Composition and Rhetoric,..... .....Hart.
Universal History.

SECOND TERM.

Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Livy,.....Lincoln.
Cicero de Officiis,.....Chase and Stuart.
Homer's Iliad,.....Owen.
Greek and Roman Antiquities.
Surveying and Navigation,..... Robinson.

Spherical Trigonometry,.....Robinson.
Liquids and Gases,.....Peck's Ganot.
Rhetoric,.....Hart.
Rhetorical and Poetical Elements of English,.....Fowler.
Declamation and Composition throughout the year.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.

Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica of Horace,.....Chase and Stuart.
Greek and Latin Prose continued.
Alcestis of Euripides,.....Woolsey.
Conic Sections and Analytical Geometry,.....Robinson.
Acoustics and Heat,.....Peck's Ganot.
Meteorology,.....Loomis.
Chemistry, } Lectures.
Mineralogy, }
Lectures on Botany.
English Literature,.....Hart.
Lectures on English Language.
Mental Philosophy,.....Haven.
Physiology.
German Grammar and Exercises,.....Otto.

SECOND TERM.

Cicero de Senectute et de Amicitia,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Prose Composition concluded.
Prometheus of Æschylus, or Plato's Gorgias,.....Woolsey.
Greek Prose Composition concluded.
Differential and Integral Calculus,.....Robinson.
Optics, Magnetism and Electricity.
Astronomy,.....Ray.
Elements of Criticism,.....Kames.
Psychology or History of Philosophy.
Logic,.....Schuyler.
German or French.

The usual exercises in Declamation and Composition under the immediate direction of the Faculty.

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM

Latin Grammar,.....Zumpt.
Germania et Agricola of Tacitus,.....Chase and Stuart.
Latin Composition on Assigned subjects.
Greek Moods and Tenses,.....Goodwin.
Demosthenes de Corona,.....Holmes or D'Ooge.
Greek Composition.
Lectures on the structure of Latin and Greek.
Elements of Mechanics,.....Peck.
Geology,.....Dana.
Botany,.....Lectures.
Moral Philosophy,.....Hickok.
Natural Theology,.....Paley.
Evidences of Christianity,.....McIlvaine.
Analogy of Natural and Revealed Religion,.....Butler.
Schiller's Wilhelm Tell, with Grammar.
Fenelon's Telemaque, with Grammar.

SECOND TERM.

Satires of Juvenal,.....Macleane.
Antigone of Sophocles,.....Woolsey.
Political Economy,.....Wayland.
Moral Philosophy.——Review of the whole course.

English and Scientific Course.

Special attention is given to the study of the English language. The formation of a habit of using good colloquial English is sought after in the lecture room and in private circles. The text-books used are the most approved on the particular subjects embraced in the English course.

Aside from the importance given to the study of the English as a valuable adjunct to the usual College curriculum, an English and Scientific Course has been provided for such as desire a GOOD BUSINESS EDUCATION, which pupils sufficiently advanced may pursue. We are entering an age when, to conduct any business properly, a respectable education is necessary. Each succeeding year will demonstrate this more clearly. Business conducted on business principles and in a business manner, will insure success. The necessity is not confined to public business. Agriculture is interested in the progress. With the change in "the peculiar institution" of the South, must come a change in the old mode of farming, if we would render it profitable. A thorough and intelligent system should characterize farming operations, as well as anything else. Skillful use of the means which Providence has placed within our reach must be made to supply the want of labor. Daily accounts of income and expenditure should be kept, rendering necessary an acquaintance with book-keeping and kindred studies.

The farmer has as much need of a thorough education as any other class of our population. He should be able to make analysis of soils, so as to know how to treat them.—He should have an accurate knowledge of all the conditions of successful farming. The attention which agriculture and the mechanic arts are now receiving in many parts of the world in the establishment of Colleges specially devoted to them, demonstrates very clearly the advantages of proper preparatory education for the farmer.

Dr. Davis, who has devoted much time to the study of physical science, gives special attention to the scientific course, to which all the students have access without additional charge. The value of his services in this particular branch is shown by the fact that he is engaged to deliver a course of lectures on farming to the Cabarrus Agricultural Club, an association organized in this village.

Academic Department.

This Department embraces two Divisions, the Preparatory and the Primary: the former for more advanced students, the latter for beginners.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

The course of study in this Division of the Academic Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Division are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Division comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, ability and application.

First Year.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Fish's First Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Bingham's Latin Grammar, with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

Second Year.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Fish's Complete Arithmetic; Complete Algebra; Composition and Rhetoric; History of England; Natural Philosophy; Book-Keeping; Latin Grammar and Reader, *(Bingham)*; Cæsar, *(Bingham*, or *Allen & Greenough,)* with Selections; Greek Grammar, *(Taylor's Kuhner)*; Anabasis, *(Kendrick)*; Declamation and Composition.

Primary Division.

Into this Division are received boys in any state of primary advancement. Instruction is given in a very thorough manner, and the groundwork for a solid education is laid. The pupils prepare their lessons in the presence of the instructor, —at once a stimulus to the tardy and an aid to the diligent. Such oversight of them at all times is kept, as to promote good behavior and secure rapid progress. The course in it is not restricted as to time, but is dependent on the progress of the pupil. The list of studies is as follows:

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Reading; Geography; Intellectual and Written Arithmetic; English Grammar; Primary History of the United States; First Lessons in Natural Philosophy; Penmanship, and Exercises in Declamation.

Theological Department.

This Department was created by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. C., for the special benefit of those students who are preparing for the ministry and are unable to attend a regular Seminary. Instruction in it is gratuitous and open to any who desire to attend. The course embraces the following Theological studies; Evidences of Christianity; Homiletics; Hermeneutics; Dogmatics; Symbolics; Biblical Exegesis, and Hebrew; constituting a course extending over a period of two years. Instruction is given to some extent by lectures.—Horne's Introduction, Krauth's Conservative Reformation, Book of Concord, Martensen's Dogmatics; Kurtz's Church and Sacred Histories, and Hutter's Compend of Theology are used as text-books.

In Hebrew the following have been adopted: Green's Grammar, (with reference to Gesenius' Grammar,) Gesenius' Lexicon, and Hahn's Biblia Hebraica.

Testimonials.

DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

THE MARTHA PETTIT HUBBERT MEDAL.

A fund has been provided by Rev. W. E. Hubbert, with the income of which a gold medal, known as the Martha Pettit Hubbert Medal, or some suitable equivalent, is procured for presentation to the student who, in a contest, shows the greatest proficiency in composition and oratory. This contest is open to any student in the collegiate Department, under certain regulations, and takes place during the commencement week. Competent and disinterested judges, selected by the Faculty, will award the medal.

Regulations and Terms.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted, by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which cause the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class, for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class-standing and conduct of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. One hundred is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate. Their spacious Halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to memberships in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers:

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWICK, . . . *President.*
Rev. J. C. MOSER, ... *Rec. Secretary.*

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number. This address in 1874 was delivered by Capt. W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, and in 1875 by Prof. H. T. J. Ludwick, of Salisbury. The Orator for this year is Rev. Jason C. Moser, of China Grove.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &C.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works. An admission fee to the Library is charged.

Since the last statement by catalogue, the following donations of books have been made, which we take pleasure in acknowledging with thanks:

Rev. F. W. Conrad, D. D.,	1	volume.
Mr. C. Grimke,	1	"
Mr. John M. Harkey,	1	"
MacMillan & Co.,	1	"
Prof. Joseph Henry,	2	"
A. S. Barnes & Co.,	20	"
Hon. Thos. S. Ashe,	12	"
Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.,	2	"
Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,	4	"
Eldrege & Bro.,	2	"
Mr. Wm. D. Henkel,	2	"
Prof. A. L. Younit,	2	"
Rev. W. E. Hubbert,	6	"
Rev. N. Aldrich,	100	"

Besides these 100 volumes, Rev. Aldrich presented about 130 valuable pamphlets. Additional contributions are earnestly solicited.

An Athenæum has been added to the College, to which the students have access. The payment of the library fee secures admission to both. About forty papers and magazines are regularly received, and others will be added. We are indebted to the liberality of many publishers for donations to this reading room.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing something over $1,000 and comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3d.—The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. We are under obligation to Rev. D. F. Bittle, D. D., of Salem, Va., Henry Ribble, M. D., and John C. Grissom, Esq., of Blacksburg, Va., for some valuable contributions. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

During the present session the students have organized a Christian Association, which is having an excellent influence for good. Its officers are:

J. KILLIAN EFIRD,	*President.*
S. SHEPPARD LINDLER,	*Secretary.*
GEO. W. BLACKWELDER,	*Treasurer.*

The Association is addressed at the Annual Commencement of the College, by some speaker selected by it.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has formed habits of self control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS:

Board for Forty Weeks, - - - -	$80 00 to $100 00
Tuition, - - - - - - - - -	50 00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee, - - - - -	12 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about - - - - -	20 00
Total, - - - -	$162 00 to $182 00

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

PREPARATORY DIVISION.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek, - - - -	$40 00
Tuition for classical studies, - - - -	$25 00 to $40
Total, - - - -	$132 00 to $147 00

PRIMARY DIVISION.

Tuition, - - - - - - - -	$20 00 to $25 00
Total, - - - -	$122 00 to $132 00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of room, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed.—No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness. This does not apply to Primarians.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post-office Order on Concord or by Check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

BOARDING IN MESS.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. The Board of Trustees have under con-

sideration the erection of a suitable building for this purpose. By this arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required strictly in advance,—unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year.—Board is required for a time not less than one month, constantly in advance.

BOOKS.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for the cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he has the books already, to procure them of him.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st. Students coming by Railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance at any time. On Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays Mr. R. W. Scott's hack is in waiting to convey passengers to Mt. Pleasant. Two livery stables are well prepared to provide the necessary conveyance at other times.

2d. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3d. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar Institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President.

The next session will begin on Wednesday, Sept. 6, 1876.

Calendar.

May 16.—*Final Examination begins.*

May 20.—*Final Examination ends.*

Sunday Morning, May 21.—*Baccalaureate Sermon.*

Sunday Night, May 21.—*Address before Young Men's Christian Association, by Rev. T. W. Dosh, D. D.*

Monday Night, May 22.—*Junior Orations, followed by Declamations.*

Tuesday Morning, May 23.—*Address before Lit. Societies, by Rev. F. W. Conrad, D. D., of Philadelphia.*

Tuesday Afternoon, May 23.—*Address before Alumni Association, by Rev. J. C. Moser, and Installation of Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.*

Tuesday Night, May 23.—*Literary Contest.*

Wednesday, May 24.—*Exercises of Graduating Class.*

Wednesday, Sept. 6.—*Beginning of next Session.*

December 20.—*Christmas Recess begins.*

1877.

January 3.—*Christmas Recess ends.*



CATALOGUE

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

1876-'77-'78.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH SESSIONS.

1876-'77-'78.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.
1878.

Alumni.

CLASS OF 1871.

H. Thomas J. Ludwig, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Reid.*		

CLASS OF 1872.

W. A. Barrier, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Charlotte, N. C.
Irenaeus Conder, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	McGayheysville, Va.

CLASS OF 1873.

Henry Maxwell Brown, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Salisbury, N. C.
Franklin Pierce Cook, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Ada, Ohio,
James McC. Henderson, A. B.,	*Student of Med.*,	Concord, N. C.
Josephus Adolphus Linn, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Gold Hill, N. C.
Jason Chrysostom Moser, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	China Grove, N. C.

CLASS OF 1874.

John Franklin Moser, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Calvin Wright Sifferd, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Anna, Ill.

CLASS OF 1875.

Thomas M. Wadsworth, A. B.,	*Agriculturist*,	Irvington, S. C.

CLASS OF 1876.

A. L. Yount, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Murphysboro, Ill.
D. L. Crouse, A. B.,	*Law Student*,	Lexington, S. C.

CLASS OF 1877.

R. A. Yoder, A. B.,	*Student of Theol.*	Conova, N. C.
John W. Moose, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Texas.
Henry W. Betts, A. B.,	*Student of Med.*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

*Deceased.

Students.

SESSION 1876-'77.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SENIOR CLASS.

Betts, H. W.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Moose, Jno. W.,	"	"
Yoder, R. A.,	Conova,	"

JUNIOR CLASS.

Efird, J. Killian,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Lindler, S. Sheppard,	Leesville,	S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Barrier, L. Whitfield,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Betts, William A.,	"	"
Cromer, J. A.,	Lexington,	S. C.
Davis, Jno. B.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Lybrande, E. L.,	Lexington,	S. C.
Misenhimer, C. Augustus,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Stephens, Jno. H.,	Monroe,	"
Welsh, Stephen J.,	Taxahaw,	S. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Clyburn, W. A.,	Taxahaw,	S. C.
Fisher, Chas. L. T.,	Salisbury,	N. C.
Heilig, Clarence G.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Lentz, Albert P.,	"	"
Linn, T. C.,	Salisbury,	"
Pool, Chalmers M.,	"	"
Welsh, Benj. J.,	Taxahaw,	S. C.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Bangle, Thomas M.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Barrier, Adolphus M.,	"	"
Barrier, Daniel D.,	"	"
Barrier, Franklin,	"	"
Barrier, John,	"	"
Barrier, William M.,	"	"
Beaver, William N.,	"	"
Betts, James R.,	"	"

Blackwelder, J. W.,	Concord, N. C.
Cook, James,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Crouse, J. A.,	Lexington, S. C.
Cruse, Peter,	Concord, N. C.
Davis, Henry A.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Davis, Jefferson,	" "
Dreher, Augustus,	" "
Dreher, Jeremiah,	" "
Efird, Jason,	" "
Fisher, George,	Salisbury, N. C.
Fisher, Henry,	" "
Foil, Thomas A.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harkey, Victor H.,	" "
Harkey, Wm. L.,	" "
Heilig, L. Edwin,	" "
Heilig, Lewis,	" "
Julian, W. A.,	Mill Hill, N. C.
Klutts, James,	Bost's Mill, "
Klutts, John,	" "
Kimball, H. Bittle,	China Grove, N. C.
Lowrie, H. W.,	——— Ill.
McAllister, Robert L.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
McNamar, Geo. E.,	" "
McIlwain, S. A.,	Dry Creek, S. C.
Miller, Geo. H.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Miller, John F.,	Jefferson, S. C.
Motley, Pleasant,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Mosingo, James F.,	Stokes Bridge, S. C.
Petrea, Geo. C.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Petrea, Henry M.,	" "
Reid, James C.,	" "
Reid, Eugene R.,	" "
Robinson, D. L.,	Lincolnton, N. C.
Sears, Fulton,	Charlotte, "
Thompson, Robert,	Lexington, "
Thompson, G. M.,	" "
Tucker, D. B.,	Albemarle, "
Woodham, ———	Stokes Bridge, S. C.

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	3
Juniors,	2
Sophomores,	8
Freshmen,	7
Academic,	46
Total,	66

Students.

SESSION 1877-'78.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

SENIOR CLASS.

LINDLER, S. SHEPPARD, - - Leesville, S. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

BARRIER, L. WHITFIELD, - - Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
MISENHIMER, C. AUGUSTUS, - - " "
WELSH, STEPHEN J., - - - Taxahaw, S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FISHER, CHARLES L. T., - - Salisbury, N. C.
FOX, JUNIUS B., - - - - Lincolnton, N. C.
HEILIG, CLARENCE G., - - Mt. Pleasant, "
WELSH, BENJAMIN F., - - - Taxahaw, S. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

BARRIER, DANIEL D., - - - Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
KIMBALL, H. BITTLE, - - - Gibsonville, "
POOL, C. M., - - - - - Salisbury, "

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

CLASS A.

BETTS, JAMES R., - - - - Greensboro, N. C.
COOK, JAMES, - - - - Mt. Pleasant, "
DAVIS, HENRY A., - - - - " "
DAVIS, JEFFERSON, - - - " "
FLOW, W. McK., - - - - Clear Creek, "
HARKEY, VICTOR H., - - - Mt. Pleasant, "
HARKEY, WM. L., - - - - " "
PETREA, GEO. C., - - - " "
REID, JAMES C., - - - - " "
RICHIE, LUTHER, - - - " "
ROSE, CHAS. A., - - - - China Grove, "
ROSE, RANDOLPH, - - - Mt. Pleasant, "

CLASS B.

BANGLE, THOS. M., - - - - Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
BARRIER, ADOLPHUS M., - - " "
BARRIER, JOHN, - - - - " "
BARRIER, WILLIAM M., - - " "
BEAVER, JOHN D., - - - - " "
BEAVER, LUTHER A., - - - " "
BEAVER, WILLIAM N., - - - " "

Bost, D. L.,	Concord, N. C.
Bringle, G. W.,	Salisbury, N. C.
Brown, Chas. A.,	" "
Black, J. Cyrus,	Mint Hill, N. C.
Cox, W. Franklin,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dreher, Augustus,	" "
Dry, John,	" "
Dry, Whitfield W.,	" "
Efird, F. Bruner,	" "
Efird, Jason A.,	" "
Foil, Thomas A.,	Concord, N. C.
Gregory, Rochelle E.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Heilig, L. Edwin,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hinson, F. M.,	Mint Hill, N. C.
Keith, Wm. L.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Kindley, John S.,	" "
Lentz, Lawson H.,	" "
Litaker, Eugene,	" "
Ludwig, Sidney J. T.,	" "
McAllister, Robert L.,	" "
McNamar, Geo. E.,	" "
Michael, Thomas J.,	" "
Miller, George H.,	" "
Miller, John F.,	Jefferson, S. C.
Misenhimer, Chas. J.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Moose, Archibald W.,	" "
Moose, William H.,	" "
Peck, J. L.,	" "
Petrea, Henry,	" "
Petrea, Wm. A.,	" "
Pool, F. W.,	Salisbury, N. C.
Reid, Eugene R.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Richie, Lawson C,	" "
Ridenhour, Luther A.,	" "
Rogers, D. H.,	China Grove, N. C.
Scott, Davis F.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Teter, James M.,	" "

CLASS C.

Dreher, Jeremiah,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Heilig, Lewis,	" "
Litaker, Edward,	" "

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	1
Juniors,	3
Sophomores,	4
Freshmen,	3
Academic,	59
Total,	70

North Carolina College.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus Co., N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, over-looking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive, having recently been much improved by planting trees, cutting out adjoining forest, &c.

The main building has been thoroughly renovated at considerable expense, inside and outside, adding much to comfort as well as to appearance.

For means of access to the College, see 'General Remarks.'

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria.—This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

Not a single case of severe or protracted illness has occurred among the students during the present session.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, Public Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

Requirements for Admission.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter.—Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated Institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence, of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see page 12.

Testimonials.

DEGREES.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

Collegiate Department.

To complete the studies of this department four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Latin Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin and Greek Grammar.
Virgil.	Cicero's Orations.
Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin Prose Composition.
Xenophon's Anabasis.	Herodotus and Greek Prose Composition.
Ancient Geography.	Solid and Spherical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Grammar.
General History.	Physical Geography.
Complete Algebra.	Rhetoric.
Plane Geometry.	General History.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Odes and Epodes of Horace.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Latin Prose Composition.	Livy.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, or Thucydides.	Homer's Iliad.
Greek Prose Composition.	Classical Antiquities.
Trigonometry, Surveying, and Navigation.	Analytical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Literature.
Rhetoric.	History.

JUNIOR CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica of Horace.	Cicero de Officiis.
Greek and Latin Prose, continued.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Demosthenes on the Crown.	Æschylus (Prometheus.)
Differential and Integral Calculus.	Mechanics.
Chemistry.	Natural Philosophy.
Mental Philosophy.	Physiology and Chemistry.
Logic.	Meteorology.
German Grammar and Exercises.	German (continued.)

SENIOR CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Tacitus (Germania et Agricolæ Vita.)	Juvenal (Satires).
Greek and Latin Composition and Original Exercises.	Plato.
Antigone of Sophocles.	Original Exercise in Greek and Latin Composition.
Geology.	Political Economy.
Moral Philosophy.	Natural Theology.
Astronomy.	Review of the whole Course.
German.	

Composition and Declamation during the entire course.

Academic Department.

The course of study in this Department is designed to to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Department are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Department comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, abilit y and application.

First Year.—Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Fish's First Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Bingham's Latin Grammar, with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

Second Year.—Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Orthography; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Elementary Geometry; English Composition; History of England; Book-Keeping; Latin Grammar and Reader (*Bingham*); Cæsar; Sallust; Greek Grammar and Reader; Anabasis; Declamation.

Regulations and Terms.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted, by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which cause the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an

approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class, for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. One hundred is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate. Their spacious Halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to memberships in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers:

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWICK, ... *President.*
Rev. J. C. MOSER, ... *Rec. Secretary.*

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &C.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works An admission fee to the Library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing something over $1,000 and comparatively new, is extensive, and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3d.—The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board for Forty Weeks,	$80 00 to $100 00
Tuition,	40 00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee,	12 00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about	20 00
Total,	$152 00 to $172 00

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek,	$40 00
Tuition for classical studies,	$20 to $40
Total,	$132 00 to 152 00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of room, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post-office Order on Concord or by Check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

BOARDING IN MESS.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. The Board of Trustees have under consideration the erection of a suitable building for this purpose. By this arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required strictly in advance,—unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year.—Board is required for a time not less than one month, constantly in advance.

BOOKS.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for the cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he has the books already, to procure them of him.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st. Students coming by Railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance at any time. On Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays a hack is in waiting to convey passengers to Mt. Pleasant. Two livery stables are well prepared to provide the necessary conveyance at other times.

2d. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3d. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar Institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President, or Secretary of Faculty.

Calendar.

May 8.—*Final Examination begins.*

May 10.—*Final Examination ends.*

Sunday Morning, May 12.—*Baccalaureate Sermon.*

Monday Night, May 13.—*Junior Exhibition.*

Tuesday Morning, May 14.—*Address before the Literary Societies.*

Tuesday Afternoon, May 14.—*Address before Alumni Association.*

Tuesday Night, May 14.—*Literary Contest.*

Wednesday, May 15.—*Commencement Exercises.*

Monday, August 5.—*Next Session begins.*

POST OFFICE ADDRESS:

All Letters to the College should be addressed to

Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina.

CATALOGUE

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

1878-'79.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FIFTEENTH SESSION.

1878-'79.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS.

Board of Trustees.

Col. John Shimpoch, *President*,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Capt. Alex. Foil, *Secretary*,	Concord,	"
" Jonas Cook, *Treasurer*,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Maj. L. G. Heilig,	"	"
Rev. Samuel Rothrock,	Gold Hill,	"
" Wm. H. Cone,	China Grove,	"
" Whitson Kimball,	Gibsonville,	"
Mr. Caleb T. Bernhardt,	Salisbury,	"
Mr. Daniel Barrier,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Concord,	"
" W. A. Julian,	Mill Hill,	"
" Timothy Moser,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Capt. Jacob A. Fisher,	Salisbury,	"
Mr. John M. Harkey,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Rev. C. H. Bernheim,	Lexington,	"
Mr. H. C. McAllister,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Mr. D. R. Hoover,	Concord,	"
Rev. R. W. Petrea,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Mr. E. D. Lentz,	"	"

Faculty.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,
PRESIDENT OF FACULTY.

REV. S. S. RAHN, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

_____ *
Professor of Modern Languages.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,
Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

L. W. BARRIER,
Instructor in Latin and English.

C. A. MISENHIMER,
Principal of Preparatory Department.

* Temporarily supplied by Professor of Ancient Languages.

ALUMNI.

Class of 1871.

H. Thomas J. Ludwig, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Reid.*		

Class of 1872.

W. A. Barrier, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Charlotte, N. C.
Irenaeus Conder, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	McGayheysville, Va.

Class of 1873.

Henry Maxwell Brown, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Salisbury, N. C.
Franklin Pierce Cook, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Ada, Ohio.
James McC. Henderson, A. M.,	*Student of Med.*,	Concord, N. C.
Josephus Adolphus Linn, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Gold Hill, N. C.
Jason Chrysostom Moser, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	China Grove, N. C.

Class of 1874.

John Franklin Moser, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Calvin Wright Sifferd, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Anna, Ill.

Class of 1875.

Thomas M. Wadsworth, A. M.,	*Agriculturist*,	Irvington, S. C.

Class of 1876.

A. L. Yount, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Nova Scotia.
D. L. Crouse, A. B.,	*Law Student*,	Lexington, S. C.

Class of 1877.

R. A. Yoder, A. B.,	*Student of Theol.*,	Conova, N. C.
John W. Moose, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Texas.
Henry W. Betts, A. B.,	*Student of Med.*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Class of 1878.

S. S. Lindler, A. B.,	*Teacher*.	Leesville, S. C.

*Deceased.

STUDENTS.

SESSION 1878-'79.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

Senior Class.

BARRIER, L. WHITFIELD,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
MISENHIMER, C. AUGUSTUS,	" "
WELSH, STEPHEN J.,	Taxahaw, S. C.

Junior Class.

FOX, JUNIUS B.,	Lincolton, N. C.
HEILIG, CLARENCE G.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Freshman Class.

BLACKWELDER, G. W.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
GREGORY, G. W.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
HENDERSON, JOHN,	Concord, N. C.
KIMBALL, H. B.,	China Grove, N. C.
LIPPARD, JAS. H.,	" "
ROSE, CHAS. A.,	" "
TREXLER, H. A.,	Rockwell, "
WADSWORTH, D. H.,	Hornsboro, S. C.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Class A.

BARRIER, W. M.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
BEAVER W. N.,	" "
BENTON, J. W.,	Monroe, "
BLACK, J. C.,	Mint Hill, "
BLAKENEY, W. S.,	White Plains, S. C.
BOST, D L.,	Concord, N. C.
CAUBLE. J. A.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
COOK, JAMES,	" "
DAVIS, H. A ,	" "
DAVIS, JEFF,	" "
DAYWALT, G. W.,	" "
EARNHARDT, W. C.,	Concord, "
EFIRD, J. A.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
FOIL, J. H.,	" "

Gregory, R. E.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Harkey, Victor,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hedrick, D. E.,	Lexington, "
Heilig, L. E.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Hudson, W. J.,	Monroe, "
Ingle, G. F.,	Gibsonville, "
Julian, H. M.,	Tyro, "
Leach, H. A.,	Lexington, "
Lefler, R. L,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Long, H C.,	Monroe, "
Low, W. G,	Gibsonville, "
Ludwig, S. J. T.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
McAllister, R. L.	" "
McIlwain, W. B.,	Dry Creek, S. C.
Meares, Gaston,	Linwood, N. C.
Michael, J A.,	Graham, N. C.
Miller, J. F,	White Plains, S. C.
Miller, M. E.,	Rockwell, N. C.
Misenhimer, C. J.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Moose, A. W.,	" "
Palmer, R. C.,	Linwood, "
Peninger, W. M.,	
Petrea, Geo. C.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Petrea, Henry,	" "
Pool, F. W.,	Salisbury, "
Reid, Eugene R.,	Mt. Pleasant, "
Reid, J. C.,	" "
Summers, R. A,	Gibsonville, "
Welsh, W. B.,	Taxahaw, S. C.

Class B.

Bennett, W. N.,	Polkton, N. C.
Brazington, E. C.,	Taxahaw, S. C.
Bailey, F. C.,	Lancaster, C. H., "
Barrier, Frank,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Barringer, W. D.,	Salisbury, "
Boyt, A. W.,	Monroe, "
Boger, J. L.,	Concord, N. C.
Bost, J. F.,	Concord, N. C.
Cruse, J. R.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Daywalt, R. A.,	" "

Daywalt, J. R,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Dreher, Augustus H.,	"	"
Dry, John,	"	"
Dry, Whitfield,	"	"
Dry, B. P.,	"	"
Efird, A. T.,	Efird's Mills,	"
Efird, F. B.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Freize, W. A.,	"	"
Gregory, A. C.,	Taxahaw,	S. C.
Harkey, Thos.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Keith, W. L.,	"	"
Kinley, W. A.,	"	"
Lefler, J. L.,	"	"
Lentz, P. E.,	"	"
McNamar, Geo.,	"	"
Miller, Haywood,	Taxahaw,	S. C.
Miller, J. E.,	Linwood,	N. C.
Richie, L. A.,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Shaver, J. V.,	Concord,	"
Scott, D. F.,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Teter, J. M.,	"	"
Thompson, G. M.,	Lexington,	"
Tucker, F. B.,	Efird's Mills,	"

Class C.

Barrier, Hubbert,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Dreher, Jeremiah,	"	"
Hathcock, M. W.,	"	"
Litaker, Edward,	"	"
Litaker, Thos. J,	"	"
McAllister, J. B,	"	"
Plott, Geo F.,	"	"
Shoemaker, Edward,	"	"
Skeene, T. M.,	"	"
Thayer, N. L.,	"	"

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	3
Juniors,	2
Freshman,	8
Academic,	86
Total,	99

North Carolina College.

Location.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodation for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, over-looking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive, having recently been much improved by planting trees, cutting out adjoining forest, &c.

The main building has been thoroughly renovated at considerable expense, inside and outside, adding much to comfort as well as to appearance.

For means of access to the College, see 'General Remarks.'

Healthfulness.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria.—This fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

Not a single case of severe or protracted illness has occurred among the students during the present session.

Morality.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, Public Worship on Sunday and a Biblical Recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

Requirements for Admission.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter.—Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated Institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence, of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see pages 11 and 12.

Testimonials—Degrees.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good moral character, and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

To complete the studies of this department four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

Freshman Class.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Latin Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin and Greek Grammar.
Virgil.	Cicero's Orations.
Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin Prose Composition.
Xenophon's Anabasis.	Herodotus and Greek Prose Compotion.
Ancient Geography.	Solid and Spherical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Grammar.
General History.	Physical Geography.
Complete Algebra.	Rhetoric.
Plane Geometry.	General History.

Sophomore Class.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Odes and Epodes of Horace.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Latin Prose Composition.	Livy.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, or Thucydides.	Homer's Iliad.
Greek Prose Composition.	Classical Antiquities.
Trigonometry, Surveying, and Navigation.	Analytical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Literature.
Rhetoric.	History.

Junior Class.

First Term.	Second Term.
Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica of Horace.	Cicero de Officiis.
Greek and Latin Prose, continued.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Demosthenes on the Crown.	Æschylus (Prometheus.)
Differential and Integral Calculus.	Mechanics.
Chemistry.	Natural Philosophy.
Mental Philosophy.	Physiology and Chemistry.
Logic.	Meteorology.
German Grammar and Exercises.	German (continued.)

Senior Class.

First Term.	Second Term.
Tacitus (Germania et Agricolæ Vita.)	Juvenal (Satires.)
Greek and Latin Composition and Original Exercises.	Plato.
Antigone of Sophocles.	Original Exercise in Greek and Latin Composition.
Geology.	Political Economy.
Moral Philosophy.	Natural Theology.
Astronomy.	Review of the whole Course.
German.	

Composition and Declamation during the entire course.

Academic Department.

The course of study in this Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department, or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Department are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence, the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid

to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Department comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, ability, and application.

First Year.

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Fish's First Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Bingham's Latin Grammar, with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

Second Year.

Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Orthography; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Elementary Geometry; English Composition; History of England; Book-Keeping; Latin Grammar and Reader (*Bingham*); Cæsar; Sallust; Greek Grammar and Reader; Anabasis; Declamation.

Regulations and Terms.

Government.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing, and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence

in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted, by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which cause the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

Religious Opportunities.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

Examinations.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination, after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class, for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

Reports.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student, is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. One hundred is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

Literary Societies.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition

and Debate. Their spacious Halls are being fitted up in elegant style, as rapidly as their means permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All Matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

The Societies hold a Contest in Oratory at the close of the session.

Alumni Association.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers:

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG,..... *President,*

REV. J. C. MOSER,..... *Rec. Secretary.*

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number.

Library, Apparatus, &c.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works. An admission fee to the library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing something over $1,000 and comparatively new, is extensive, and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3.—The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

Expenses.

The needful expenses of the student at this Institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants, is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

Expenses in Collegiate Department for Session of Ten Months.

Board for Forty Weeks,	$60.00 to $100.00
Tuition,	40.00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee,	9.50
Washing, Fuel, and Lights, about	20.00
Total,	$129.50 to $169.50

Expenses in Academic Department.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek,	$40.00
Tuition for classical studies,	$20 to $40
Total,	$109.50 to $149.50

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of room, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post-office Order on Concord, or by Check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

Boarding in Mess.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. The Board of Trustees have under consideration the erection of a suitable building for this purpose. By this arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.

Time of Payment.

Tuition and room rent are required *strictly in advance*,—unless by special arrangement otherwise, with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year.—Board is required for a time not less than one month, *constantly* in advance.

Books.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for the cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he has the books already, to procure them of him.

General Remarks.

1st. Students coming by Railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance at any time. On Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays, a hack is in waiting to convey passengers to Mt. Pleasant. Two livery stables are well prepared to provide the necessary conveyance at other times.

2d. The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large, and well ventilated.

3d. The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th. When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th. The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th. Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President, or Secretary of Faculty.

Calendar.

May 14.—*Final Examination begins.*

May 16.—*Final Examination ends.*

Sunday Morning, May 18.—*Baccalaureate Sermon.*

Monday Morning, May 19.—*Preparatory Exhibition.*

Tuesday Morning, May 20.—*Contest between Literary Societies.*

Tuesday Afternoon, May 20.—*Address before Alumni Association.*

Wednesday, May 21.—*Address before the Literary Societies, and Commencement Exercises.*

Monday, August 4.—*Next Session begins.*

POST OFFICE ADDRESS:

All Letters to the College should be addressed to

Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina.



CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

1879-'80.



CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

SIXTEENTH SESSION, 1879-80.

Baltimore:
NEWSON & CURRY, PRINTERS AND STATIONERS,
1880.

Board of Trustees.

Col. John Shimpoch, *President*,	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
Mr. H. C. McAllister, *Secretary*,	"	"
Rev. Samuel Rothrock,	Gold Hill,	"
" G. D. Bernheim,	Wilmington,	"
" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Concord,	"
" Wm. H. Cone,	China Grove,	"
" Whitson Kimball,	Gibsonville,	"
" R. W. Petrea,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
" J. A. Linn,	Gold Hill,	"
" J. C. Moser,	China Grove,	"
Maj. L. G. Heilig,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Capt. Alex. Foil,	Concord,	"
Mr. D. R. Hoover,	"	"
" Caleb T. Bernhardt,	Salisbury,	"
" Daniel Barrier,	Mt. Pleasant,	"
" John M. Harkey,	"	"
" J. W. Miller,	Bear Poplar,	"
" G. E. Ritchie,	Mt. Pleasant,	"

Faculty.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,

President of Faculty, and Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

Instructor in Natural Science and Mental Philosophy.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

Alumni.

CLASS OF 1871.

H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M.,	*Professor*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Reid,*		

CLASS OF 1872.

W. A. Barrier, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Charlotte, N. C.
Irenaeus Conder, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	McGayheysville, Va.

CLASS OF 1873.

H. M. Brown, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Salisbury, N. C.
F. P. Cook, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Ada, Ohio.
J. M Henderson, A. M.,	*Druggist*,	Concord, N. C
J. A. Linn, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Gold Hill, N. C.
J. C. Moser, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	China Grove, N. C.

CLASS OF 1874.

J. F. Moser, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. W. Sifferd, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Anna, Ills.

CLASS OF 1875.

T. M. Wadsworth, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Springtown, Texas.

CLASS OF 1876.

A L. Yount, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Nova Scotia.
D. L. Crouse, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Wentworth, N. C.

CLASS OF 1877.

R. A. Yoder, A. B.	*Clergyman*,	Conover, N. C
J. W. Moose, A. B.,	*Physician*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. Betts, A. B.,	*Physician*,	Albemarle, N. C.

CLASS OF 1878.

S. S. Lindler, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Leesville, S. C.

CLASS OF 1879.

L. W. Barrier, A. B.,		Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. A. Misenhimer, A. B.,	*Student of Med.*	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

*Deceased.

Students.

—SESSION 1879-'80.—

Collegiate Department.

SENIOR CLASS.

HEILIG, CLARENCE G.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

BARRIER, D. D.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
BLACKWELDER, M. L.....Concord, "
COOK, JAMES.....Mt. Pleasant, "
JOHNSON, J. T.*.....Concord, "
ROSE, CHARLES A.....China Grove, "
TREXLER, H. A.....Rockwell, "

FRESHMAN CLASS.

BIKLE, L. A.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
BLACK, J. C.....Mint Hill, "
DAYWALT, G. W.*.....China Grove, "
EARNHARDT, W. C.....Concord, "
FLOW, W. M.*.....Mint Hill, "
MCILWAINE, W. B.....Dry Creek, S. C.
MOOSE, A. W.....Mt. Pleasant, N .C.
REID, EUGENE R..... " "

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

BARRIER, W. M.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
BLAKENEY, W. S.....White Plains, S. C.
BOGER, J. L.....Concord, N. C.
EFIRD, J. A..... Mt. Pleasant, "
GRONER, C. L.....Concord, "
HEILIG, E. L.....Mt. Pleasant, "
LUDWIG, S. J. T..... " "
MILLER, D. J.....Bear Poplar, ,'
MILLER, IRA B..... " "
PETREA, G. C..... Mt. Pleasant, "
PETREA, H. M..... " "
REID, JAMES C..... " "
RITCHIE, LUTHER..... " "

*Expelled.

Academic Department.

CLASS A.

Bennett, C. F.	Polkton,	N. C.
Bennett, L. P.	"	"
Bennett, W. N.	"	"
Blackwelder, J. W.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Bost, D. L.	Concord,	"
Davis, H. A.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Davis, Jeff.	"	"
Efird, F. B.	"	"
Fitzgerald, J. Y.	Linwood,	"
Lefler, R. L.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Miller, Haywood	White Plains,	S. C.
Miller, M. E.	Rockwell,	N. C.
Misenhimer, C. J.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Ritchie, J. H.	"	"
Teter, James M.	"	"

CLASS B.

Abernathey, C. W.	Charlotte,	"
Beaver, L. W.	Salisbury,	"
Cline, M. L.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Cress, J. W.	"	"
Cruse, J. R.	"	"
Daywalt, R. A.	China Grove,	"
Dreher, Augustus H.	Mt. Pleasant,	"
Dreher, Jeremiah	"	"
Dry, Bachman	"	"
Fink, Eugene	"	"
Freeze, W. A.	"	"
Harkey, John L.	"	"
Harkey, Thomas	"	"
Harkey, W. L.	"	"
Keith, W. L.	"	"
Kindly, John	"	"
Kindly, W. A.	"	"
Lentz, Paul E.	"	"
Litaker. A. H.	Concord,	"

McAllister, R. L.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
McNamar, G. E..... " "
Shoemaker, W. D..... " "

CLASS C.

Barrier, Earnest L.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Barrier, George L..... " "
Barrier, Hubbert..... " "
Cox, W. B..... " "
Harkey, Bachman..... " "
Hathcock, M. W..... " "
Heilig, George J..... " "
Heilig, Lewis H..... " "
Jones Charles..... " "
Litaker, Edward.....Concord, "
Litaker, Thomas J..... " "
McAllister, John B.....Mt. Pleasant, "
Misenhimer, C. A..... " "
Rose Hubbert B..... " "
Sears, Fulton H..... " "
Skeene, M. T..... " "
Shoemaker, Edward..... " "
Suter, John..... " "
Thayer, N L..... " "

—— *SUMMARY.*——

Seniors	1
Sophomores	6
Freshmen	8
Sub-Freshmen	13
Academic	56
Total - -	84

North Carolina College.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, over-looking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive, having recently been much improved by planting trees, cutting out adjoining forest, &c.

The main building has been thoroughly renovated at considerable expense, inside and outside, adding much to comfort as well as to appearance.

For means of access to the College, see "General Remarks."

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria—this fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

Not a single case of severe or practed illness has occurred among the students during the present session.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, public worship on Sunday, and a biblical recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Luthern Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see pages 11 and 12.

TESTIMONIALS—DEGREES.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good, moral character, and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

Collegiate Department.

To complete the studies of this department four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION;

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Latin Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin and Greek Grammar.
Virgil.	Cicero's Orations.
Greek Grammar and Prose Composition.	Latin Prose Composition.
Xenophon's Anabasis.	Herodotus and Greek Prose Composition.
Ancient Geography.	Solid and Spherical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Grammar.
General History.	Physical Geography.
Complete Algebra.	Rhetoric.
Plane Geometry.	General History.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Odes and Epodes of Horace.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition
Latin Prose Composition	Livy.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, or Thucydides.	Homer's Iliad.
Greek Prose Composition.	Classical Antiquities.
Trigonometry, Surveying, and Navigation.	Analytical Geometry.
English Grammar.	English Literature.
Rhetoric.	History.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica of Horace.	Cicero de Officiis.
Greek and Latin Prose, continued.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Demosthenes on the Crown.	Æschylus (Prometheus).
Differential and Integral Calculus.	Mechanics.
Chemistry.	Natural Philosophy.
Mental Philosophy.	Physiology and Chemistry.
Logic.	Meteorology.
German Grammar and Exercises.	German (continued.)

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Tacitus (Germania et Agricolæ Vita.)	Juvenal (Satires.)
Greek and Latin Composition and Original Exercises.	Plato.
Antigone of Sophocles.	Original Exercise in Greek and Latin Composition,
Geology.	Political Economy.
Moral Philosophy.	Natural Theology.
Astronomy.	Review of the whole Course.
German.	

Composition and Declamation during the entire course.

Academic Department.

The course of study in this Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department, or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Department are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence, the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Department comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, ability and application.

FIRST YEAR.

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Fish's First Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Bingham's Latin Grammar. with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.

Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Orthography; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Elementary Geometry; English Composition; History of England; Book-keeping; Latin Grammar and Reader (*Bingham*); Cæsar; Sallust; Greek Grammar and Reader; Anabasis; Declamation.



Regulations and Terms.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing, and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in

violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which causes the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. One hundred is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate.

Their spacious halls are being fitted up in elegant style as rapidly as their means will permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

These Societies hold a contest in oratory at the close of the session.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers :

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG.....*President*,
REV. J. C. MOSER.....*Rec. Secretary*.

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &c.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valable works. An admission fee to the library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2nd.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing something over $1,000, and comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3rd. The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of the College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

Expenses in Collegiate Department for Session of Ten Months.

Board for Forty Weeks	$60.00 to $100.00
Tuition	40.00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee	9.50
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about	20.00
Total	$129.50 to $169.50

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek	$40.00
Tuition for classical studies	$20.00 to $40.00
Total	$109.50 to $149.50

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of rooms, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at a private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post Office Order on Concord, or by check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

BOARDING IN MESS.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. The Board of Trustees have under consideration the erection of a suitable building for this purpose. By this arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.00.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required *strictly in advance*,—unless by special arrangement otherwise with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year. Board is required for a time not less than one month, *constantly* in advance.

BOOKS.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for the cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he haa the books already, to procure them of him.

GENERAL REMARKS,

1st.—Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance at any time. On Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays, a hack is in waiting to convey passengers to Mt. Pleasant. Two livery stables are well prepared to provide necessary conveyance at other times.

2nd.—The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large and well ventilated

3rd.—The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th.—When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th.—The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th.—Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President, or Secretary of Faculty.

Calendar.

May 17th.—*Final Examination begins.*

May 21st.—*Final Examination ends.*

Sunday Morning, May 23rd.—*Baccalaureate Sermon.*

Monday Morning, May 24th.—*Preparatory Exhibition.*

Tuesday Morning, May 25th.—*Contest between Literary Societies.*

Tuesday Afternoon, May 25th.—*Address before the Alumni Association.*

Wednesday, May 26th.—*Address before the Literary Societies, and Commencement Exercises.*

Monday, August 2nd.—*Next Session begins.*

POST OFFICE ADDRESS:

All Letters to the College should be addressed to

Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina.

CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

1880-'81.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SEVENTEENTH SESSION, 1880–81.

BALTIMORE:
NEWSON, CURRY & CO., PRINTERS AND STATIONERS.
1881.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Col. John Shimpoch, *President*, - -	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Mr. H. C. McAllister, *Secretary*, -	" "
Rev. Samuel Rothrock, - - -	Gold Hill, "
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D. - -	Wilmington, "
" L. A. Bikle, D. D. - - -	Concord, "
" Wm. H. Cone, - - - -	China Grove, "
" Whitson Kimball, - - -	Gibsonville, "
" R. W. Petrea, - - - -	Mt. Pleasant, "
" J. A. Linn, - - - - -	Gold Hill, "
" J. C. Moser, - - - -	China Grove, "
Maj. L. G. Heilig, - - - -	Mt. Pleasant, "
Capt. Alex. Foil, - - - -	Concord, "
Mr. D. R. Hoover, - - - -	" "
" Caleb T. Bernhardt, - - -	Salisbury, "
" Daniel Barrier, - - - -	Mt. Pleasant, "
" John M. Harkey, - - -	" "
" J. W. Miller, - - - -	Bear Poplar, "
" G. E. Ritchie, - - - -	Mt Pleasant, "

FACULTY.

REV. L. A. BIKLE, D. D.,

President of Faculty, and Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics. Astronomy and Physics.

REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

Instructor in Natural Science and Mental Philosophy.

PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.,

Lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology.

TUTOR:

CLARENCE G. HEILIG, A. B.

ALUMNI.

CLASS '71.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,.....*Teacher*.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
JOHN M. REID.*

CLASS '72.

W. A. BARRIER, A. M.,.....*Professor*.....Charlotte, N. C.
IRENAEUS CONDER, A. M.,..*Clergyman*.....McGaheysville, Va.

CLASS '73.

H. M. BROWN, A. M.,.....*Clergyman*.....Salisbury, N. C.
F. P. COOK. A. M.,.....*Clergyman*.....Ada, Ohio.
J. M. HENDERSON, A. M.,....*Druggist*.....Concord, N. C.
J. A. LINN, A. M.,.....*Teacher*.....Hickory, N. C.
J C. MOSER, A. M.,.....*Clergyman*.....China Grove, N. C.

CLASS '74.

J. F. MOSER, A. M.,.....*Teacher*.....China Grove, N. C.
C. W. SIFFERD, A. M.,.....*Clergyman*.....Anna, Illinois.

CLASS '75.

T. M. WADSWORTH, A. M.,...*Teacher*.....Springtown, Texas.

CLASS '76.

A. L. YOUNT, A. M,.....*Clergyman*.....Nova Scotia.
D. L. CROUSE, A. M.,.....*Teacher*.....Wentworth, N. C.

CLASS '77.

R. A. YODER, A. M.,.....*Clergyman*.....Conover, N. C.
J. W. MOOSE, A. M.,.....*Physician*.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. BETTS, A. M.,.....*Physician*.....Albemarle, N. C.

CLASS '78.

S. S. LINDLER, A. M.,.....*Teacher*.....Leesville, S C.

CLASS '79.

L. W. BARRIER, A. B.,.....*Teacher*.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. A. MISENHIMER, A. B.,....*Student of Med*.....New York City.

CLASS '80.

C. G. HEILIG, A. B.,.....*Tutor*.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

*Deceased.

STUDENTS.

SESSION, 1880-'81.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

JUNIOR CLASS.

BARRIER, D. D.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
COOK, JAMES ..... " "

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

BIKLE, L. A.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
EARNHARDT, W. C.....Concord, "
KIMBALL, H. B.*.....Mt. Pleasant, "
MOOSE, A. W. ..... " "
REID, EUGENE R..... " "

FRESHMAN CLASS.

BENNETT, C. F.....Polkton, N. C.
FITZGERALD, J. Y.....Linwood, "
FURR, D. M.....Concord, "
HEILIG, E L.....Mt. Pleasant, "
JULIAN, H. M. .....Lexington, "
LUDWIG, S. J. T.....Mt. Pleasant, "
MILLER, M. E.....Rockwell, "
PETREA, H. M.....Mt. Pleasant, "

*Not studying Mathematics.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

BEAVER, L. M.....Salisbury, N. C.
BLACKWELDER, A. I.....Concord, "
DAVIS, H. A.....Mt. Pleasant, "
DAVIS, JEFF..... " "
EFIRD, J. A..... " "
HOLSHOUSER, H. A.....Heilig's Mills, "
LITAKER, A. H.....Mt. Pleasant, "
LYERLY, A. L.....Rockwell, "
McALLISTER, R. L.....Mt. Pleasant, "
McNULTY, J. D.....Flow's Store, "
MILLER, C. B.....Salisbury. "
MILLER, D. J.....Bear Poplar, "
PETER, J. M.....Mt. Pleasant, "
REID, JAMES C.....Mt. Pleasant, "
RITCHIE, J. H.....Mt. Pleasant, "

Academic Department.

CLASS A.

BARRIER, FRANK	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
BLACKWELDER, A. P	Concord,	"
BLACKWELDER, H. H	"	"
BOYTE, A. W	Coburn's Store,	"
BOYTE, J. H	"	"
COX, A. C	Smith's Mill,	"
DREHER, A. H	Mt. Pleasant,	"
DREHER, J. H	"	"
DRY, BACHMAN	"	"
EFIRD, B. F	"	"
FINK, W. E	"	"
FISHER, G. L	Concord,	"
FRIEZE, W. A	Mt. Pleasant,	"
HEILIG, L. H	"	"
HOLMAN, M. S	Concord,	"
LENTZ, P. E	Mt. Pleasant,	"
MISENHIMER, C. J	"	"
MOOSE, H. L	"	"
WALKER, J. H. D	"	"
WILHELM, J. E	Flow's Store,	"
WILSON, J. S	Huntersville,	"

CLASS B.

BARRIER, GEORGE L	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
BARRIER, HERBERT E	"	"
BLACKWELDER, HORACE	Concord,	"
HARKEY, JOHN L	Mt. Pleasant,	"
HARKEY, THOMAS	"	"
HATHCOCK, M. W	"	"
HEILIG, GEO. J	"	"
HEILIG, ORLANDO	"	"
KIMBALL, W. L. M	"	"
McALLISTER, JOHN B	"	"
McNAMAR, G. E	"	"
MISENHIMER, C. A	"	"
MISENHIMER, D. B	Concord,	"
PLOTT, G. F	Mt. Pleasant,	"
ROSE, R. G	"	"
SEARS, F. H	"	"
SHUMAKER, W. D	"	"
SKEENE, M. T	"	"
THAYER, L. N	"	"
TUCKER, G. N	"	"

CLASS C.

COX, D. B.	Mt. Pleasant,	N. C.
DANIELS, W. S.	"	"
HARKEY, BACHMAN	"	"
HARTSELL, AUGUSTUS	"	"
KLUTTZ, JOHN	"	"
McALLISTER, G. F.	"	"
ROSE, H. B.	"	"
SHUMAKER, EDWARD	"	"
SUTHER, JOHN	"	"
URY, C. C.	"	"

SUMMARY.

JUNIORS	2
SOPHOMORES	5
FRESHMEN	8
SUB-FRESHMEN	15
ACADEMIC	51
Total	81

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, overlooking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive.

For means of access to the College, see "General Remarks"

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is, to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria—this fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds, a very desirable feature.

Not a single case of severe or protracted illness has occurred among the students during the present session.

MORALITY.

By legislature enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sales of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, public worship on Sunday, and a biblical recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Luthern Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being, altogether, catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory De partment must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrased in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see pages 11 and 12.

TESTIMONIALS—DEGREES.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good, moral character, and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

To complete the studies of this department four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Latin Grammar.	Latin and Greek Grammar.
Virgil and Sallust.	Cicero's Orations.
Greek Grammar.	Herodotus.
Xenophon's Anabasis.	Geometry.
Ancient Geography.	English Grammar.
English Grammar.	Physical Geography.
General History.	Rhetoric.
Algebra.	General History.
Geometry.	Social and Mental Culture.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FIRST TERM.	SECOND TERM.
Odes and Epodes of Horace.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Latin Prose Composition.	Livy, or Cicero de Natura Deorum.
Xenophon's Memorabilia, or Thucydides.	Homer's Iliad,
Greek Prose Composition.	Classical Antiquities.
Trigonometry, Surveying, and Navigation.	Analytical Geometry.
Rhetoric.	English Literature.
Shakespeare, (Hudson's)	History.
	Constitution of United States.

JUNIOR CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica of Horace.	Cicero de Officiis, or Terence.
Greek and Latin Prose Composition.	Greek and Latin Prose Composition.
Demosthenes on the Crown.	Æschylus (Prometheus).
Differential and Integral Calculus.	Mechanics.
Chemistry.	Natural Philosophy.
Mental Philosophy.	Physiology and Chemistry.
Logic.	Meteorology.
	Shakespeare, (Hudson s).

SENIOR CLASS.

First Term.	Second Term.
Tacitus Greek and Latin Composition.	Plato.
Antigone of Sophocles.	Original Exercise in Greek and Latin Composition.
Geology.	Political Economy.
Moral Philosophy.	Natural Theology.
Astronomy.	Review of the whole Course.
Juvenal or Plautus.	

Composition and Declamation during the entire course.

Academic Department.

The course of study in this Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department, or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Department are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence, the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Department comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, ability and application.

FIRST YEAR.

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Latin Grammar, with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.

Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Orthography; Arithmetic; Science of Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Elementary Geometry; English Composition; History of England; Book-keeping; Latin Grammar and Reader; Cæsar; Greek Grammar and Reader; Declamation.

Regulations and Terms.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing, and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in vio-

lating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no more RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which causes the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class, for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student is made to his parents or guardian at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. Ten is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate.

Their spacious halls are fitted up in attractive style. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

These Societies hold a contest in oratory at the close of the session.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers:

J. F. Moser.....*President.*
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, *Secretary*

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &c.

1st. The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works. No admission fee to the Library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2d. The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus is extensive and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3rd. The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of the College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENTS FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board for Forty Weeks	$60 00 to $100 00
Tuition	40 00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee	9 50
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about	20 00
Total	$129 50 to $169 50

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek	$ 40 00
Tuition for Classical Studies	$ 20 00 to 40 00
Total	$109 50 to 149 50

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of rooms, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post Office Order on Concord, or by check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

BOARDING IN MESS.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. By such an arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.00.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required *strictly in advance*,—unless by special arrangements otherwise with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year. Board is required for a time not less than one month, *constantly* in advance.

BOOKS.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he has the books already, to procure them of him.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st.—Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, at which point a daily hack is in waiting to convey passengers to Mt. Pleasant.

2nd.—The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms rooms are sufficiently large and well ventilated.

3rd.—The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

4th.—When, in any emergency, students are called home, *instruction is to be sent to the President*, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th.—The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th.—Taking a view of the curriculum of studies. the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President, or Secretary of Faculty.

CALENDAR.

May 16—*Final Examination begins.*

May 20th—*Final Examination ends.*

Sunday Morning, May 22—*Baccalaureate Sermon.*

Monday Morning, May 23—*Preparatory Exhibition.*

Tuesday Morning, May 24—*Contest between Literary Societies.*

Tuesday Afternoon, May 24—*Address before the Alumni Association.*

Wednesday, May 25—*Address before the Literary Societies, and Commencement Exercises.*

Monday, August 8—*Next Session begins.*

POST OFFICE ADDRESS.

All Letters to the College should be addressed to

MT PLEASANT, CABARRUS Co., NORTH CAROLINA.

1882 — 83

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT,

CABARRUS COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA.

Chartered and Established in 1859.

FACULTY.

REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Sciences, History, English and German Literature.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

REV. HOLMES DYSINGER, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Classical Literature.

..... *

Professor of Natural Sciences.

CLARENCE G. HEILIG, A. B.,
Principal of Preparatory Department.

*Temporarily Supplied.

Observer Print, Charlotte, N. C.

LOCATION AND ACCESSIBILITY.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina, an incorporated and flourishing town, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty miles northeast of Charlotte, nine miles from Concord, the nearest station on the N. C. Division of the Richmond and Danville R. R., from which place it is easily accessible, there being two livery stables at Concord at which parties desiring it can procure conveyance at any time, and also a mail hack, which leaves Concord for Mt. Pleasant immediately after the arrival of the Richmond train, about 1 o'clock P. M., except Sundays.

The College Buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, overlooking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive.

HEALTHFULNESS.

No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria—this fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds, a very desirable feature.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present.

The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no bad influences among them will be tolerated.

TESTIMONIALS—DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good, moral character, and have paid all his dues to the College.

The Academic and Business Departments.

The course of study in these Departments is designated to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department, or for business.

Students sufficiently advanced are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified.

Throughout this whole course pupils are required to study English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoëpy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

REPORTS.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student is made to his parents or guardian at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College: Philolæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition and Debate.

Their spacious halls are fitted up in attractive style. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

These societies hold a contest in oratory at the close of the session.

LIBRARY AND APPARATUS.

The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works. No admission fee to the Library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus is extensive and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is specially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of the College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student, unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENTS FOR TERM OF TWENTY WEEKS.

Board,	$35.00 to $45.00
Tuition,	20.00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee,	5.00
Washing, Fuel and Lights, about,	10.00
Total,	$70 00 to $80.00

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek, - - - -	$20.00
Tuition for Classical Studies, - - - - -	$15.00 to 20.00
Total, - - - - - -	$65.00 to 80.00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be purchased from former occupants of rooms, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the town, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post Office Order on Concord, or by check, which may be cashed promptly in the town. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

Tuition and room rent are required *strictly in advance.*

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in a mess club. By such an arrangement the cost of board per month, it is supposed, will not average more than $6.00.

The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

When, in any emergency, students are called home, *instruction is to be sent to the President,* and not simply to the student.

Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sic ness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be inform immediately.

The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is the fore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the openi and remain during the whole session. Provision will, howev be made for those entering at a later time.

Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, the governm of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality a healthfulness of the town in which it is located, it will be seen compare most favorably with any similar institution in our co try.

The Scholastic year is divided into two Terms, beginn respectively, the first Monday in August and the first Monday January, each Term continning twenty weeks.

Next Term begins August 7th.

For further information apply to

H. T. J. LUDWIG,
Secretary of Faculty,
P. O. Address: Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

N. B.—No catalogue was issued for the scholastic year 1881—1882, for the reason that a new arrangement was ente into by the Board of Trustees, rendering the reorganization of College necessary, which made the publication of a catalo impracticable.

CATALOGUE

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1884.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

HALF SESSION, 1884.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER AND SHENANDOAH VALLEY.
1884.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rev. S. Rothrock, *President*,	Gold Hill, N. C.
Mr. H. C. McAlister, *Secretary*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. T. H. Strohecker,	Gold Hill, N. C.
" L. A. Bikle, D. D.,	Iron Station, N. C.
" F. W. E. Peschau,	Wilmington, N. C.
" Whitson Kimball,	China Grove, N. C.
" J. A. Linn,	Gold Hill, N. C.
" R. W. Petrea,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Maj. L. G. Heilig,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Col. P. N. Heilig,	Salisbury, N. C.
Mr. G. E. Ritchie,	Concord, N. C.
" Alex. Foil,	Concord, N. C.
" C. F. Bernhardt,	Salisbury, N. C.
" D. R. Hoover,	Concord, N. C.
" Daniel Barrier,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" S. R. Hearne,	Albemarle, N. C.
" J. W. Miller,	Harts, N. C.
Capt. J. Cook, *Treasurer*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FACULTY.

Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

* . . . . . .

Ancient Languages.

Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
Natural Science.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.,
Lecturer on History, Elocution, and Science.

L. H. ROTHROCK, A. M.,
Principal Preparatory Department.

J. P. COOK,
Assistant in Preparatory Department.

*Temporarily supplied by Faculty.

ALUMNI.

CLASS OF 1871.

H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M.,	*Professor*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Reid,*		

CLASS OF 1872.

W. A. Barrier, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Charlotte, N. C.
Irenaeus Conder, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	McGaheysville, Va.

CLASS OF 1873.

H. M. Brown, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Salisbury, N. C.
F. P. Cook A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Ada, Ohio.
J. M. Henderson, A. M.,	*Druggist*,	Concord, N. C.
J. A. Linn, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Gold Hill, N. C.
J. C. Moser, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	China Grove, N. C.

CLASS OF 1874.

J. F. Moser, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. W. Sifferd, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Anna, Ills.

CLASS OF 1875.

T. M. Wadsworth, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Springtown, Texas.

CLASS OF 1876.

A. L. Yount, A. M.,	*Clergyman*,	Nova Scotia.
D. L. Crouse, A. M.,	*Teacher*,	Lancaster, S. C.

CLASS OF 1877.

R. A. Yoder, A. B.,	*Clergyman*,	Conover, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. B.,	*Physician*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. B.,	*Physician*,	Albemarle, N. C.

CLASS OF 1878.

S. S. Lindler, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Leesville, S. C.

CLASS OF 1879.

L. W. Barrier,* A. B.,		Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. A. Misenhimer, A. B.,	*Physician*,	Pioneer Mills; N. C.

CLASS OF 1880.

C. G. Heilig, A. B.,	*Teacher*,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. J. Welsh, A. B.,	*Physician*,	Monroe, N. C.

*Deceased.

STUDENTS.

SPRING TERM--1884.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

JUNIOR CLASS.

COOK, J. P.,	North Carolina.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

HOYLE, T. C.,	North Carolina.
PETREA, H. M.,	do.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

AGNER, H. M. L.,	North Carolina.
BAME, R. L.,	do.
BARRINGER, J. L. D.,	do.
BARRINGER, J. H.,	do.
BEAVER, L. W.,	do.
BLACKWELDER, H. M.,	do.
BRINGLE, G. W.,	do.
BUCHANAN, E. J.,	do.
CLINE, J. E.,	do.
COOK, J. M.,	do.
DEATON, W. A.,	do.
DEATON, J. L.,	do.
DREHER, A. H.,	do.
DREHER, J. H.,	do.
EARNHART, D. L.,	do.
FISHER, J. L. H.,	do.
HARKEY, J. B.,	do.
HEILIG, L. H.,	do.
HOLSHOUSER, H. A.,	do.
HOYLE, H. B.,	do.
KINDLEY, J. S.,	do.
LEFLER, R. L. F.,	do.

Ludwig, H. A.,	North Carolina.
McNamar, G. E.,	do.
Miller, R. L.,*	do.
Misenhimer, W. H.,	do.
Misenhimer, L. W.,	do.
Misenhimer, J. F.,	do.
Moose, H. L.,	do.
Peeler, P. A. D.,	do.
Ridenhour, R. E.,	do.
Ritchie, J. H.,	do.
Ritchie, W. D.,	do.
Shoe, J. D.,	do.
Sheeping, J. S.,	do.
Thies, A.,	do.
Thies, E.,	do.
Thies, O.,	do.
Tucker, G. N.,	do.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Barrier, E. E.,	North Carolina.
Barrier, G. L.,	do.
Barringer, M. O.,	do.
Campbell, C. A.,	do.
Daniels, W. S.,	do.
Fisher, J. W.,	do.
Fisher, J. D.,	do.
Foil, G. W.,	do.
Hoffner, A. C.,	do.
McAlister, J. B.,	do.
McAlister, G. F.,	do.
Morgan, J. M.,	do.
Rothrock, T.,	do.
Skeen, M. T.,	do.
Smith, J. A.,	do.
Smith, J.,	do.
Suther, J. A.,	do.
Thayer, L. N.,	do.
Trexler, G. A.,	do.

*Deceased.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R., from which place it is easily accessible.

The College buildings, three in number, afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated, in a rolling, oak country, on an eminence, over-looking the village and vicinity. The grounds are attractive, having recently been much improved by planting trees, cutting out adjoining forest, &c.

For means of access to the College, see "General Remarks."

HEALTHFULNESS.

As health is the greatest of earthly blessings, so that which contributes to it is to be highly appreciated. No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in point of health. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria—this fact should serve to divest parents of solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. Good health is necessary to successful study, and the situation and regulations of the College properly promote it. There is a well of excellent water on the College grounds,—a very desirable feature.

MORALITY.

By legislative enactment, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of spirituous liquors are prohibited within three miles of the College, under a heavy penalty. Devotional exercises are held every morning, at which each student is required to be present. He must attend, also, public worship on Sunday, and a biblical recitation conducted by one of the Faculty. The College is under the fostering care of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, yet subject to no ecclesiastical restrictions, being altogether catholic and free in its arrangements and discipline. The strictest attention of the Faculty is directed to the promotion of the morals of the students, and no one having a bad influence among them will be tolerated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

An applicant for any class in the Collegiate or Preparatory Department must pass a satisfactory examination on the subjects preceding the class he proposes to enter. Having done so, and adjusted all advance dues, he will be regularly entered, and have his recitations assigned.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for admission into the higher classes is indispensable, in order to receive the full advantage of the College course. It is found by experience, that those students who are imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, are greatly embarrassed in their subsequent progress and seldom able to repair the want of solid preparatory study.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the advanced studies of the Preparatory Department, and will be allowed to enter it in those studies only, in which they stand an approved examination.

If the applicant has been a student of any other incorporated institution of learning, he is required to furnish certificate from such institution, or other satisfactory evidence of honorable standing.

Students will be received at any time during the session, but it is very desirable that they be present at the opening, as the loss of even a few days interferes with their progress.

For those not sufficiently advanced to enter the College proper, the Board of Trustees has established a Preparatory Department, for the details of which see pages 9 and 10.

TESTIMONIALS--DEGREES.

North Carolina College confers the usual collegiate degrees. The candidate must give satisfactory evidence of full qualification for such testimonials, sustain a good, moral character, and have paid all his dues to the College.

The degree of A. B. is conferred on none who have not completed the classical course required by this institution.

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

To complete the studies of this department, four years are required. Each class in it attends three or more recitations or lectures a day. It embraces the following

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION:

FRESHMAN CLASS.

First Term.—Latin Grammar and Prose Composition; Virgil; Greek Grammar

and Prose Composition; Xenophon's Anabasis; Ancient Geography; English Grammar; General History; Complete Algebra; Plane Geometry.

SECOND TERM.—Latin and Greek Grammar; Cicero's Orations; Latin Prose Composition; Herodotus and Greek Prose Composition; Solid and Spherical Geometry; English Grammar; Physical Geography; Rhetoric; General History.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

FIRST TERM.—Odes and Epodes of Horace; Latin Prose Composition; Xenophon's Memorabilia, or Thucydides; Greek Prose Composition; Trigonometry, Surveying, and Navigation; English Grammar; Rhetoric.

SECOND TERM.—Greek and Latin Prose Composition; Livy; Homer's Iliad; Classical Antiquities; Analytical Geometry; English Literature; History.

JUNIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.—Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica of Horace; Greek and Latin Prose, continued; Demosthenes on the Crown; Differential and Integral Calculus; Chemistry; Mental Philosophy; Logic; German Grammar and Exercises.

SECOND TERM.—Cicero de Officiis; Greek and Latin Prose Composition; Æschylus (Prometheus); Mechanics; Natural Philosophy; Physiology and Chemistry; Meteorology; German (continued).

SENIOR CLASS.

FIRST TERM.—Tacitus (Germania et Agricolæ Vita); Greek and Latin Composition and Original Exercises; Antigone of Sophocles; Geology; Moral Philosophy; Astronomy; German.

SECOND TERM.—Juvenal (Satires); Plato; Original Exercise in Greek and Latin Composition; Political Economy; Natural Theology; Review of the whole Course.

Composition and Declamation during the entire course.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The course of study in this Department is designed to prepare its pupils for the Collegiate Department, or for business, embracing the elements of Mathematics, and of the Latin and Greek languages, and English.

Students sufficiently advanced in this Department are permitted to attend recitations in the College classes in any branch for which they may be qualified. Hence, the advantage of taking as well the Academic as the more advanced studies here, for no time is then lost in preparing to enter regularly, which must be more or less the case if pursued in the common schools. The Department is under the immediate supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty.

Throughout this whole course the student is required to attend to English Grammar, and particular attention is paid to Orthoepy and the use of grammatical language in common conversation.

This Department comprises a course of two years; but the student is taken through it in a longer or shorter period, according to his attainments, ability, and application.

FIRST YEAR.

Spelling and Defining; Dictation Exercises; Elocution and Literature; Geography; Fish's First Arithmetic; Elements of Algebra; English Grammar; First Lessons in Composition; History of the United States; Natural Philosophy; Penmanship; Bingham's Latin Grammar, with the exercises in translation; Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.

Ancient Geography; English Grammar; Orthography; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Elementary Geometry; English Composition; History of England; Bookkeeping; Latin Grammar and Reader (Bingham); Cæsar; Sallust; Greek Grammar and Reader; Anabasis; Declamation.

REGULATIONS AND TERMS.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the College is parental and free, yet firm and decided. Strict attention is paid, not only to the intellectual, but also to the moral education of the student. Efforts are made to lead him to act rightly for the sake of right, rather than from fear, and to invigorate character by treating it with proper confidence,—thus appealing to the moral sense of the student, rather than immediately resorting to stringent measures.

The President, under whose immediate supervision the College is placed, exercises, together with the other officers, a constant guardianship over the institution, so that parents at a distance have all the security they may desire for the proper government of their sons.

Card playing, drinking, swearing, and the use of indecent language are strictly forbidden, and they subject the student to punishment at the discretion of the Faculty. Persistence in violating any of the laws and regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with; the offender subjecting himself to summary dismissal. For we are convinced that no

mere RESTRAINT, or formal obedience to law, without regard for principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education; and the student so wanting, exercises such an improper influence on those with whom he may associate, as to render his absence desirable.

A system of DEMERITS has been adopted by which certain grades of misconduct are subject to certain demerit marks, a certain number of which causes the expulsion of the student receiving them. Absence from class, or from College, unexcused, as well as other willful violations of law, is subject to demerit marks.

RELIGIOUS OPPORTUNITIES.

In addition to the daily religious exercises in the College Chapel, public services are held every Lord's Day in one or the other of the churches in the village.

EXAMINATIONS.

These are oral and written, and comprise a thorough examination after a previous review of all that the student has studied during the term. A student failing to pass an approved examination loses his claim to advance to the next higher class; for his proficiency in the studies of the session and his qualification for advancement are determined mainly by his standing in these examinations, which are public.

If a student be absent from the College any length of time, he must sustain an examination in those studies which his class has been attending during his absence.

REPORTS.

A report of the class standing and conduct of each student is made to his parents or guardian, at the close of each half session, or more frequently, if requested. The report contains an average of the daily recitations. One hundred is the maximum grade, which signifies perfect.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, Philalæthian and Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in Oratory, Composition, and Debate.

Their spacious halls are being fitted up in elegant style as rapidly as their means will permit. In this particular, much has already been done. New carpets and window curtains have been procured, and the halls elegantly frescoed.

All matriculates are eligible to membership in these Societies, subject to such regulations as are prescribed.

These Societies hold a contest in oratory at the close of the session.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni of the College have organized themselves into an association, with the following officers:

PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG.....*President*,

REV. J. C. MOSER.....*Rec. Secretary*.

The Association meets annually during Commencement Week, immediately after the address by one of its number.

LIBRARY, APPARATUS, &C.

1st.—The Library, though small as yet, contains some valuable works. An admission fee to the library is charged.

The Literary Societies also have libraries, which are accessible to their respective members.

2d.—The Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, costing something over $1,000, and comparatively new, is extensive and excellent, affording all necessary aid in illustrating the subject of Natural Science.

3d.—The cabinet of minerals is not yet fully supplied with specimens, but is still sufficient for the wants of the class-room. Those having specimens will confer a great favor by contributing them to this collection.

EXPENSES.

The needful expenses of the student at this institution are really very small. For the use of minors it is especially advised that the necessary funds be entrusted to some member of the Faculty or the Treasurer of the College. It is always calculated to be injurious to the student unless he has formed habits of self-control, to allow him free command of pocket money. There is no necessity for spending much money during the student's life at the College, and the supply of any more than is sufficient for his proper wants is worse than useless.

It is preferred that minors be not allowed to contract open accounts at the stores.

EXPENSES IN COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT FOR SESSION OF TEN MONTHS.

Board for Forty Weeks - - - - -	$50.00 to $100.00
Tuition - - - - - - - - - -	30.00 to 40.00
Room Rent and Incidental Fee - - - - -	9.50
Washing, Fuel, and Lights, about - - - -	20.00
Total - - - - - - - -	$110.00 to $170.0

EXPENSES IN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Tuition, including Latin and Greek - -	$ 20.00 to $ 30.00
Total, - - - - - - - - -	100.00 to 160.00

Room furniture is not included in the above estimate, but can be

purchased from former occupants of rooms, or procured from the person with whom the student boards, at a small rent. Students can curtail their expenses by bringing from home the necessary bedding. Rooms can be obtained of private families in the village, if preferred.

New students will be charged from the time they enter to the close of the term, but students previously connected with the Institution will be charged tuition for the entire half session in which they enter, unless otherwise agreed. No deduction will be made except in cases of protracted illness.

Board, convenient to the College, can be had at private houses in the village at any time.

Money can be sent by Registered Letter, by Post Office Order on Concord, or by check, which may be cashed promptly in the village. Surplus money should not be kept in hand by the student, but placed in the care of the Treasurer.

BOARDING IN MESS.

Students can materially reduce their expenses by boarding in College boarding house, where the cost of board, during present term, has been less than $5 per month.

TIME OF PAYMENT.

Tuition and room rent are required *strictly in advance*,—unless by special arrangement otherwise with the proper authorities,—for each five months of the scholastic year. Board is required for a time not less than one month *constantly* in advance.

BOOKS.

These can be had of the College Agent at reduced prices for the cash. It is therefore to the interest of the student, unless he has the books already, to procure them of him.

GENERAL REMARKS.

1st.—Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, at which point they can procure suitable conveyance from the livery stables. Also a daily hack leaves at 1 o'clock P. M. for Mt. Pleasant.

2d.—The College buildings furnish ample recitation and other public rooms. The students' rooms are sufficiently large and well ventilated.

3d.—The expenses to which a student is subjected at this institution are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means, whilst persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at

home. The situation in which the war left the people of the South renders this particularly acceptable.

4th.—When, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction is to be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any case of sickness, care will be taken that the friends of the patient be informed immediately.

5th.—The loss of even a few days at the beginning of the session is a serious inconvenience to the progress of the student. It is therefore insisted that students be prompt in attendance at the opening, and remain during the whole session. Provision will however be made for those entering at a later time.

6th.—Taking a view of the curriculum of studies, inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the morality and healthfulness of the village in which it is located, it will be seen to compare favorably with any similar institution in our country.

For further information apply to the President, or Secretary of Faculty.

CALENDAR.

Sunday Evening, May 18.—Address to Young Men's Christian Association.
Monday and Tuesday, May 19 and 20.—Final Examination ends.
Tuesday Evening, May 20.—Preparatory Exhibition.
Wednesday Morning, May 21.—Contest between Literary Societies.
Wednesday Afternoon, May 21.—Address before Literary Societies.
Wednesday Evening, May 21.—Address before Alumni Association.
Thursday Morning, May 22.—Junior Oration and President's Inaugural.
Monday, August 4.—Next Session begins.

POST OFFICE ADDRESS:
MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA.



North Carolina College,

1885–1886.



CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.,

FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR,

1885-1886.

RALEIGH:
EDWARDS, BROUGHTON & CO., POWER PRINTERS AND BINDERS.
1886.

CALENDAR FOR 1886.

Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, May 19, 20, 21, Examinations.

Monday Evening, May 24, - Academic Exhibition.

Tuesday Morning, May 25, Contest for Declaimer's Medal.

Tuesday Afternoon, - - - - Alumni Address.

Tuesday Evening, - - - - Junior Orations.

Wednesday Morning, May 26, Address before Literary Societies, by ZEBULON A. MORRIS.

Wednesday Evening, - Contest by Literary Societies.

Monday, August 30, - - - Next Session Begins.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Name.	Residence.
Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President*	Gold Hill.
H. C. McALISTER, *Secretary*	Mt. Pleasant.
JONAS COOK, Esq., *Treasurer*	" "
Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER	" "
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU	Wilmington.
Rev. J. A. LINN	Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. R. W. PETREA	" "
Dr. P. A. BARRIER	" "
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE	Concord.
Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCK	Gold Hill.
Mr. J. W. MILLER	Bear Poplar.
Capt. W. A. BARRIER	Charlotte.
Rev. L. A. BIKLE, D. D	Dallas.
Rev. T. S. BROWN	Charlotte.
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE	Copal Grove.
Mr. W. H. LUDWIG	Concord.
Rev. H. M. BROWN	Troutman.
Mr. H. A. BLACKWELDER	Concord.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. G. F. SCHAEFFER, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

*.....
Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature.

L. H. ROTHROCK, A. M.,
Professor of History and Principal of Academic Department.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.,
Lecturer on Elocution, History and Science.

REV. J. B. DAVIS. D. D.,
Lecturer on Botany and Chemistry.

**.....
Tutor.

* Temporarily supplied.
** To be elected before Session begins.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

JONAS COOK, Esq .....Treasurer.
Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER (*ad interim*)...Financial Sec.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. J. A. LINN, JONAS COOK, Esq.,
PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.

Prof. L. H. ROTHROCK.....Sec. of the Faculty.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG.....Librarian.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

Dr. J. W. MOOSE.....President.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG .....Secretary.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

ALUMNI.

1871.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig.....Mt. Pleasant.
John M. Reid*.....Mt. Pleasant.

1872.

Prof. W. A. Barrier.....Charlotte.
Rev. Irenæus Conder.....McGaheysville, Va.

1873.

Rev. H. M. Brown.....Troutman.
Rev. F. P. Cook.....Ada, Ohio.
J. M. Henderson.....Concord.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.....Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. J. C. Moser.....Conover.

1874.

Prof. J. F. Moser.....Conover.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd.....Anna, Ill.

1875.

T. M. Wadsworth.....Springtown, Tex.

1876.

Rev. A. L. Yount.....Bridgewater, N. S.
D. L. Crouse.....Lancaster, S. C.

1877.

Rev. R. A. Yoder.....Newton.
J. W. Moose, M. D.....Mt. Pleasant.
H. W. Betts,* M. D.....Albemarle.

* Deceased.

1878.

S. S. LINDLER.....Leesville, S. C.

1879.

L. W. BARRIER*.....Mt. Pleasant.
C. A. MISENHIMER, M. D.....Pioneer Mills.

1880.

C. J. HEILIG.....Mt. Pleasant.
S. J. WELSH, M. D.....Monroe.

1884.

Prof. L. H. ROTHROCK.....Mt. Pleasant.

1885.

JAMES P. COOK.....Mt. Pleasant.
CHARLES B. MILLER.....Watsonville.

* Deceased.

COLLEGIATES.

JUNIOR CLASS.

JOHN LEROY DEATON*	China Grove.
HENRY MATTHIAS PETRA	Mt. Pleasant.
WILLIAM DAVID RITCHIE*	Concord.
PETER EMANUEL WRIGHT	Enochville.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

JOHN LEROY DEATON*	China Grove.
WILLIS ALEXANDER DEATON	" "
WILLIAM JOHN FLEMING*	Mill Hill.
RICHARD SADLER PATTERSON	Concord.
JOHN HENRY RITCHIE	Mt. Pleasant.
WILLIAM DAVID RITCHIE*	Concord.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

JOHN ALEXANDER BLACKWELDER	Concord.
JOHN RIPLEY CULP	Rossville, S. C.
AUGUSTUS HEILIG DREHER	Mt. Pleasant.
JEREMIAH HAWLEY DREHER	" "
JOHN LUTHER EDDLEMAN	China Grove.
WILLIAM JOHN FLEMING	Mill Hill.
BENJAMIN SIDNEY NUNAMAKER	Columbia, S. C.
WILLIAM DAVID RITCHIE	Concord.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

RICHARD LEWIS BAME	Salisbury.
GEORGE LEWIS BARRIER	Mt. Pleasant.
HERBERT EUGENE BARRIER	" "

*One or more studies.

LAWSON WILEY BEAVER.....Heilig's Mill.
ELI JACKSON BUCHANAN.....Pool.
JOHN MATTHEW COOK.....Mt. Pleasant.
LEWIS HERBERT HEILIG..... " "
WILLIAM NATHAN MISENHIMER..... " "
WILLIAMSON WALLACE MORRIS.....Concord.
LUTHER JEROME OVERCASH.....Enochville.
ADAM LEROY POWLASS.....Woodleaf.
SAMUEL ROTHROCK, JR.....Mt. Pleasant.
HENRY ELI HALL SLOOP.....China Grove.
SAMUEL SPRECHER SCHAEFFER..... Concord.
HENRY DEWIT SHANKLE.....Mt. Pleasant.

ACADEMIC.

GEORGE F. BARNHARDT.....Concord.
JAMES GILBERT BARRINGER.....Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN NATHANIEL BARRINGER.....Concord.
MARSHAL OTHO BARRINGER.....Mt. Pleasant.
WILLIAM ADOLPHUS BARRINGER..... " "
ZEBULON E. BLACKWELDER.....Concord.
JOHN DAVID BOST..... "
JAMES EDWARD CLINE.....Mt. Pleasant.
WALTER MILLER COOK..... " "
STOKES MONROE CRESS.....China Grove.
WALTER SPENCER DANIEL.....Mt. Pleasant.
HENRY ADOLPHUS EDDLEMAN.....Concord.
GEORGE LESTER FISHER..... "
JOHN DEBERRY FISHER.....Mt. Pleasant.
WILLIAM THEODORE FISHER.....Concord.
WALTER BAXTER FISHER.....Mt. Pleasant.
ROBERT LEE FINGER.....Salisbury.
GEORGE WEBSTER FOIL.....Mt. Pleasant.
JOHN BIKLE MCALISTER..... " "
LEWIS WILBERT MISENHIMER..... " "
WADE HAMPTON MISENHIMER..... " "
THOMAS HAMPTON RIDENHOUR..... " "

WILLIAM ADOLPHUS RIDENHOUR.....Mt. Pleasant.
THOMAS ROTHROCK..... " "
JOHN MATTHEW RINEHART..... " "
JOHN ALLISON SUTHER..... " "
GEORGE ALLEN TREXLER.....Garfield.
WHITSON LEE WILHELM.....China Grove.
WILLIAM COLON WILLIAMS.....Bishopville,S.C.

SUMMARY.

Juniors	4
Sophomores	6
Freshmen	8
Sub-Freshmen	15
Academics	29
Counted twice	2
Counted three times	1
Total	58

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the college are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; Elementary Natural Philosophy.

GREEK.—White's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Harkness' Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic Complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence, candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required; and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, with sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

GREEK.—Anabasis; Herodotus; Memorabilia; Goodwin's Grammar; Prose Composition.

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations; Virgil; Livy; Latin Prose Composition; Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra Complete; Plane, Solid and Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

ENGLISH.—Physical Geography; Rhetoric; English Grammar; General History.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

GREEK.—Greek Historians; Plato's Gorgias, or Crito; Homer; Prose Composition.
LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Cicero De Senectute; Epistles and Ars Poetica; Prose Composition.
MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus.
ENGLISH.—Rhetoric, complete; Logic; English and American Literature; General History.
SCIENCES.—Natural History; Physiology and Hygiene.
Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Homer's Iliad, or Odyssey; Æschylus' Prometheus; Euripides; Lyric Poets.
LATIN.—Quintilian; De Officiis; Plautus.
MATHEMATICS.—Mensuration; Surveying and Navigation; Mechanics.
SCIENCES.—Natural Philosophy; Inorganic and Organic Chemistry.
METAPHYSICS.—Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Elements of Criticism.
Essays, Orations and Debates.

SENIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Demosthenes; Sophocles; Plato.
LATIN.—Terence; Tacitus; Juvenal.
MATHEMATICS.—Selections and Lectures.
SCIENCES.—Astronomy; Meteorology; Geology.
METAPHYSICS.—Political and Social Science; Natural Theology, and Evidences of Christianity; Æsthetics.
Review of the whole course.
Essays, Orations and Debates.

EXAMINATIONS.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained; in that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term, or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class-roll.

These examinations may be either oral or written, be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing, or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the college building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to every parent or guardian.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to marks of demerit from correct deportment.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness, or absolute necessity. It is unreasonable for parents to detain their sons to engage in farm or other work. An absence excused frees the student from demerit, but not from the necessity of making up and reciting the omitted lesson. Otherwise, five lessons unaccounted for will take one from the term average of the study thus neglected; so in proportion.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of fifty, he is dismissed from the Institution, in disgrace.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 92.5 is awarded *First Honor.*

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance, is under 92.5, but above 85, is awarded *Second Honor.*

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing, who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made no provision for a philosophical or scientific course; but the Faculty have the authority to make the proper substitutions in the curriculum in exceptional cases, to provide for the philosophical or scientific degree.

LIBRARIES AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a library of more than one thousand volumes, to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee for repairs.

A reading-room is maintained by the Athenæum, in which are received the leading papers and magazines.

All are entitled to its privileges by payment of twenty-five cents, half yearly, towards the Reading-Room Fund.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi, which exert a

healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls, and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students are expected to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM.

There is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, and reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals.

MORAL AND RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. But the power of education is a blessing to its possessor only when established on principles of sound morality. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students who lodge in the building are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran church.

The students of both departments attend Biblical instruction on the Lord's Day, conducted by the President or one of the Faculty.

Only at the written request of parents or guardians will students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution, or be allowed to worship elsewhere.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek Languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the Department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar; Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geography and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History; English History; Arithmetic; Algebra; Elementary Geometry; Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy; / Descriptive Astronomy; — or — Latin Exercises; / Latin Reader; / Harkness' Lat. Gram.

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar, Composition and Etymology; Arithmetic Complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Watts on the Mind;

Constitutions of U. S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene; Principles of Agriculture; Geometry; Chemistry; Popular Geology;	or	Ancient Geography; Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Goodwin's Greek Grammar; Anabasis.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical course, or of preparing for College, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for College. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the ancient languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is so far as practicable parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student, by appealing to his sense of honor and manly conduct.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants. The other officers co-operate with him; hence parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College by legislative enactment pro hibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors, within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and wilful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

Demerits are imposed for offences in proportion to the degree of guilt, at the discretion of the Faculty. But persistence in violating the regulations of the College will be rigidly dealt with by the suspension or expulsion of the offender. Neither restraint, nor formal obedience to law without loyal regard of principle, can conduce to the moral ends of education: the student so deficient in principle exercises such a mischievous influence on those with whom

he may associate, as to make his absence desirable and necessary.

At the beginning of each term the student is credited with 100 *merit* marks. This grade may be lessened by *demerits* imposed for doubtful conduct, immorality, disrespect to superiors, unexcused absence from class or College, or other violations of law and order. His deportment will be graded by this mark of correct deportment less the aggregate number of demerits. If this grade at any time fall below 50, the student is subjected to disgraceful and summary dismissal.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into two terms of twenty weeks each. The first term begins on the last Monday of August; the second on the third Monday of January.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

Unexcused absences from recitation are counted as *zeros upon the grade.*

The attention of parents and guardians is called to the fact that absences from recitation, whether at the beginning of terms or at other times, are not excused, *except for sickness or imperative necessity.*

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. *Tuition must in all cases be paid in advance* for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the Professor a receipt from the College Treasurer, or a note stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made with the Treasurer.

Students who enter before the middle of the term are required to pay for the whole term; if they enter after the middle of the term, one-half of the tuition shall be required.

Students can materially lessen their expenses by boarding in the College boarding house, where the cost of board during the present year was less than $5.00 per month.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College from $6.50 to $8.00 per month.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or Treasurer, and they will be applied as may be required.

The necessary expenses of the College Year, exclusive of

books, clothing, furniture and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

Tuition for 1st year, academic	$10 00
" 2d year "	15 00
" 3d year "	20 00
" Sub-Freshman year	20 00
" College Department	20 00
Rent for unfurnished room	3 75
" furnished room	5 75
Contingent and Library fees	1 25
Washing, fuel, and light, about	10 00
Board from	$25 00– 40 00
Total, Academic Department	50 00– 60 00
" College	60 00– 75 00
For the College year, Academic Department,	100 00–120 00
" College	120 00–150 00

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Disorder, confusion, and loafing in others' rooms during study hours will not be tolerated. The Faculty and students coöperate in rendering the building quiet and orderly.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 a. m., ending with 12 m.; at 2 p. m., ending at 5 p. m.; at 8 p. m., ending at 10 p. m. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. & Dan.) R. R.

The College buildings are four in nnmber, and afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated in a rolling oak country, on an eminence overlooking the village and vicinity. The large grounds are made attractive by walks and trees.

No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in healthfulness. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. The College buildings are comfortable, convenient, and supplied with excellent water. These are the best guarantees of health, and ought to divest parents of all solicitude in sending their sons to this institution. In view of

all the advantages of the College, the mild climate ought to attract students from more northern latitudes, who might thus, in vacation, enjoy the cool summer of their homes, and in winter escape the rigor of northern winters.

Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, where they can procure conveyance from livery stables. Also a daily hack leaves for Mt. Pleasant at 1 o'clock p. m.

The expenses are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means. Persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the Principal, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than one thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

The following contributions were received during the past year:

From A. M. Gibson, of New York, one book entitled "A Political Crime."

From Rev. Prof. J. C. F. Rupp, vols. I and II Coal Flora of Pennsylvania.

From R. S. Patterson, one coin.

From Alumni Association, specimens illustrative of Natural History.

From Prof. L. H. Rothrock, one bill of Continental money and one of North Carolina money.

From M. M. Gillon, one volume, "Forty Coming Wonders."

From the Bureau of Education and other Departments at Washington, D. C., many books and pamphlets.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

North Carolina College,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

1886-'7.

CATALOGUE

—OF THE—

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

—OF—

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA,

FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR,

1886-1887.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.

CALENDAR FOR 1887.

Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 25, 26, 27—Examinations.
Sunday Morning, May 29—Baccalaureate Sermon.
Monday Evening, May 30—Academic Exhibition.
Tuesday Evening, May 31—Contest by Literary Societies.
Wednesday Morning, June 1—Contest for Declaimer's Medal.
Wednesday Afternoon, June 1—Alumni Address.
Thursday Morning, June 2—Address before Literary Societies and Graduating Exercises.
Monday, August 29—Next Session Begins.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Rev. S. ROTHROCK, President,	Gold Hill.
H. C. McALISTER, Secretary,	Mt. Pleasant.
JONAS COOK, Esq., Treasurer,	Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. W. G. CAMPBELL,	Concord.
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,	Wilmington.
Rev. J. A. LINN,	Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. R. W. PETREA,	Mt. Pleasant.
Dr. P. A. BARRIER,	Mt. Pleasant.
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE,	Concord.
Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCK,	Gold Hill.
Mr. J. W. MILLER,	Bear Poplar.
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,	Charlotte.
Rev. J. W. STRICKLER,	Salisbury.
Rev. C. A. ROSE,	Zeb.
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE,	Copal Grove.
Mr. R. A. BROWN,	Concord.
Rev. H. M. BROWN,	Troutman.
Mr. H. A. BLACKWELDER,	Concord.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.*

Rev. G. F. SCHAEFFER, A. M.,

PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

. . . . . .

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

L. H. ROTHROCK, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND PRINCIPAL OF ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.,

LECTURER ON ELOCUTION, HISTORY, AND SCIENCE.

Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

LECTURER ON BOTANY AND CHEMISTRY.

. . . . . .

TUTOR.

*Faculty to be reorganized by the beginning of next session.

From Our Church Paper.

Presidency Accepted.

Rev. J. G. Schaidt, A. M., of Knoxville, Tenn., has been elected to and has accepted the Presidency of North Carolina College, Mt. Pleasant, N. C., and will enter upon the duties incident thereto, at the beginning of the ensuing session, Monday, August 29, 1887. He will have charge of the Department of Ancient Languages and Literature, and will give instruction in German, a duty for which he is eminently qualified, speaking that language with the same ease and fluency he does English.

Mr. Schaidt is a native of Maryland, having been born in Cumberland county, in that State, in 1846, and is forty-one years of age. He took his literary course of study at Muhlenburg College, Allentown, Pa., where he was graduated in 1872, after which he entered the Theological Seminary at Philadelphia, completing his theological course there with graduation in 1875. On the completion of his studies at the Seminary he was called to the church at Knoxville of which he took charge immediately after his ordination. He has been serving that church ever since, it being twelve years or over.

He has a wife and two children, having married Miss Stansill of Asheville, N. C., in 1881.

Mr. Schaidt is fully identified with the work of the Southern church and its institutions, all his time since entering the ministry having been given to that work.

ICTORS.

ated, the Faculty and reorganized as here in-

M.,

MORAL SCIENCE.

. . .

LITERATURE.

.,

AND PHYSICS.

. . .

L SCIENCE.

.,

PARTMENT.

. M.,

D SCIENCE.

,

ISTRY.

FACULTY

Rev. C

PRESIDENT AND PR

H.

PROFESSOR OF M

PROFESSOR OF

L.

PROFESSOR OF HISTOR

Rev. F

LECTURER ON

R

LECTURE

---

*Faculty to be reor

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

[Since the catalogues (1886-'87) were printed, the Faculty and Officers of North Carolina College have been reorganized as here indicated.]

REV. J. G. SCHAIDT, A. M.,

PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

* . . . . . .

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

† . . . . . .

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

L. H. ROTHROCK, A. M.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.,

LECTURER ON ELOCUTION, HISTORY, AND SCIENCE.

REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,

LECTURER ON BOTANY AND CHEMISTRY.

---

* Supplied by the President.

† Temporarily supplied.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

JONAS COOK, Esq., - - - - - - - - Treasurer.
Rev. W. KIMBALL, - - - - - - - - Financial Sec.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. J. A. LINN, JONAS COOK, Esq.,
PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.

Prof. L. H. ROTHROCK, - - - - Sec. of the Faculty.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG, - - - - - - Librarian.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

Dr. J. W. MOOSE, - - - - - - - - President.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG, - - - - - - Secretary.

COLLEGIATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

Lawson Edwin Heilig, - - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Mathias Petrea, - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Peter Emanuel Wright, - - - - - Enochville.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Willis Alexander Deaton, - - - - - China Grove
John Henry Ritchie, - - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

John Alexander Blackwelder, - - - - Concord.
Jeremiah Holly Dreher, - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
William John Fleming, - - - - - - Mill Hill.
Benjamin Sidney Nunamaker, - - - Columbia, S. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Richard Lewis Bame, - - - - - - Salisbury.
Aaron Adam Barnhardt, - - - - - Concord.
George Lewis Barrier, - - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Herbert Eugene Barrier, - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Lawson Wiley Beaver, - - - - - - Heilig's Mill.
John Matthew Cook, - - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
John Ripley Culp, - - - - - - - Rossville, S. C.
James Francis Misenhimer, - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Lewis Wilbert Misenhimer, - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
William Nathan Misenhimer, - - - Mt. Pleasant.
John Franklin Morgan, - - - - - Salisbury.
Williamson Wallace Morris, - - - Concord.
Samuel Rothrock, Jr., - - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Hewit Shankle, - - - - - Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Eli Hall Sloop, - - - - - - China Grove.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

John Lawson Deberry Barringer, - - Mt. Pleasant.
John Nathaniel Barringer, - - - - - Concord.
Marshal Otho Barringer, - - - - Mt. Pleasant.

Warren Deberry Foil,	Mt. Pleasant.
George John Heilig,	Mt. Pleasant.
Amos Hezekiah Peninger,	Heilig's Mill.
John Matthew Rinehart,	Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Jacob Ritchie,	Concord.
Matthew Thomas Skeen,	Mt. Pleasant.
Watts Monroe Voils,	Concord.

SECOND YEAR.

George Henry Barnhardt,	Dry's Mill.
Walter Spenser Daniel,	Mt. Pleasant.
Robert Lee Finger,	Salisbury.
James William Fisher,	Mt. Pleasant.
M. Franklin Furr,	Concord.
Joseph A. Lentz,	Salisbury.
Crump Allen Misenhimer,	Mt. Pleasant.
George Dawson Moose,	Mt. Pleasant.
Paul A. David Peeler,	Salisbury.
Irvin A. Pool,	Pool.
Pleasant Luther Sanders,	Concord.
John Allison Suther,	Mt. Pleasant.
George Allen Trexler,	Garfield.

FIRST YEAR.

Walter Miller Cook,	Mt. Pleasant.
Finley Odus Dry,	Mt. Pleasant.
George Webster Foil,	Mt. Pleasant.
John Long McNulty,	Mt. Pleasant.
Wade Hampton Misenhimer,	Mt. Pleasant.
Thomas Rothrock,	Mt. Pleasant.

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	3
Juniors,	2
Sophomores,	4
Freshmen,	15
Sub-Freshmen,	10
Academics,	19
Total,	53

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; Elementary Natural Philosophy.

GREEK.—White's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Harkness' Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic Complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence, candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required; and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, with sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

GREEK.—Anabasis; Herodotus; Memorabilia; Goodwin's Grammar; Prose Composition.

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations; Virgil; Livy; Latin Prose Composition; Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra Complete; Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

ENGLISH.—Physical Geography; Rhetoric; English Grammar; General History.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

GREEK.—Greek Historians; Plato's Gorgias, or Crito; Homer; Prose Composition.

LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Cicero De Senectute; Epistles and Ars Poetica; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Geometrical Conics; Mensuration; Surveying and Navigation; Introduction to Determinants.

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric Complete; Logic; English and American Literature; General History.

SCIENCES.—Natural History; Physiology and Hygiene.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Homer's Iliad, or Odyssey; Æschylus' Prometheus; Euripides; Lyric Poets.

LATIN.—Quintilian; De Officiis; Plautus.

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus; Mechanics.

SCIENCES.—Natural Philosophy; Inorganic and Organic Chemistry.

HISTORY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE.—Selected subjects and authors.

METAPHYSICS.—Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Elements of Criticism, Essays, Orations, and Debates.

SENIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Demosthenes; Sophocles; Plato.

LATIN.—Terence; Tacitus; Juvenal.

MATHEMATICS.—Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—Astronomy; Meteorology; Geology.

METAPHYSICS.—Political and Social Science; Natural Theology; Evidences of Christianity; Æsthetics; Rational Psychology; History of Philosophy.

Review of whole course.

Essays, Orations, and Debates.

EXAMINATIONS.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained: in that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term, or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class-roll.

These examinations may be either oral or written, be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing, or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the college building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to every parent or guardian.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to marks of demerit from correct deportment.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness, or absolute necessity. It is unreasonable for parents to detain their sons to engage in farm or other work. An absence excused frees the student from demerit, but not from the necessity of making up and reciting the omitted lesson. Otherwise, one lesson unaccounted for will take one from the term average of the study thus neglected; so in proportion.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty, he is dismissed from the Institution.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance, is not under 92.5 is awarded *First Honor.*

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance, is under 92.5, but above 85, is awarded *Second Honor.*

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing, who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made no provision for a philosophical or scientific course; but the Faculty have the authority to make the proper substitutions in the curriculum in exceptional cases, to provide for the philosophical or scientific degree.

LIBRARIES AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a library of more than one thousand volumes, to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee for repairs.

A reading-room is maintained by the Athenæum, in which are received the leading papers and magazines.

All are entitled to its privileges by payment of twenty-five cents, half yearly, towards the Reading Room Fund.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi, which exert a healthful and stimu-

lating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls, and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students are expected to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM.

There is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, and reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals.

MORAL AND RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. But the power of education is a blessing to its possessor only when established on principles of sound morality. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students who lodge in the building are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel.

The students of both departments attend Biblical instruction on the Lord's Day, conducted by the President or one of the Faculty.

Only at the written request of parents or guardians will students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution, or be allowed to worship elsewhere.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of Mathematics and of the Latin and Greek Languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the Department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar; Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geography and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis; Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History; English History; Higher Arithmetic; Algebra; Elementary Geometry; Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy; Descriptive Astronomy; } or { Latin Exercises; Latin Reader; Harkness' Latin Gram.

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar, Composition, and Etymology; Plane Geometry; Algebra through Quadratics; Watts on the Mind; Book-keeping; Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law.

Constitution of U S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene; Principles of Agriculture; Geometry; Chemistry; Popular Geology; Declamation; } or { Ancient Geography; Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Goodwin's Greek Grammar; Anabasis.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical course, or of preparing for College, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for College. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is so far as practicable parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student, by appealing to his sense of honor and manly conduct.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants. The other officers co-operate with him; hence parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College by legislative enactment prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors, within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1. The hours of study, recitation, and recreation will be indicated by the ringing of the bell, according to appointment from time to time by the Faculty.

2. The students occupying rooms in the College building must have the same set in order before 7 o'clock each morning.

3. The use of tobacco and congregating in rooms during school or study hours, and the making of unnecessary noise at any time in the College building are strictly forbidden. The occupants of rooms will be held responsible for the order therein.

4. Playing at cards or dice, night suppers, the use of obscene or profane language will not be tolerated.

5. No student shall use or have in his possession intoxicating liquor, fire arms, or other deadly weapon, under penalty of expulsion.

6. Students must not leave the College building during school or study hours, nor at any time are they allowed to go beyond the corporate limits of the town without permission of the President.

7. Students are required to have at least sixteen recitations per week unless otherwise directed by the Faculty.

8. Students whose average grade shall fall below 7 for three consecutive months, and students having five unexcused absences against them during that time will be dismissed.

9. Cleanliness of dress and person and gentlemanly behavior at all places and under any circumstances are required of all students so long as they are connected with the College

10. Students are not allowed to visit other's rooms during school or study hours, and students residing in the town are not allowed to visit the College grounds or building on Saturdays and Sundays except by permission of the President.

11. Students must not at any time receive visitors not connected with the College, except by permission of the President.

12. Improper treatment of fellow students, damage to property, and disrespect towards strangers will not be tolerated.

13. The bell will be rung at 10 p. m., at which time students are expected to retire, otherwise no disturbing noise of any kind must be made in the building.

14. Students are reminded of their matriculation obligation, and as honorable persons are expected to fulfill the same.

15. The penalties for violating any of the rules, both the written and those communicated orally, are penal marks, suspension, dismission, or expulsion, at the discretion of the Faculty. Provided, that forty penal marks, during a term of twenty weeks, shall subject the student receiving them to dismission or expulsion.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into two terms of twenty weeks each. The first term begins on the last Monday of August; the second, on the third Monday of January.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

Unexcused absences from recitation are counted as *zeros upon the grade.*

The attention of parents and guardians is called to the fact that absences from recitation, whether at the beginning of terms or at other times, are not excused, *except for sickness or imperative necessity.*

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. *Tuition must in all cases be paid one-half in advance* for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the Professor a receipt from the College Treasurer, or a note stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made with the Treasurer.

Students who enter before the middle of the term are required to pay for the whole term; if they enter after the middle of the term, one-half of the tuition shall be required.

Students can materially lessen their expenses by boarding in the College boarding house, where the cost of board need not exceed $5.00 per month.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College from $6.50 to $8.00 per month.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or Treasurer, and they will be applied as may be required.

The necessary expenses of the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$10 00
" 2d year "	15 00
" 3d year "	20 00
" Sub-Freshman year	20 00
" College Department	20 00
Rent for unfurnished room	3 75
" furnished room*	5 75
Contingent and Library fees	1 25
Washing, fuel, and light, about	10 00
Board from	$25 00– 40 00
Total, Academic Department	50 00– 60 00
" College	60 00– 75 00
For the College year, Academic Department	100 00–120 00
" College	120 00–150 00

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 a. m., ending with 12 m.; at 2 p. m., ending at 5 p. m.; at 8 p. m., ending at 10 p. m. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. & Dan.) R. R.

The College buildings are four in number, and afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated in a rolling oak country, on an eminence overlooking the village and vicinity. The large grounds are made attractive by walks and trees.

No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in healthfulness. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. The College buildings are comfortable, convenient, and supplied with excellent water. These are the best guarantees of health, and ought to divest parents of all solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. In view of all the advantages of the College, the mild climate ought to

*Rooms are furnished only when requested.

attract students from more northern latitudes, who might thus, in vacation, enjoy the cool summer of their homes, and in winter escape the rigor of northern winters.

Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, where they can procure conveyance from livery stables. Also a daily hack leaves for Mt. Pleasant at 1 o'clock, p. m.

The expenses are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means. Persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the Principal, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than one thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

The following contributions were received during the past year:

From the Bureau of Education and other Departments at Washington, D. C., many books and pamphlets.

Mount Pleasant Female Seminary,

Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., Principal,

MOUNT PLEASANT, - NORTH CAROLINA.

THE NEXT SESSION BEGINS MONDAY, AUGUST 29th, 1887.

TERMS.

Tuition, per term of 20 weeks,	$7.50 to $20.00
Incidental fee,	2.00
Board, including tuition, washing, fuel, and lights,	50.00

Instruction Thorough; Climate Healthful; Discipline Strict.

For further particulars, address the

Principal.

ANNUAL CATALOGUE

—OF—

North -- Carolina -- College,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

1887-1888.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA,

FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR,

1887-1888.

1888:
THE LUTHERAN PUBLICATION COMPANY PRINT,
WILMINGTON, N. C.

CALENDAR FOR 1888.

Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, May 23, 24, 25—Examinations.
Sunday Morning, May 27—Baccalaureate Sermon.
Monday Evening, May 28—Academic Exhibition.
Tuesday Evening, May 29—Contest by Literary Societies.
Wednesday Morning, May 30—Contest for Declaimer's Medal.
Wednesday Afternoon, May 30.—Address before the Literary Societies.
Thursday Morning, May 31—Graduating Exercises.
Monday Morning, September 3rd, next Session begins.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., President,	Gold Hill.
Rev. J. A. LINN, A. M., Vice President,	Mt. Pleasant.
Hon. H. C. McALLISTER, Secretary,	Mt. Pleasant.
JONAS COOK, Esq., Treasurer,	Mt Pleasant.
Rev. W. G. CAMPBELL,	Concord.
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,	Wilmington.
Rev. GEO. H. COX,	Copal Grove.
Dr. P. A. BARRIER,	Mt. Pleasant.
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE,	Concord.
Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCK,	Gold Hill.
Mr. J. W. MILLER,	Bear Poplar.
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,	Charlotte.
Rev. J. W. STRICKLER,	Salisbury.
Rev. C. A. ROSE,	Zeb.
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE,	Copal Grove.
Mr. R. A. BROWN,	Concord.
Rev. H. M. BROWN,	Rural Hall.
Mr. H. A. BLACKWELDER,	Concord.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. G. SCHAID, A. M.,

President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

*.....

Professor of the Ancient Languages.

P. E. WRIGHT, A. B.

Principal of the Preparatory Department.

W. A. DEATON,

Assistant Instructor in Geography and History.

J. L. DEATON,

Assistant Instructor in English Grammar.

*Temporarily supplied.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

JONAS COOK, Esq.,.....Treasurer.
Rev. J. G. SCHAID.....Financial Agent.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. J. A. LINN, JONAS COOK, Esq.
PAUL A. BARRIER, M. D.

Prof. P. E. WRIGHT.....Secretary of the Faculty.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG,.....Librarian.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

Dr. J. W. MOOSE,.....President.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG,.....Secretary

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

ALUMNI.

1871.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig.....Mt. Pleasant.
John M. Reid*. .....Mt. Pleasant.

1872.

Prof. W. A, Barrier.....Charlotte.
Rev. Irenæus Conder .....McGaheysville, Va.

1873.

Rev. H. M. Brown.....Rural Hall.
Rev. F. P. Cook.....Ada, Ohio.
J. M. Henderson.....Concord.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn .....Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. J. C. Moser..... Conover.

1874.

Prof. J. F. Moser..... ..Conover.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd.....Anna, Ill.

1875.

T. M. Wadsworth.....Springtown, Tex.

1876.

Rev. A. L. Yount..... .....Bridgewater, N. S.
D. L. Crouse*..... .....Lancaster, S C.

1877.

Rev. R. A. Yoder..... .....Newton.
J. W. Moose, M. D..... .....Mt. Pleasant.
H. W. Betts,* M. D..... .....Albemarle.

*Deceased.

1878.

S. S. Lindler.....Leesville, S. C.

1879.

L. W. Barrier*.....Mt. Pleasant.
C. A. Misenhimer, M. D.....Pioneer Mills.

1880.

C. J. Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant.
S. J. Welsh, M. D.....Monroe.

1884.

Prof. L. H. Rothrock.....Gold Hill.

1885.

James P. Cook.....Concord.
Rev. Charles B. Miller.....Middlebrook, Va.

1887.

Lawson Edwin Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Matthias Petrea.....Tyro.

*Deceased.

COLLEGIATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

John Leroy Deaton,.....China Grove.
Willis Alexander Deaton, ...China Grove.
*John Henry Ritchie,..... Mount Pleasant.

JUNIOR CLASS.

John Alexander Blackwelder,.....Concord.
Jeremiah Hawley Dreher,..... .....Mount Pleasant.
Benjamin Sidney Nunamaker,.....Columbia, S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Herbert Eugene Barrier,..... .....Mount Pleasant.
John Matthew Cook,.....Mount Pleasant.
Boughart Henry William Runge,.....Wilmington.
Henry Eli Hall Sloop,..... China Grove.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

*Richard Lewis Bame,..... .....Salisbury.
George John Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant.
Lewis Herbert Heilig..... .....Mt. Pleasant.
Henderson Neiffer Miller.....Salisbury.
William Nathan Misenhimer..... .....Mt. Pleasant.
*Robert Luther Patterson.....China Grove.
*George Lewis Barrier.....Mt. Pleasant.
*Aaron Adam Barnhardt.....Saw.

*Irregular.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMEFT.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Charles Henry Barnhart.....Mt. Pleasant.
George Henry Barnhart.....Dry's Hill.
John Daniel Ketchie..... .....Salisbury.
William Alexander Ridenhour.....Mt. Pleasant.
Thomas Hampton Ridenhour.....Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Jacob Ritchie.....Concord.

SECOND YEAR.

George Franklin Barnhart,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Ernest Eugene Barrier,.....Mt. Pleasant.
William Adolphus Barringer,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Martin Luther Blume,.....Concord.
Charles Howard Culp,.....Rossville, S. C.
Enoch Grant Buchanan,.....Poole.
Walter Spencer Daniel,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Calvin Augustus Eddleman,.....China Grove.
Warren Deberry Foil,.....Mt. Pleasant.
William Haar,.....Wilmington.
William Luther Kimball,.....China Grove.
Tobias Luther File,.....Craven.
John F. Ludwig,.....Enochville.
John Bikle McAllister,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Crump Allen Misenhimer,.....Mt. Pleasant.
George Dawson Moose,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Lewis Dawson Peeler,.....Salisbury.
Irwin Alexander Poole,.....Craven.
Robert Lee Starns,.....Craven.
N. Leroy Thayer,.....Mt. Pleasant.

FIRST YEAR

Horace Bangle Barrier,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Walter Miller Cook,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Finley Odus Dry,.....Mt. Pleasant.
James Robert Faggart,.....Mt. Pleasant.
George Webster Foil,.....Mt. Pleasant.
George Dawson Harwood,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Augustus Franklin Hartsell.....Mt. Pleasant.
Charles Gilbert Lentz,.....Mt. Pleasant.
Luther Alexander Lipe,.....Mt. Pleasant.
William Franklin Litaker,.....Concord.
Thomas A. Ludwig,.....Enochville.

SUMMARY.

Seniors,	3
Juniors,	3
Sophomores,	4
Freshmen,	8
Sub-freshmen,	6
Second year,	20
First year,	11
Total,	55

*Erratum.
The * on page 8 before John H. Ritchie's name, belongs to John A. Blackwelder.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies :

ENGLISH.—Grammar ; Geography ; Spelling ; Elementary Natural Philosophy.

GREEK.—White's Lessons ; Goodwin's Grammar ; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Harkness' Exercises and Latin Reader ; Cæsar's Gallic War ; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic Complete; Algebra through Quadratics ; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence, candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required ; and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, with sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows :

FRESHMAN YEAR.

GREEK.—Anabasis ; Herodotus ; Memorabilia ; Goodwin's Grammar ; Prose Composition.

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations ; Virgil ; Livy ; Latin Prose Composition ; Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra Complete; Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

ENGLISH.—Physical Geography; Rhetoric; English Grammar; General History.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

GREEK.—Greek Historians; Plato's Gorgias, or Crito; Homer; Prose Composition.

LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Cicero De Senectute; Epistles and Ars Poetica; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Geometrical Conics; Mensuration; Surveying and Navigation; Introduction to Determinants.

ENGLISH.—Rhetoric Complete; Logic; English and American Literature; General History.

SCIENCES.—Natural History; Physiology and Hygiene.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Homer's Iliad, or Odyssey; Æschylus' Prometheus; Euripides; Lyric Poets.

LATIN.—Quintilian; De Officiis; Plautus.

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus; Mechanics.

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy; Inorganic and Organic Chemisty.

HISTORY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE.—Selected subjects and authors.

METAPHYSICS.—Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy.

Elements of Criticism, Essays, Orations, and Debates.

German: Conversation; Cook's Otto's Grammar.

SENIOR YEAR.

GREEK.—Demosthenes; Sophocles; Plato.

LATIN.—Terence; Tacitus; Juvenal.

MATHEMATICS.—Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—Astronomy; Meteorology; Geology.

METAPHYSICS.—Political and Social Science; Natural Theology; Evidences of Christianity; Æsthetics; Rational Psychology; History of Philosophy.

Review of whole course.

Essays, Orations, and Debates.

German: Grammar continued. Whitney's Reader.

EXAMINATIONS.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained; in that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term, or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class-roll.

These examinations may be either oral or written, be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing, or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to every parent or guardian.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to marks of demerit from correct deportment.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness, or absolute necessity. Every lesson thus lost and not made up will be counted as zero. It is unreasonable for parents to detain their sons to engage in farm or other work.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recita-

tion detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty, he is dismissed from the Institution.

HONORS AND DEGRESS.

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance, is not under 92.5 is awarded *First Honor*.

To each member of the Graduating Class whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance, is under 92.5. but above 85, is awarded *Second Honor*.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainmeuts.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made no provision for a philosophical or scientific course; but the Faculty have the authority to make the proper substitutions in the curriculum in exceptional cases, to provide for the philosophical or scientific degree.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a library of more than one thousand volumes, to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee for repairs.

A reading-room is maintained by the Athenæum, in which are received the leading papers and magazines.

Allare entitled to its privileges by the payment of twenty-five cents, half yearly, towards the Reading Room Fund.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connnected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls, and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students must join one of these societies, or perform an equivalent in work with a professor.

ATHENÆUM.

There is an Association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, and reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals.

MORAL AND RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. But the power of education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on principles of sound morality. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students who lodge in the building are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel.

Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution, or be allowed to worship elsewhere.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation ; the other to the student in Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek Languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for College.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years: students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course.

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar; Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geography and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis; Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History; English History; Higher Arithmetic; Algebra; Elementary Geometry; Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy; } or { Latin Exercises;
Descriptive Astronomy; } or { Latin Reader;
or { Harkness Latin Gram.

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar, Composition, and Etymology; Plane Geometry; Algebra through Quadratics; Watts on the Mind; Book-keeping; Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law.

Constitution of U. S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene; Principles of Agriculture; Geometry; Chemistry; Popular Geology; Declamation;	or	Ancient Geography: Classical Mythology; Cæsar; or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Goodwin's Greek Grammar; Anabasis.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical course, or of preparing for College, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for College. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is so far as practicable parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student, by appealing to his sense of honor and manly conduct.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College by legislative enactment prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors, within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positivly forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1. The hours of study, recitation, and recreation will be indicated by the ringing of the bell, according to appointment from time to time by the Faculty.

2. The students occupying rooms in the College building must have the same set in order before 7 o'clock each morning.

3. The use of tobacco and congregating in rooms during school or study hours, and the making of unnecessary noise at any time in the College building are strictly forbidden.

The occupants of rooms will be held responsible for the order therein.

4. Playing at cards or dice, night suppers, the use of obscene or profane language will not be tolerated.

5. No student shall use or have in his possession intoxicating liquor, fire arms, or other deadly weapons, under penalty of expulsion.

6. Students must not leave the College building during school or study hours, nor at any time are they allowed to go beyond the corporate limits of the town without permission of the President.

7. Students are required to have at least sixteen recitations per week unless otherwise directed by the Faculty.

8. Students whose average grade shall fall below 7 for three consecutive months, and students having five unexcused absences against them during that time will be dismissed.

9. Cleanliness of dress and person and gentlemanly behavior at all places and under any circumstances are required of all students so long as they are connected with the College.

10. Students are not allowed to visit other's rooms during school or study hours, and students residing in the town are not allowed to visit the College grounds or building on Saturdays and Sundays except by permission of the President.

11. Students must not at any time receive visitors not connected with the College, except by permission of the President.

12. Improper treatment of fellow students, damage to property, and disrespect towards strangers will not be tolerated.

13. The bell will be rung at 10 p. m., at which time students are expected to retire, otherwise no disturbing noise of any kind must be made in the building.

14. Students are reminded of their matriculation obligation, and as honorable persons are expected to fulfill the same.

15. The penalties for violating any of the rules, both the written and those communicated orally, are penal marks, suspension, dismission, or expulsion, at the discretion of the Faculty. Provided, that forty penal marks, during a term of twenty weeks, shall subject the student receiving them to dismission or expulsion.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into two terms of twenty weeks each. The first term begins on the last Monday of August; the second, on the third Monday of January.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. *Tuition must in all cases be paid one-half in advance* for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the Professor a receipt from the College Treasurer, or a note stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made with the Treasurer.

Students who enter before the middle of the term are required to pay for the whole term; if they enter after the middle of the term, one-half of the tuition shall be required.

Students can materially lessen their expenses by boarding in the College boarding house, where the cost of board need not exceed $5.00 per month.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College from $6.00 to $8.00 per month.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses of the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$10 00
" 2d year, "	15 00
" 3d year, "	20 00
" Sub-Freshman year	20 00
" College Department	20 00
Rent for unfurnished room	3 75
" furnished room*	5 75
Contingent and Library fees	1 25
Washing, fuel, and light, about	10 00
Board from	$25 00– 40 00
Total, Academic Department	50 00– 60 00
" College	60 00– 75 00
For the College year, Academic Department	100 00–120 00
" College	120 00–150 00

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 a. m., ending with 12 m.; at 2 p. m., ending at 5 p. m., at 8 p. m., ending at

*Rooms are furnished only with bedstead, mattress, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase. All other articles furnished by the student.

10 p. m. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (N. C. Div. of Rich. and Dan.) R. R.

The College buildings are four in number, and afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated in a rolling oak country, on an eminence overlooking the village and vicinity. The large grounds are made attractive by the walks and trees.

No place in the state surpasses Mt. Pleasant in healthfulness. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. The College buildings are comfortable, convenient, and supplied with excellent water. These are the best guarantees of health, and ought to divest parents of all solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. In view of all the advantages of the College, the mild climate ought to attract students from more northern latitudes, who might thus, in vacation, enjoy the cool summer of their homes, and in winter escape the rigor of norther winters.

Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, where they can procure conveyance from livery stables. Also a daily hack leaves for Mt. Pleasant at 1 o'clock, p. m.

The expenses are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means. Persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the Principal, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfuness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than one thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new ; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens ; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

The following contributions were received during the past year :

From the Bureau of Education and other Departments at Washington, D. C., many books and pamphlets.

From Rev. Needham B. Cobb, Lilesville, N. C., a Book of Poems.

From Rev, F. W. E. Peschau, Wilmington, N. C., a Celestial Globe.

From the same, a Wall Map of the United States.

From W. A. Deal, Enochville, a specimen for the Cabinet.

From Rev. F. P. Hennighausen, D. D., Baltimore, Md., a box of books.

From the Acme Manufacturing Company, Wilmington, N. C., two rolls of matting for the College Chapel.

MT. PLEASANT
FEMALE SEMINARY.

INSTRUCTORS:

REV. J. A. LINN, A. M., PRINCIPAL,

Mental and Moral Science and Latin.

MISS ELLA B. SHIREY,

Higher Mathematics and English.

MISS GRACE M. HENDERLITE,

Vocal and Instrumental Music.

MRS. M. A. LENTZ,

MATRON.

TERMS:

PER TERM OF 5 MONTHS.

Primary Department	$ 7 50 to $10 00
Academic Department	10 00 to 15 00
Collegiate Class	15 00 to 20 00
Extra Charges:	
Music	15 00
French and Drawing	(Special Rates).
Use of Piano	3 00
Incidental fee	2 00
Board, including tuition, room, washing, fuel and lights	50 00

ADVANTAGES:

Instruction thorough; Climate healthful; Terms moderate.

The next Session will open Monday, Sept. 3rd, 1888, and continue 40 weeks. For further particulars, address the Principal at

MT. PLEASANT CABARRUS CO., N. C.

The Lutheran Visitor.

EDITORS:

REV. J. HAWKINS, D. D.
REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU.
REV. W. C. SCHAEFFER.

WM. P. HOUSEAL, - - - PUBLISHER,
NEWBERRY, SOUTH CAROLINA.

Price, Only $2 a Year.

Thirty Columns of Good Reading, Weekly. Brim-full of Church News. &c. Good Paper, New Type, &c.

THE LUTHERAN PUBLICATION CO.,

103 PRINCESS STREET,

WILMINGTON, N. C.

ESTIMATES FURNISHED FOR PLAIN AND FANCY PRINTING.

SOUTHERN HEADQUARTERS FOR RELIGIOUS BOOKS.

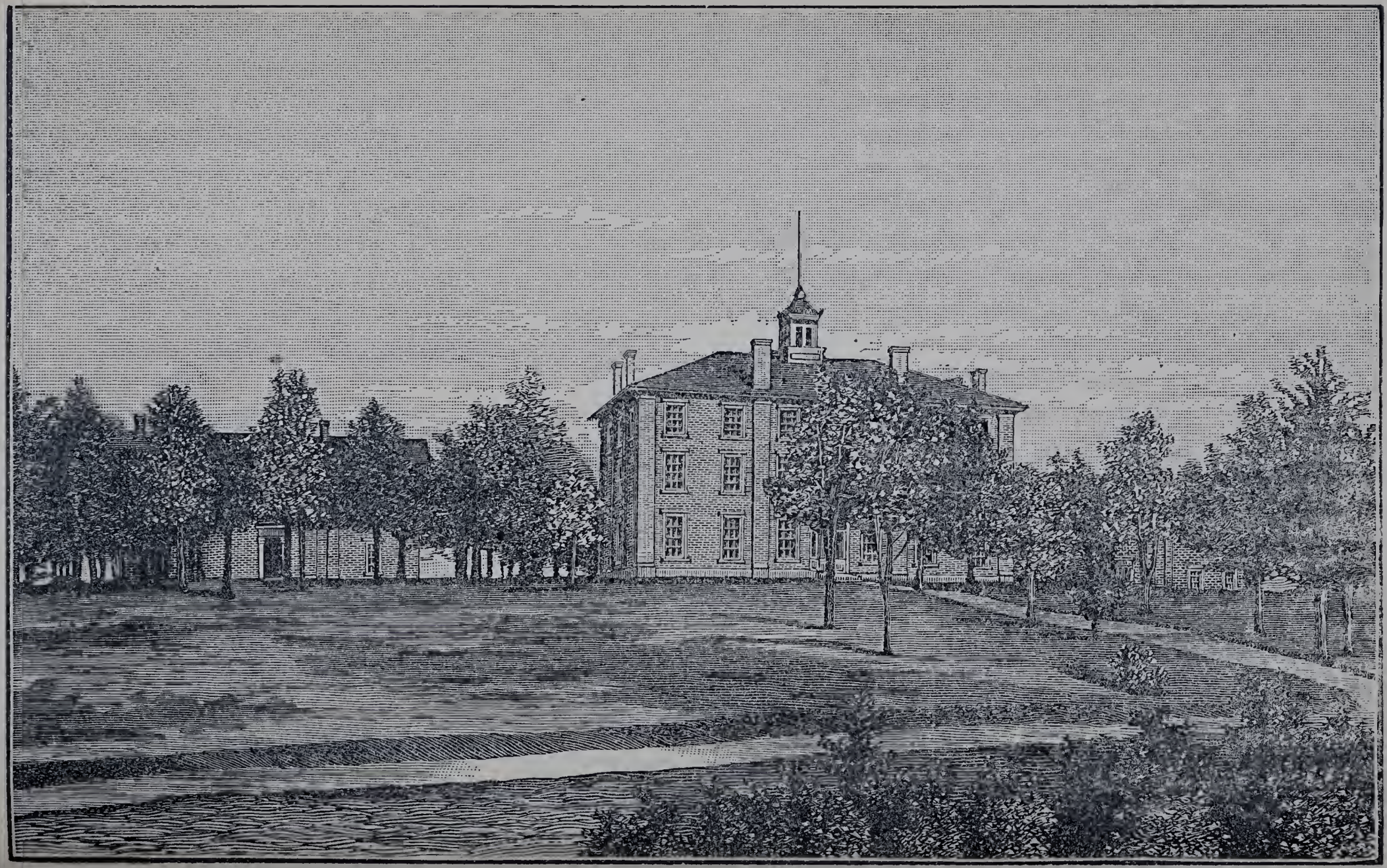
Pamphlets, Circulars, Note, Bill and Envelope Headings, and Flyers and Posters, Printed Plain and in Colors at Prices That will Compete With All.

BUSINESS, WEDDING, VISITING, INVITATION & SOCIETY CARDS.

1888-'9.

North Carolina College.

Mount Pleasant, N. C.



PHILALÆTHIAN HALL. MAIN BUILDING

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

North Carolina College,

M.T. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA,

FOR ✣ THE ✣ COLLEGE ✣ YEAR,

1888-'89.

CONCORD, N. C.:
THE STANDARD BOOK AND JOB OFFICE.
1889.

CALENDAR FOR 1889.

Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, May 29, 30, 31—Examinations.

Sunday Morning, June 2d—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Monday Evening, June 3d—Academic Exhibition.

Tuesday Evening, June 4th—Contest for Declaimer's Medal and Junior Orations.

Wednesday Morning, June 5th—Contest for Orator's Medal.

Wednesday Afternoon, June 5th—Address before the Literary Societies.

Thursday Morning, June 6th—Graduating Exercises.

Monday Morning, September 2d, next Session begins.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., President,	Gold Hill.
Rev. J. A. LINN, A. M., Vice-President,	Mt. Pleasant.
Hon. H. C. McALLISTER, Secretary,	Mt. Pleasant.
JONAS COOK, Esq., Treasurer,	Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. S. L. KELLER,	Concord.
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,	Wilmington.
Rev. GEORGE H. COX,	Copal Grove.
Dr. P. A. BARRIER,	Mt. Pleasant.
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE,	Concord.
Dr. R. A SHIMPOCK,	Gold Hill.
Mr. J. W. MILLER,	Bear Poplar.
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,	Charlotte.
Rev. J. W. STRICKLER,	Salisbury.
Rev. C. A. ROSE,	Zeb.
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE,	Copal Grove.
Mr. R. A. BROWN,	Concord.
Rev. H. M. BROWN,	Rural Hall.
Mr. H. A. BLACKWELDER,	Concord.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.†

REV. J. G. SCHAID, A. M.,

President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

*.....

Professor of the Ancient Languages.

P. E. WRIGHT, A. B.,

Principal of the Preparatory Department.

LECTURERS TO THE ATHENÆUM:

REV. J. G. SCHAID, A. M.,

" J. A. LINN, A. M.,

" G. H. COX,

" A. T. GANTT,

" F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.

*Temporarily supplied. †The Faculty will be increased next year.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

JONAS COOK, ESQ., ...Treasurer.
REV. J. G. SCHAID,.....Financial Agent.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

REV. J. A. LINN, JONAS COOK, ESQ.,
PAUL A. BARRIER, M D.

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG,..Sec'y of the Faculty and Librarian.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

Dr. J. W. MOOSE,.....President.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG,.....Secretary.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

ALUMNI.

1871.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig.....Mt. Pleasant.
John M. Reid*.....Mt. Pleasant.

1872.

Prof. W. A. Barrier.....Charlotte.
Rev. Irenæus Conder.....McGaheysville, Va.

1873.

Rev. H. M. Brown.....Rural Hall.
Rev. F. P. Cook.....Ada, Ohio.
J. M. Henderson.....Concord.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.....Mt. Pleasant.
Rev. J. C. Moser.....Conover.

1874.

Prof. J. F. Moser.....Conover.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd.....Newark, Ohio.

1875.

T. M. Wadsworth.....Springtown, Texas.

1876.

Rev. A. L. Yount.....Williamsport, Pa.
D. L. Crouse*.....Lancaster, S. C.

1877.

Rev. R. A. Yoder.....Newton.
J. W. Moose, M. D.....Springtown, Texas.
H. W. Betts,* M. D.....Albemarle.

*Deceased.

1878.

S. S. Lindler.....Rocky Well, S. C.

1879.

L. W. Barrier*.....Mt. Pleasant.
C. A. Misenheimer, M. D.....Charlotte.

1880.

C. J. Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant.
S. J. Welsh, M. D.....Monroe.

1884.

Prof. L. H. Rothrock.....Gold Hill.

1885.

James P. Cook.....Concord.
Rev. Charles B. Miller.....Middlebrook, Va.

1887.

Lawson Edwin Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant.
Henry Matthias Petrea.....Philadelphia, Pa.

1888.

John Leroy Deaton.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Willis Alexander Deaton.....Philadelphia, Pa.
John Henry Ritchie.....Mt. Pleasant.

*Deceased.

COLLEGIATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

John Alexander Blackwelder.....Concord.
Jeremiah Hawley Dreher.....Mt. Pleasant.
Benjamin Sydney Nunamaker.....Columbia, S. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

John Matthew Cook.....Mt. Pleasant.
Boughart Henry William Runge.....Wilmington.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

*Richard Lewis Bame.....Salisbury
*Lewis Herbert Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant
Henderson Neiffer Miller.....Salisbury
William Nathan Misenhimer.....Mt. Pleasant
Robert Leonidas Patterson.....China Grove
Quintus E. Smith.....Concord.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Charles Henry Barnhart.....Mt. Pleasant
George Henry Barnhart.....Dry's Mill
John Daniel Ketchie.....Salisbury
*Joseph Alexander Graham.....China Grove
John Luther Rendleman.....Salisbury
*Albert Victor Sherrill.....Enochville

*Irregular.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

John Lawson DeBerry Barringer.....Mt. Pleasant.
Martin Luther Blume.....Concord.
William Jennings Boger.....Flowe's Store.

Martin Augustus Boger.....Flowe's Store.
Clarence Brown Cox.....Copal Grove.
Charles Howard Culp.....Rossville, S. C.
Walter Eugene Furr.....Mt. Pleasant.
John Luther Miller.....Heilig's Mill.
Lewis Dawson Peeler.....Salisbury.

SECOND YEAR.

Calvin Augustus Eddleman.....China Grove.
James Robert Faggart.....Mt. Pleasant.
Tobias Luther File.....Craven.
John Allison Suther.....Mt. Pleasant.

FIRST YEAR.

Horace Bangle Barrier.....Mt. Pleasant.
Samuel Gilbert Coleman.....Springtown, Texas.
Walter Miller Cook.....Mt. Pleasant.
Finley Otis Dry.....Mt. Pleasant.
Walter Bikle Fisher.....Mt. Pleasant.
John DeBerry Fisher.....Mt. Pleasant.
George Webster Foil.....Mt. Pleasant.
Albert Mouzon Gantt.....Mt. Pleasant.
Arnold Marvin Gantt.....Mt. Pleasant.
John Bachman Harkey.....Mt. Pleasant.
Marshall Herrin.....Mt. Pleasant.
Howard Dawson Harwood.....Mt. Pleasant.
Paul William Lawson Kluttz.....Mt. Pleasant.
Charles Gilbert Lentz.....Mt. Pleasant.
Thomas Adolphus Ludwig.....Salisbury.
Crump Allen Misenhimer.....Mt. Pleasant.
Robert Jones Ritchie.....Copal Grove.
Robert Turner Ritchie.....Concord.
George Samuel Ury.....Hickory.

SUMMARY.

Seniors	3
Juniors	2
Sophomores	5
Freshmen	6
Academic Department	32
Total	49

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; Elementary Natural Philosophy.

GREEK—White's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN—Harkness' Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS—Arithmetic Complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required, and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, with sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

GREEK—Anabasis; Herodotus; Memorabilia; Goodwin's Grammar; Prose Composition.

LATIN—Cicero's Orations; Virgil; Livy; Latin Prose Composition; Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

MATHEMATICS—Algebra Complete; Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry; Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

ENGLISH—Physical Geography; Rhetoric; English Grammar; General History.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

Bible Study throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

GREEK—Greek Historians; Plato's Gorgias, or Crito; Homer; Prose Composition.

LATIN—Odes of Horace; Cicero De Senectute; Epistles and Ars Poetica; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS—Geometrical Conics; Mensuration; Surveying and Navigation; Introduction to Determinants.

ENGLISH—Rhetoric Complete; Logic; English and American Literature; General History.

SCIENCES—Natural History; Physiology and Hygiene.

Composition and Declamation throughout the year.

Bible Study throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

GREEK—Homer's Iliad, or Odyssey; Æschylus' Prometheus; Euripides; Lyric Poets.

LATIN—Quintilian; De Officiis; Plautus.

MATHEMATICS—Analytical Geometry; Differential and Integral Calculus; Mechanics.

SCIENCE—Natural Philosophy; Inorganic and Organic Chemistry; Meteorology.

HISTORY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE—Selected subjects and authors.

METAPHYSICS—Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy.

Elements of Criticism, Essays, Orations, and Debates.

German: Conversation; Cook's Otto's Grammar.

Bible Study throughout the year.

SENIOR YEAR.

GREEK—Demosthenes; Sophocles; Plato.

LATIN—Terence; Tacitus; Juvenal.

MATHEMATICS—Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES—Astronomy; Geology.

METAPHYSICS—Political and Social Science; Natural Theology; Evidences of Christianity; Æsthetics; Rational Psychology; History of Philosophy; Butler's Analogy.

Review of whole course.

Essays, Orations, and Debates.

German: Grammar continued. Whitney's Reader.

Bible Study throughout the year.

EXAMINATIONS.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations may be either oral or written, be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to every parent or guardian.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to marks of demerit from correct deportment.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity. Every lesson thus lost and not made up will be counted as zero. It is unreasonable for parents to detain their sons to engage in farm or other work.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty he is dismissed from the institution.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 92.5, is awarded First Honor.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct and attendance is under 92.5, but above 85, is awarded Second Honor.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made no provision for a philosophical or scientific course; but the Faculty have the authority to make the proper substitutions in the curriculum in exceptional cases, to provide for the philosophical or scientific degree.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The College has a library of more than one thousand volumes, to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee for repairs.

A reading room is maintained by the Athenæum, in which are received the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of twenty-five cents, half-yearly, towards the Reading Room Fund.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College,—the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi,—which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students must join one of these societies, or perform an equivalent in work with a professor.

ATHENÆUM.

There is an Association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals.

MORAL AND RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. But the power of education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the funda-

mental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution, or be allowed to worship elsewhere.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

This Department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek Languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar; Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geography and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis; Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United

States History; English History; Higher Arithmetic; Algebra; Elementary Geometry; Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy; Descriptive Astronomy; } or { Latin Exercises; Latin Reader; Harkness Latin Grammar.

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar, Composition, and Etymology; Plane Geometry; Algebra through Quadratics; Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping; Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law.

Constitution of U. S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene; Principles of Agriculture; Geometry; Chemistry; Popular Geology; Declamation; } or { Ancient Geography; Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Goodwin's Greek Grammar; Anabasis.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies, and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical course, or of preparing for College, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for College. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor and manly conduct.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1. The hours of study, recitation and recreation will be indicated by the ringing of the bell, according to appointment from time to time by the Faculty.

2. The students occupying rooms in the College building must have the same set in order before 7 o'clock each morning.

3. The use of tobacco and congregating in rooms during school or study hours, and the making of unnecessary noise at any time in the College building, are strictly forbidden. The occupants of rooms will be held responsible for the order therein.

4. Playing at cards or dice, night suppers, the use of obscene or profane language, will not be tolerated.

5. No student shall use, or have in his possession, intoxicating liquors, fire-arms, or other deadly weapons, under penalty of expulsion.

6. Students must not leave the College building during school or study hours, nor at any time are they allowed to go beyond the corporate limits of the town, without permission of the President.

7. Students are required to have at least sixteen recitations per week, unless otherwise directed by the Faculty.

8. Students whose average grade shall fall below seven for three consecutive months, and students having five unexcused absences against them during that time, will be dismissed.

9. Cleanliness of dress and person, and gentlemanly behavior at all places and under any circumstances, are required of all students so long as they are connected with the College.

10. Students are not allowed to visit others' rooms during school or study hours, and students residing in the town are not allowed to visit the College grounds or building on Saturdays and Sundays except by permission of the President.

11. Students must not at any time receive visitors not connected with the College, except by permission of the President.

12. Improper treatment of fellow-students, damage to property, and disrespect toward strangers will not be tolerated.

13. The bell will be rung at 10 P. M., at which time students are expected to retire; otherwise no disturbing noise of any kind must be made in the building.

14. Students are reminded of their matriculation obligation, and as honorable persons are expected to fulfill the same.

15. The penalties for violating any of the rules, both the written and those communicated orally, are penal marks, suspension, dismission or expulsion, at the discretion of the Faculty. Provided, that forty penal marks, during a term of

twenty weeks, shall subject the student receiving them to dismission or expulsion.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into two terms of twenty weeks each. The first term begins on the first Monday of September; the second on the third Monday of January.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor a receipt from the College Treasurer, or a note stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made with the Treasurer.

Students who enter before the middle of the term are required to pay for the whole term; if they enter after the middle of the term, one-half of the tuition shall be required.

Students can materially lessen their expenses by boarding in the College boarding-house, where the cost of board need not exceed $5.00 per month.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College from $6.00 to $8.00 per month.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses of the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 10 00
" 2d year, "	15 00
" 3d year, "	20 00
" Sub-Freshman year	20 00
" College Department	20 00
Rent for unfurnished room	3 75

Rent for furnished room*		$ 5 75
Contingent and Library fees		1 25
Washing, fuel and light, about		10 00
Board from	$ 25 00–	40 00
Total, Academic Department	50 00–	60 00
" College	60 00–	75 00
For the College Year, Academic Department	120 00–	150 00

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 8 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., an incorporated and flourishing village, nineteen miles from Salisbury, thirty northeast of Charlotte, near Concord, on the Central (North Carolina Division of Richmond and Danville) Railroad.

The College buildings are four in number, and afford ample accommodations for students. They are beautifully situated in a rolling oak country, on an eminence overlooking the village and vicinity. The large grounds are made attractive by the walks and trees.

No place in the State surpasses Mt. Pleasant in healthfulness. Its elevation secures pure, salubrious air, free from malaria. The College buildings are comfortable, convenient, and supplied with excellent water. These are the best guarantees of health, and ought to divest parents of all solicitude in sending their sons to this Institution. In view of all the advantages of the College, the mild climate ought to attract students from more northern latitudes, who might thus, in vacation, enjoy the cool summer of their homes, and in winter escape the rigor of northern winters.

Students coming by railroad should stop at Concord, where

*Rooms are furnished only with bedstead, mattress, stove, two chairs, table, washstand and bookcase. All other articles furnished by the student.

they can procure conveyance from livery stables. Also a daily hack leaves for Mt. Pleasant at 1 o'clock, P. M.

The expenses are so low as to bring the cost of an education within the compass of the most limited means. Persons living in cities will find this a pleasant retreat for their sons, where they will incur even less expense than at home.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the Principal, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum coutains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

The following contributions were received during the past year:

From the Bureau of Education and other Departments at Washington, D. C., many books and pamphlets.

From George T. Angell, Boston, a bound volume of "Our Dumb Animals."

From Rev. G. H. Gerberding, Fargo, Dakota, a copy of "New Testament Conversions."

MT. PLEASANT
FEMALE SEMINARY.

INSTRUCTORS:

REV. J. A. LINN, A. M., PRINCIPAL,
Mental and Moral Science and Latin.

MISS ELLA B. SHIREY,
Higher Mathematics and English.

MISS GRACE M. HENDERLITE,
Vocal and Instrumental Music.

MRS. M. A. LENTZ,
MATRON.

TERMS:

PER TERM OF 5 MONTHS.

Primary Department	$ 7 50 to $10 00
Academic Department	10 00 to 15 00
Collegiate Class	15 00 to 20 00
Extra Charges:	
Music	15 00
French and Drawing	(Special Rates).
Use of Piano	3 00
Incidental Fee	2 00
Board, including tuition, room, washing, fuel and lights	50 00

ADVANTAGES: Instruction thorough; climate healthful; terms moderate.

The next Session will open Monday, September 2d, 1889, and continue 40 weeks. For further particulars, address the Principal at

MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.

—THE—

LUTHERAN VISITOR

EDITORS:

REV. J. HAWKINS, D. D.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU.

REV. W. C. SCHAEFFER.

WILLIAM P. HOUSEAL, - PUBLISHER,

NEWBERRY, SOUTH CAROLINA.

Price Only $2.00 a Year.

THIRTY COLUMNS OF GOOD READING, WEEKLY.

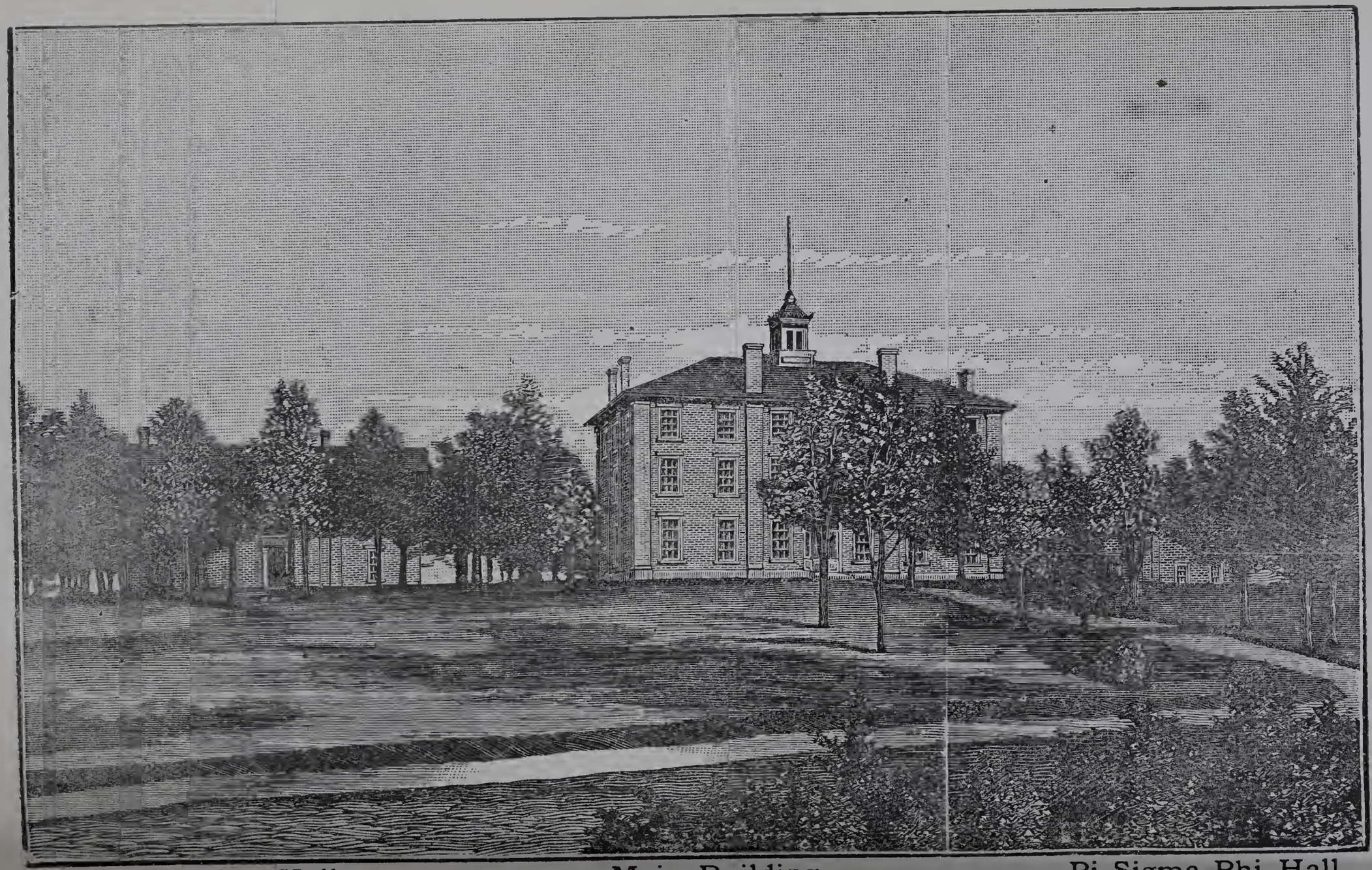
BRIM-FULL CHURCH NEWS, &c.

GOOD PAPER, NEW TYPE, ETC.

1889-'90.

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.



Philalethian Hall | Main Building. | Pi-Sigma-Phi Hall.

CATALOGUE

—OF THE—

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

—OF—

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1889-'90.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.,
Office of "Our Church Paper," "Shenandoah Valley," Etc.

CALENDAR FOR 1890.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 28, 29, and 30.

Academic Exhibition—Saturday evening, May 31.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Sunday morning, June 1.

Address before Missionary Society of Seminary by Rev. C. A. Rose—Sunday evening, June 1.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday morning, June 2.

Contest by Literary Societies—Monday afternoon, June 2.

Junior Exhibition—Contest for Orators' Medal—Monday evening, June 2.

Address before the Literary Societies by Dr. Holland—Tuesday morning, June 3.

Alumni Address by Prof. J. P. Cook—Tuesday afternoon, June 3.

Concert at the Female Seminary—Tuesday evening, June 3.

Graduating Exercises—Wednesday morning, June 4.

Next Session Opens—Thursday morning, September 11.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., President	Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. George H. Cox, Vice-President	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M.,	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hon. H. C. McAllister, Secretary	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Jonas Cook, Esq., Treasurer	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. L. Keller	Orangeburg, S. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	Wilmington, N. C.
Dr. P. A. Barrier	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Mr. G. E. Ritchie	Concord, N. C.
Dr. R. A. Shimpock	Gold Hill, N. C.
Mr. J. W. Miller	Bear Poplar, N. C.
Capt. W. A. Barrier	Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. J. W. Strickler	Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose	Zeb, N. C.
Mr. Marvel Ritchie	Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. R. A. Brown	Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown	Rural Hall, N. C.
Mr. H. A. Blackwelder*	Concord, N. C.

*Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

REV. C. L. T. FISHER, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature.

REV. J. H. C. FISHER, A. M.,
Principal of the Preparatory Department and Adjunct Professor of Ancient Languages.

. . . . . *
Professor of German and French.

B. H. W. RUNGE, A. B.,
Teacher of German.

H. N. MILLER,
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

H. E. H. SLOOP,
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

J. A. GRAHAM,
Tutor in the Preparatory Department.

*To be elected.

LECTURERS.

Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., Rev. G. H. Cox,
Rev. W. S. Hales, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, A. M.,
Rev. Wright G. Campbell, A. M., Rev. W. R. Brown, A. M.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

Jonas Cook, Esq. . . . . Treasurer.
Pres. J. D. Shirey . . . . . Financial Agent.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. S. C. Keller, Jonas Cook, Esq.,
Paul A. Barrier, M. D.

Prof. C. L. T. Fisher . . . . . Sec'y of the Faculty.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . . . . . Librarian.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

Prof. J. A. Linn . . . . . President.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . . . . . Secretary.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

COLLEGIATES.

SENIOR CLASS.

John Matthew Cook* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Boughart Henry William Runge . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Richard Lewis Bame . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Henderson Neiffer Miller . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Robert Leonidas Patterson . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Henry Eli Hall Sloop . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

George Lewis Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph Alexander Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Lewis Herbert Heilig* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Daniel Ketchie . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Charles Henry Barnhart* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

William Jennings Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Martin Augustus Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
George Henry Barnhart . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.
Martin Luther Blume . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Clarence Brown Cox . . . . . Knoxville, Tenn.
Jasper Neel Anderson* . . . . . Albemarle, N. C.
Lewis Melanchthon Swink . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Calvin A. Eddleman* . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Paul Harvey Bernhardt . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Earnest E. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hoke M. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin Samuel Colly . . . . . Manning, N. C.

---

* Irregular.

Orlim Cruse . . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.
James Lawson Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Paul William Lawson Kluttz* . . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.
Tobias Rudolph Peninger* . . . . . Rimers, N. C.
Thomas H. Ridenhour* . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Wiley Washington Josephus Ritchie . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Robert Jones Ritchie* . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
John Allison Suther* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther A. Lipe* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SECOND YEAR.

Fred Whitehead Anderson . . . . . Albemarle, N. C.
Horace Bangle Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hoke M. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William A. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter Miller Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Elbert Williams Cox . . . . . Knoxville, Tenn.
Zeb. Elmer Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
John De Berry Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Washington Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James William Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Daniel W. Frick . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Augustus Frank Hartzell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Howard Dawson Harwood . . . . . Finger, N. C.
Reuben Jessie Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Charles J. Kimball . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
David Sidney Lentz . . . . . Rimers, N. C.
Charles Gilbert Lentz . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles Guilford Lentz . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James Walter Peacock . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John B. McAlister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George F. McAlister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Willie Juan Moose . . . . . Finger, N. C.
Milus James Reid . . . . . Pool, N. C.
George Turner Ritchie . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Luther Shaver Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Smith . . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.

*Irregular.

John Albert Suther . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William Warren . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

FIRST CLASS.

Martin Henry Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul Cager Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Daniel Little Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Thomas Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh Wenford Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Ralph Waldo Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Howard Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harold Elmer Beatty . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul Guilford Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence Edward Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence Alexander Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Pinkney Davis Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Claudus Ransom Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Walter Ross Cox . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
George Henry Cox . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Thomas Oliver Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter Guy Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
DeBerry Eudy . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clifford Paul Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Daniel Alexander Frick . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Claudus Gantt . . . . . Bellwood, N. C.
Mozon Gantt . . . . . Bellwood, N. C.
Morvon Gantt . . . . . Bellwood, N. C.
John Frank Glover . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles Augustus Hortzell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edgar Emanuel Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henry Matthew Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Gurley Davis Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Caleb Ferhem Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin Winfred Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harflete Otteman Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Willie Augustus Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charley M. Ross . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charley Thayer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Thomas E. Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUMMARY.

Seniors	2
Juniors	4
Sophomores	5
Freshmen	8
Sub-Freshmen *	14
Second Year	28
First Year	35
Total	96

* NOTE.—The name of Jacob Jeremiah Bostian, China Grove, N. C.,—incidentally omitted—should have been inserted in Sub-Freshman Class, Academic Department.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK—Harkness' Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required, and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, with at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Livy; Prose Composition, (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations (Wentworth); Plane Geometry (Olney).

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson's).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra through Theory of Equations; Solid and Spherical Geometry (Olney).

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero De Amicitia; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman's); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Introduction to Determinants and Application of Algebra to Geometry (Olney).

SCIENCE.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language.

ENGLISH.—Ancient Geography; Essays and Declamation; Bible Study (Steel's Outlines) throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires and Ars Poetica of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Olney); Mensuration (Robinson).

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill's Jevon's); Science of Rhetoric (Hill's).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Prose Composition (Arnold).

GREEK.—Homer.

MATHEMATICS.—Surveying and Navigation, and Geometrical Conics (Robinson).

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Rhetoric.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern History (Anderson).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Plautus.

GREEK.—Plato; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry (Olney).

SCIENCE.—Natural History (Hooker); Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects, Essays and Declamations throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian.

GREEK.—Æschylus.

MATHEMATICS.—Differential Calculus (Olney).

SCIENCES.—Political Economy (Hooker); Natural Philosophy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Elements of Criticism (Kames).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus.

GREEK.—Sophocles.

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney); Mechanics; Meteorology.

SCIENCE.—Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Elements of Criticism (Kames).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal.

GREEK.—Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney).

SCIENCES.—Chemistry (Clark's); Mechanics (Peck's); Moral Philosophy (Haven); Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young).

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays, Declamations, Orations, and Debates throughout the year.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Terence.

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy (Young); Geology (Le Conte); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Natural Theology (Valentine); Political Science (Guizot); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy (Young); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—History of Civilization (Guizot); Psychology; History of Philosophy (Haven); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); Ethnology.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.—Demosthenes.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects Reviewed.

SCIENCE.—History of Civilization.

ENGLISH.—Reviews and Examinations, Theses, Orations, and Debates through the first and second Terms.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established which leads to the degree of Ph. B. It omits the Greek Language, and takes in its stead a more extended course in Mathematics and the Sciences. All the other branches of the Literary Course are retained.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. But the power of education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

INTELLECTUAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Intellectual and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is secured to the student, but because it brings him into contact with the living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of

knowledge. The study of Mental Science is commenced in the first term of the Junior and followed by Moral Science in the third term. This is followed by Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy in the Senior year.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation, upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Different theories and systems are passed in review with such discrimination as to lead to the rejection of those that are false and dangerous, whilst the student is enabled to gain an intelligent view of being, and determine for himself, on sound principles, great questions that constantly arise in the inquiring mind, and more or less violently agitate, in some form, every recurring period of scientific research. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to the right direction of the student in the beginning of the investigations that he may pursue in later years. The intrenchment of the mind in truths, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical errors, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, AND ÆSTHETICS.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, etc., are pursued.

The principles of Political Science are a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a broad and comprehen-

sive view of the principles of Government and Law in the United States, is a subject of study during the third term of the Junior year.

Æsthetics and Ethnology are also embraced in the regular curriculum.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus.—Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the Science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible wealth and beauty. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellences in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final end being not only to acquaint him thoroughly with the languages as such, but also to leave him in the possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the third term of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being to study not so much *about literature as* to study literature.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student

with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar; Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geography and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina; Arithmetic; Elementary Algebra; Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis; Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History; English History; Higher Arithmetic; Algebra; Elementary Geometry; Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy;
Descriptive Astronomy;

or

Latin Exercises;
Latin Reader;
Harkness' Latin Grammar.

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar, Composition, and Etymology; Plane Geometry; Algebra through Quadratics; Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping; Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law;

Physical Geography;
Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Goodwin's Greek Grammar; Anabasis.

or

Constitution of U. S. and N. C.;
Theory of Teaching;
Physiology and Hygiene;
Principles of Agriculture;
Geometry; Chemistry;
Popular Geology;
Declamation;

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies, and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical course, or of preparing for college, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and

Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations may be either oral or written, be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to every parent or guardian, at the end of each term or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade ; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity. Every lesson thus lost and not made up will be counted as zero.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty he is dismissed from the Institution.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 95, is awarded First Distinction.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 95, but above 90, is awarded Second Distinction.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for a philosophical or scientific course; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The College has a library of more than one thousand volumes, to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee for repairs.

A reading room is maintained by the Athenæum, in which are received the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of twenty-five cents, half-yearly, towards the Reading Room Fund.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College,—the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi,—which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students must join one of these societies, or perform an equivalent in work with a professor.

ATHENÆUM.

There is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other, to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

The Declaimers' Medal was awarded, last year, to Mr. William J. Boyer, of Flow's, Cabarrus County, N. C.

The Orators' Medal was awarded to Mr. Robert L. Patterson, of China Grove, N. C.

A Medal, which will go into effect for 1890-'91 and thereafter, is offered by Prof. and Mrs. C. L. T. Fisher for the best average-scholarship in the Freshman Class. The student can take his choice between the Medal and a $20 gold piece.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1. The hours of study, recitation and recreation will be indicated by the ringing of the bell, according to appointment from time to time by the Faculty.

2. The students occupying rooms in the College building must have the same set in order before 7 o'clock each morning. Sweepings of rooms into the halls after that hour is prohibited.

3. Congregating in rooms during school or study hours, and the making of unnecessary noise at any time in the College building, are strictly forbidden. The occupants of rooms will be held responsible for the order therein. Loud talking in the halls, and running up or down stairs, are prohibited.

4. Playing at cards or dice, night suppers, the use of obscene or profane language will not be tolerated.

5. No student shall use or have in his possession intoxicating liquor, fire arms or other deadly weapon, under penalty of expulsion.

6. Students rooming in the College must not leave the building during school or study hours, nor at any time are they allowed to go beyond the corporate limits of the town without permission of the President.

7. Students are required to have at least sixteen recitations per week unless otherwise directed by the Faculty.

8. Students whose average grade shall fall below 7 for three consecutive months, and students having five unexcused absences from recitation during that time will be admonished before the Faculty.

9. Cleanliness of dress and person and gentlemanly behavior at all places and under any circumstances are required of all students so long as they are connected with the College.

10. Students are not allowed to visit others' rooms during school or study hours, and students residing in the town are not allowed to visit the College grounds or buildings on Saturdays and Sundays except by permission of the President.

11. Students must not at any time receive visitors not connected with the College, except by permission of the President.

12. Improper treatment of fellow students, damage to property and disrespect towards strangers, will not be tolerated.

13. The bell will be rung at 10 p. m., at which time students are expected to retire, otherwise no disturbing noise of any kind must be made in the building.

14. Students are reminded of their matriculation obligations, and as honorable persons are expected to fulfill the same.

15. The penalties for violating any of the rules, both the written and those communicated orally, are penal marks, suspension, dismission or expulsion, at the discretion of the Faculty. Provided, that 30 penal marks during a term, shall subject the student receiving them to dismission or expulsion.

16. Each student is required to be present at daily roll call and religious service in the Chapel.

17. Rooms, occupied by students either in the College building or in private families, must be accessible at all times to any member of the Faculty.

18. Students, having selected a room, are not at liberty to exchange it for another without permission from the President.

19. Students are responsible for all damage done to a room during their occupancy of it. Their occupancy shall be reckoned from the time the key is delivered till it is returned to the President.

20. Absences from recitations unexcused shall be graded zero.

21. Congregating in the campus for social amusements, social conversation, or other purposes during study hours, is prohibited.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 15, 12, and 12 weeks respectively each. The first term begins on the second Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown

the professor a receipt from the College Treasurer, or a note stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made with the Treasurer.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College from $6.00 to $8.00 per month. Boarding and lodging, $10.00. Boarding in club, if the students desire to form a club—a room and cooking utensils are at hand.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses of the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 7.50	$ 6.25	$ 6.25
" 2d year, "	12.00	9.00	9.00
" Sub-Freshman year	15 50	12.25	12.25
" College Department	15.50	12.25	12.25
Rent for unfurnished room	2.80	2.30	2.30
Rent for furnished room*	4.00	3.00	3.00
Contingent and library fees	1.00	.75	.75
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	8.00	6.00	6.00
Board, from	$22.00 to 27.00,	18.00 to 23.00,	18.00 to 23.00

Total for board for the year, from	$58.00	to	$73.00
" " tuition for the year, from	20.00	to	40.00
" " washing, fuel, and light for the year, from	18.00	to	20.00
" " room rent for the year, from	7.40	to	10.00
" " contingent fee for the year, from	2.50	to	2.50
Grand total	$105.90	to	$145.50

*Rooms are furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere ; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, are magnificent in structure, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East and West. An excellent daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosoph-

ical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 8 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

The following is a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

MT. PLEASANT

FEMALE SEMINARY.

INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. A. LINN, A. M., PRINCIPAL,
MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE AND LATIN.

MISS ELLA B. SHIREY,
HIGHER MATHEMATICS AND ENGLISH.

MISS JENNIE M. COOK,
VOCAL AND INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC.

MISS JENNIE A. BLACKWELDER,
PRINCIPAL OF PRIMARY DEPARTMENT.

MRS. J. A. LINN,
DIRECTRESS OF DOMESTIC DEPARTMENT.

TERMS:

PER TERM OF 5 MONTHS.

Primary Department	$ 7 50 to $10 00
Academic Department	10 00 to 15 00
Collegiate Class	15 00 to 20 00

EXTRA CHARGES:

Music	$15 00
French and Drawing—Special Rates.	
Use of Piano	3 00
Incidental Fee	2 00
Board, including tuition, room, washing, fuel, and lights,	50 00

ADVANTAGES:

Instruction, thorough; Climate, healthful; Terms, moderate.

The next session will open Monday, September 1, 1890, and continue 40 weeks. For further particulars, address the Principal, at

MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS CO., N. C.

1890–91.

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.



BUILDINGS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE, MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1890-91.

PHILADELPHIA:
LUTHERAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY.

CALENDAR FOR 1891.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, June 3, 4 and 5.
Academic Exhibition—Saturday evening, June 6.
Baccalaureate Sermon—Sunday morning, June 7, by Rev. C. B. King.
Address before Y. M. C. A., Sunday afternoon, 3 o'clock.
Address before Missionary Society of Seminary—Sunday evening, June 7, by Rev. C. A. Rose, A. M.
Contest for Declaimer's Medal—Monday morning, June 8.
Junior Exhibition—Monday afternoon, June 8.
Reunion of Pi Sigma Phi Society—Monday evening, June 8.
Address before the Literary Societies—Tuesday morning, June 9, by Hon. Marshall H. Pinnix.
Alumni and Master's Address—Tuesday afternoon, June 9.
Concert at the Female Seminary—Tuesday evening, June 9.
Graduating Exercises—Wednesday morning, June 10.
Senior Class Exercises—Wednesday afternoon, June 10.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

NAME.	RESIDENCE.
Rev. George H. Cox, President	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., Vice-President	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. C. McAllister, Esq., Secretary	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.	Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, A. M.	Wilmington, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
G. E. Ritchie, Esq	Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D.	Gold Hill, N. C.
J. W. Miller, Esq.	Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose, A. M.	Zeb, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq.	Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. R. A. Brown	Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M.	Rural Hall, N. C.
Rev. W. R. Brown, A. M.	Organ Church, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. M. Hedrick	Concord, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Chairman.
Mr. D. D. Barrier, Secretary.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.
Capt. Jonas Cook.

Board meets during Commencement and the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics.

REV. C. L. T. FISHER, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature.

REV. J. H. C. FISHER, A. M.,
Principal of the Preparatory Department.

———*
Professor of German and French.

L. S. FLOW, A. M., M. D.,
Lecturer on Anatomy, Physiology and Hygiene.

REV. WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL, A. M.,
Lecturer on the Volapük Language.

MR. JOSEPH A. GRAHAM,
Assistant Instructor in the Preparatory Department.

* Temporarily Suppled: French by Prof. Ludwig; German by Prof. J. H. C. Fisher.

LECTURERS.

REV. PRES. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
REV. J. Q. WERTZ, A. M.,
PROF. J. P. COOK, A. M.,
REV. GEO. H. COX,
REV. PROF. J. A. LINN, A. M.,
REV. C. B. HELLER, A. M.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK . . Treasurer of Board of Trustees.
PRES. J. D. SHIREY . . Treasurer of the Faculty and Financial Agent.
PROF. C. L. T. FISHER, Collector of Endowment Interest.

REPAIR COMMITTEE.

CAPT. JONAS COOK, REV. GEO. H. COX,
H. C. MCALLISTER, ESQ.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PRES. J. D. SHIREY . . . . . Chairman.
PROF. C. L. T. FISHER . . . . . Secretary.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . . . . Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

COLLEGIATES.

NON-RESIDENT.

William Thornton Whitsett . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.

SENIOR CLASS.

Richard Lewis Bame . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Henderson Neiffer Miller . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Robert Leonidas Patterson . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Henry Eli Hall Sloop . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Charles Henry Barnhart. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph Alexander Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Lewis Herbert Heilig . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Martin Luther Blume . . . . . Concord, N. C.
William Jennings Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Martin Augustus Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
George John Heilig . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Louis Melancthon Swink . . . . . Winston, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Paul Heilig Bernhardt. . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Martin Samuel Colley . . . . . Manning, N. C.
Clarence Brown Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Calvin Augustus Eddleman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
James Lawson Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Wiley Washington Josephus Richie . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John Allison Suther* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN—REGULAR.

Horace Bangle Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin Brown Blume . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Charles Alexander Brown . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.

* Irregular.

Walter Miller Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John De Berry Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman Brown Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
James Walter Peacock . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Luther Sharer Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
*Amos Elmer Lyrely . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN—ELECTIVE.

H. Sidney Barnhart. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Jesse Homer Barnhart . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Earnest Edgar Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Marshall Other Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John F. Blackwell . . . . . Rockwell, N. C.
Tobias Luther File . . . . . Pool, N. C.
C. Wooster Harris . . . . . Cypress, S. C.
B. Lawton Harris. . . . . Cypress, S. C.
Thos. L. Hilton . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Leonidas D. Hilton . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Augustus Frank Hartzell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Howard Dawson Harwood. . . . . Finger, N. C.
Paul William Lawson Klutz. . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.
George Oscar Klutz. . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
Charles Gilbert Lentz. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther Alexander Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Bickle McAlister. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Luther Miller . . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.
William Maxey McKenzie . . . . . Stokes' Bridge, S. C.
John Michael Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Lewis Dawson Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Thomas Hampton Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Victor Clarence Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Turner Ritchie . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Matthew Thomas Skeen . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Edward Skinner . . . . . Stokes' Bridge, S. C.
Gustave Otto Thies . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.

SECOND YEAR.

Ralph Waldo Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Elbert William Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henderson Paul Lyrely . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
William Juan Moore . . . . . Finger, N. C.
Paul Alexander Hahn . . . . . Finger, N. C.

*Some studies in the Freshman year.

Milus J. Ried . . . . . Pool, N. C.
Edgar Emanuel Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Horace William Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Channing Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William Cress . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Washington Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Reuben Jesse Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Thomas Adolphus Ludwig . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Lawrence Albert Dellinen Cline . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Worth Pegues Barnhart . . . . . Concord, N. C.

THIRD YEAR.

Thomas Oliver Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harold Beatty . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Pinkney Davis Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Earnest L. Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Claudius R. Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence Alexander Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUMMARY.

Non-Resident	1
Seniors	4
Juniors	3
Sophomores	5
Freshmen	7
Sub-Freshmen	9
Sub-Freshmen, Elective	27
Second Year	16
Third Year	7
Total	79

The attention of the friends of the college is called to the fact that the real increase of college patronage this year over last is 18 per cent., while there is an apparent decrease, having catalogued last year 96. This arises from the fact that a large number of day scholars, who were last year in the primary department, were this year transferred to the two public schools of Mt. Pleasant.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness' Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid; Cicero's Orations.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required, and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Livy; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations; Plane Geometry (Olney).

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson's).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra through Theory of Equations; Solid and Spherical Geometry (Olney).

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero De Amicitia; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Introduction to Determinants and Application of Algebra to Geometry (Olney).

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language, Rhetoric (Genung); Essays and Declamation; Bible Study (Steel's Outlines) throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires and Ars Poetica of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysia's Orations; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Olney) Mensuration (Robinson).

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill's Jevon's); Science of Rhetoric (Hill's).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Prose Composition (Arnold).

GREEK.—Homer's Iliad.

MATHEMATICS.—Surveying and Navigation, and Geometrical Conics (Robinson).

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Rhetoric.

HISTORY.—Natural History (Hooker).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Plautus' Mostellaria.

GREEK.—Plato's Apology; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry (Olney).

SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects; Essays and Declamations throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria.)

GREEK.—Æschylus' Prometheus.

MATHEMATICS—Differential Calculus (Olney).

SCIENCES.—Political Economy; Natural Philosophy; Chemistry; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus (Annals).

GREEK.—Sophocles (Antigone).

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney); Mechanics; Meteorology.

SCIENCE.—Mental Philosophy Completed; Moral Philosophy (Haven); Chemical Philosophy.

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal (Satires).

GREEK.—Euripides (Alcestis).

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney).

SCIENCES.—Botany (Edmonds); Mechanics (Peck's); Moral Philosophy (Haven); Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Natural Law in the Spiritual World (Drummond).

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays, Declamations, Orations and Debates throughout the year.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Terence (Audria).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS—Astronomy (Young); Geology (Dana); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.--Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Natural Theology (Valentine); Political Science (Guizot); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian (Selections).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy (Young); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—History of Civilization (Guizot); Logic; History of Philosophy (Haven); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); Ethnology.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian (Selections).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects Reviewed.

SCIENCE.—History of Civilization.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

ENGLISH.—Reviews and Examinations, Theses, Orations and Debates throughout the first and second Terms.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established which leads to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language, and takes in its stead a more extended course in Mathematics and the Sciences. All the other branches of the Literary Course are retained.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF PH.B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that Latin and Greek are optional after the Sophomore year, and in lieu thereof additional work in Literature, History, Mathematics, and Physical Science is required.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life. It embraces the usual lessons in keeping accounts, including both *single entry* and *double entry book-keeping*—the aim being to make the instruction practical and comprehensive.

Business arithmetic, including the subjects of *percentage*, *discount*, *banking*, *measurements*, etc., forms a chief feature of the course, particular attention being given to teaching the pupil *to compute rapidly and accurately*.

Commercial law and business forms, including the law relating to *contracts*, *agencies*, *partnerships*, etc., the student being taught in connection therewith to draw the more important papers relating to business transactions. It is believed that the course is ample for thorough preparation for the duties pertaining to active commercial life.

In addition to the regular lessons, lectures on various subjects pertaining to trade and commerce are given at intervals suitable to the wants of classes.

THE VOLAPÜK LANGUAGE.

The student may take up, in connection with the business course, the study of Volapük. Rev. Wright G. Campbell, A. M., who received his diploma from Germany, will teach this language.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

A Young Men's Christian Association is maintained by the students, which meets every week for religious exercises.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but because it brings the student into contact with living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of knowledge.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second, and the relation of the Natural and Spiritual in the third term. Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of

Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Different theories and systems are passed in review with such discrimination as to enable the student to determine for himself, on sound principles, the truth or falsity of great questions that constantly arise in the inquiring mind, and more or less violently agitate, in some form, each recurring period of scientific research. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The intrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

Rhetoric, as an art, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class.

ZOÖLOGY.

Natural History follows Ancient and Mediæval History in the Sophomore year. Whilst an exhaustive knowledge of the subject cannot be acquired in the short space of time allotted to it, in the second term of the Sophomore year, an outline of such facts as every well-informed person ought to know is brought in review, and an interest awakened in the subject.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical

Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellences in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar (Kellog & Ried); Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geo-

graphy (Maury) and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina (Moore); Arithmetic (Robinson); Elementary Algebra (Robinson); Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis (Kellog & Ried); Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History (Barnes'); English History; Higher Arithmetic (Robinson); Algebra (Sheldon); Elementary Geometry (Hill); Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy (Steele); Descriptive Astronomy (Ray); or Harkness' Latin Grammar. Latin Exercises (Bingham); Latin Reader (Bingham);

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar (Kellog & Ried); Composition, and Etymology; Plane Geometry (Schuyler); Algebra through Quadratics (Wentworth); Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping (Palmer); Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law (Clark);

Physical Geography (Maury); Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Harkness' Greek Grammar; Anabasis. or Constitution of U. S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene (Steele); Principles of Agriculture; Geometry (Schuyler); Chemistry; Popular Geology (Steele); Declamation.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies, and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical Course, or of preparing for college, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year, and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical Course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout

the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty he is dismissed from the Institution.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct and attendance is not under 95, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct and attendance is under 95, but above 90, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The College has a valuable library to which all members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of Commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students must join one of these societies, or perform an equivalent in work with a professor.

ATHENÆUM AND READING ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals. It maintains a reading room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

1. Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

SUB-FRESHMAN MEDAL.

2. This is given by Prof. J. H. C. Fisher to the student in the Sub-Freshman Class who makes the highest average grade in preparation for the Freshman Class.

ARITHMETIC MEDAL.

3. Dr. R. A. Shimpock, of Gold Hill, N. C., awards a medal to that student in the Preparatory Department whose grade is highest on a written examination in arithmetic.

FRESHMAN MEDAL.

4. Is given by Prof. and Mrs. C. L. T. Fisher to that member of the class who makes the highest average grade for the year.

SOPHOMORE MEDAL.

5. Capt. Jonas Cook and Mr. D. D. Barrier offer a medal to that member of the Sophomore Class who makes the highest average grade during the year.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

The Declaimer's medal was awarded last year to Mr. John A. Suther, of Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

The Orator's Medal was awarded to Mr. William J. Boger, of Flows, N. C.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is granted to young men having the ministry in view, according to the following standing resolutions of Synod :

1. "That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid by a majority vote of Synod."

2. "That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies, in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a cancelling of his bonds."

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 14, 12, and 12 weeks respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor a receipt from the Treasurer of the Faculty, or a note from him, stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $6.00 to $8.00 per month. Boarding and lodging, $10.00. There is an excellent boarding club under the direction of the Faculty, and conducted by a leading and responsible citizen of Mt. Pleasant, of which good substantial board can be had at $5.00 per month.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$7.40	$6.30	$6.30
" 2d year, "	11.10	9.45	9.45
" Sub-Freshman year	14.80	12.60	12.60
" College Department	14.80	12.60	12.60
Rent for unfurnished room	2.80	2.35	2.35
Rent for furnished room*	3.70	3.15	3.15
Contingent and library fees	.90	.80	.80
Washing, fuel and lights, about	7.00	6.00	6.00
Board, from	$17.50 to 27.00,	15.00 to 24.00,	15.00 to 24.00

Total for board for the year, from	$47.50	to	$75.00
" tuition for the year, from	20.00	to	40.00
" washing, fuel and light for the year, from	15.00	to	20.00
" room rent for the year, from	7.50	to	10.00
" contingent fee for the year, from	2.50	to	2.50
Grand total	$92.65		$147.50

*Rooms are furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, are magnificent in structure, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East and West. An excellent daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large En-

dowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Liturgics, by Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., Charleston, S. C.
Church Year, " " " "
Luther on Education, by Prof. F. V. N. Painter, Salem, Va.
History of Education, " " " "
Various volumes from the Department of Government.
The Javelin, by J. B. Davis, Jr., Salem, Va.
Herodotus, " " " "
Livy, Vol. I., " " " "
A lot of valuable Pamphlets and Minutes, from Mrs. Roxie Barrier, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Catalogue of the Pompeia, by Franklin W. Smith, Saratoga Springs, N. Y.
Evidence of Future Life, by Prof. Luther A. Fox, D. D., Salem, Va.
A large new Bible for the chapel, by Prof. J. H. C. Fisher.
Webster's International Dictionary.
Specimen of Mica, by H. N. Miller.
" " Quartz, by V. C. Ridenhour.
" " Limestone, by G. M. Love.
" " Slate, by J. H. Thayer.
Collection of Specimens from the Argentine Republic, by G. T. Crowell.
Coin, by M. L. Buchanan.
" " John L. Kistler.
Collection of Foreign Coins, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.
Confederate Money, by N. F. Yorke.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 8 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

On the next page may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

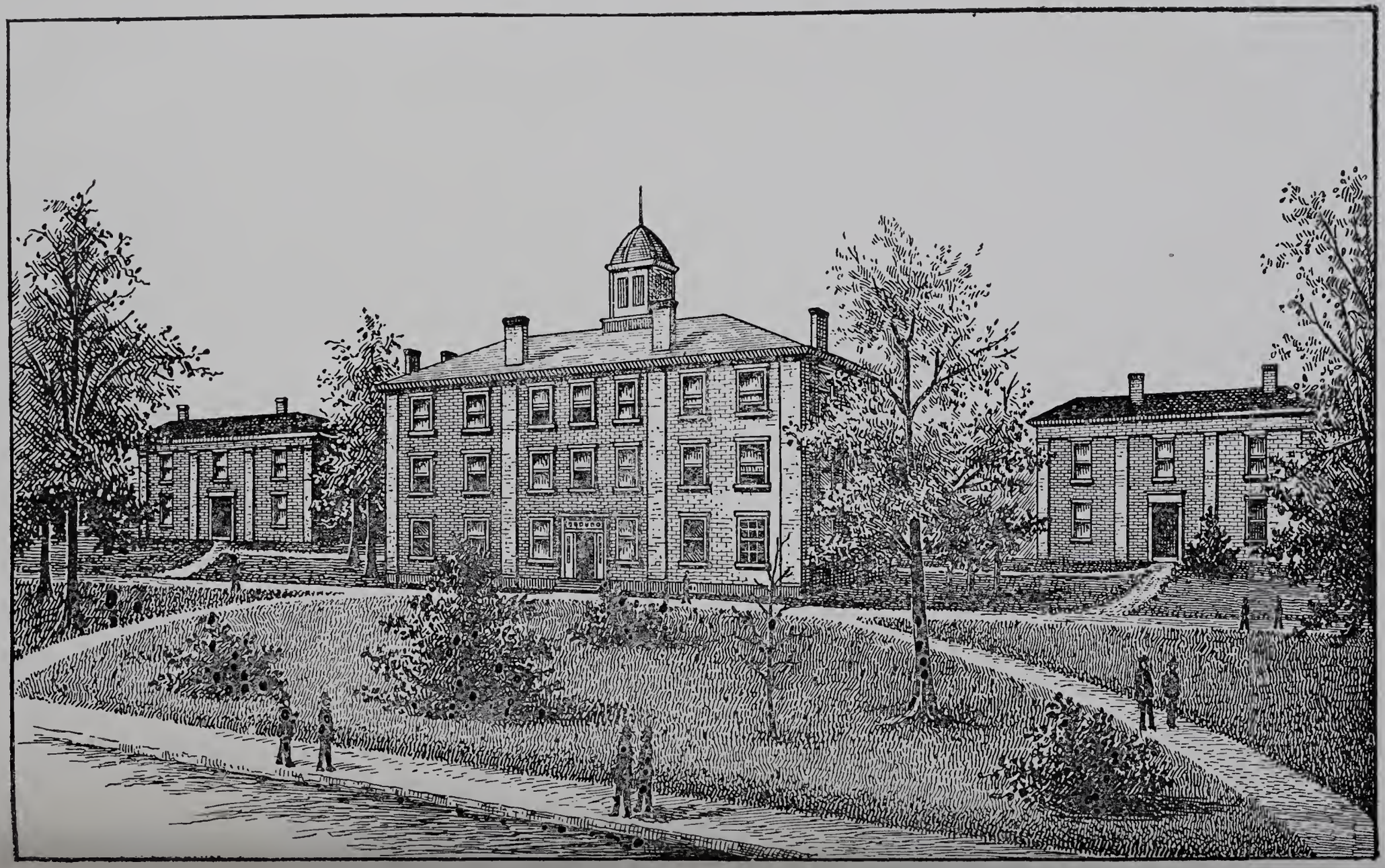
Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Richie, of Rowan County, 200 acres of land.



1891-'92.

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.



BUILDINGS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE, MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1891-'92.

New Market, Va.:
HENKEL & Co., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1892.

CALENDAR FOR 1892-'93.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 25, 26, and 27.

Academic Exhibition—Saturday evening, May 28.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Sunday morning, May 29, by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., of Charlotte, N. C.

Contest for Declaimer's Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., May 30.

Contest for Orator's Medal—Monday, 2.30 P. M., May 30.

Junior Orations—Monday, 7.30 P. M., May 30.

Address before the Literary Societies—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., May 31, by Geo. B. Cromer, Esq., of Newberry, S. C.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 2.30 P. M., May 31.

Concert at the Female Seminary—Tuesday, 7.30 P. M., May 31.

Graduating Exercises—Wednesday, 10.30 A. M., June 1.

Next Session Begins—Thursday, September 1.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 21.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 29.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 14.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 15.

Session Ends—first Wednesday in June.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Rev. George H. Cox, A. M., President.	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., Vice-President	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. C. McAllister, Esq., Secretary	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.	Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D	Wilmington, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
G. E. Ritchie, Esq.	Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D.	Gold Hill, N. C.
J. W. Miller, Esq	Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose, A. M.	Zeb, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq.	Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. R. A. Brown	Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M.	Rural Hall, N. C.
Rev. W. R. Brown, A. M.	Organ Church, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. M. Hedrick	Concord, N. C.
Mr. C. G. Heilig, A. M.	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Peter Miller	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox, A. M., Chairman.
Mr. D. D. Barrier, Secretary.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.
Capt. Jonas Cook.

Board meets during Commencement and the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
President and Professor of Mental and Moral Science.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, Astronomy, and Physics.

REV. C. L. T. FISHER, A. M.,
Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature.

REV. J. H. C. FISHER, A. M.,
Principal of the Preparatory Department.

_____ *
Professor of German and French.

H. N. MILLER, A. B.,
Tutor.

MR. JOSEPH A. GRAHAM,
Assistant Instructor.

* Temporarily Supplied: French by Prof. Ludwig; German by Prof. J. H. C. Fisher.

LECTURERS.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., Rev. B. S. Brown, A. M.,
Rev. W. A. Lutz, Mr. J. M. Cook, Ph. B.,
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Rev. C. A. Marks, A. M.,
Rev. Geo. H. Cox, A. M.

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

Capt. Jonas Cook . . Treasurer of Board of Trustees.
Pres. J. D. Shirey . . Treasurer of the Faculty and Financial Agent.
Prof. C. L. T. Fisher Collector of Endowment Interest.

REPAIR COMMITTEE.

Capt. Jonas Cook, Rev. Geo. H. Cox,
H. C. McAllister, Esq.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

Pres. J. D. Shirey . . . . . Chairman.
Prof. C. L. T. Fisher . . . . . Secretary.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . . . . . Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

NON-RESIDENT.

William T. Whitsett, A. M. . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.

POST-GRADUATE.

H. N. Miller, A. B. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIOR CLASS.

Charles H. Barnhart . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

William J. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Martin A. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
George L. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Brown C. Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James L. Graham . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Wiley W. J. Richie . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Lewis D. Peeler* . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Charles A. Brown . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Walter M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John D. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Victor C. McAuley . . . . . Salem, Va.
Bachman B. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Kirby D. Pope . . . . . Huntersville, N. C.
Luther S. Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Amos E. Lyrely* . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
John A. Suther* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN—REGULAR.

Horace B. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles E. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Charles D. Cobb . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
Elbert W. Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Wooster Harris . . . . . Lydia, S. C.
Gustave O. Thies . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.

*Irregular.

SUB-FRESHMAN—ELECTIVE.

Frank B. Barnhart . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Worth P. Barnhart . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Willie A. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James G. Branch . . . . . Polkton, N. C.
David B. Castor . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Lawrence A. D. Cline . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Henry A. Eddleman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
James W. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles O. Floyd . . . . . Kershaw, S. C.
Benjamin Y. Funderburk . . . . . Dudley, S. C.
John E. Haar . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
Thomas L. Hilton . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Gustavus A. Ketchie . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
William F. H. Ketchie . . . . . Kappa, N. C.
Luther A. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John McAlister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George McAlister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Crump Misenheimer . . . . . Little Rock, Ark.
Jessie McLendon . . . . . Lydia, S. C.
William K. Liles . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Charley T. Lentz . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Robert H. Patterson . . . . . Concord, N. C.
John M. Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
James W. Neal . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Lewis L. Neal . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Matthew T. Skeen . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John A. Sloop . . . . . Rock, N. C.
John A. Welsh . . . . . Jeffersonville, S. C.
James W. Welsh . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Emil Wessell . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
Martin Luther Widenhouse . . . . . Georgeville, N. C.

SECOND YEAR.

Ralph W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Wade A. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George T. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Ross W. Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul A. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William Cress . . . . . St. John's, N. C.
Joseph T. Cress . . . . . St. John's, N. C.
George W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Paul A. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James A. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hubert L. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Reuben Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John N. Rimer . . . . . Rimer, N. C.

THIRD YEAR.

George H. Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Earnest Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Berry Eudy . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Don Young Clark . . . . . Taylorsville, Ill.

BUSINESS COURSE.

Frank B. Barnhart . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Worth P. Barnhart . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. A. D. Cline . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Willie A. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Elbert W. Cox . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henry Eddleman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Charles O. Floyd . . . . . Kershaw, S. C.
George W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Benjamin Y. Funderburk . . . . . Dudley, S. C.
Reuben Holmes . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Gustavus A. Ketchie . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
William T. H. Ketchie . . . . . Kappa, N. C.
Charley Lentz . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther A. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Jesse T. McLendon . . . . . Lydia, S. C.
George McAlister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Crump Misenheimer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James W. Neal . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Lewis L. Neal . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.
Matthew T. Skeen . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John A. Sloop . . . . . Rock, N. C.
James W. Welsh . . . . . Haile Mine, S. C.

SUMMARY.

Total	98
Repeated	22
Total in attendance	76

BY STATES.

North Carolina	63
South Carolina	10
Virginia	1
Arkansas	1
Illinois	1
Total	76

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness' Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Bucolics of Virgil, or one book of the Æneid.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for examination is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Testimonials of good moral character are required, and those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Orations; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations; Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson's).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra through Theory of Equations; Solid and Spherical Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Odes of Horace; Prose Composition (Allen).

GREEK.—Historians, Selections (Boise and Freeman); Goodwin's Grammar.

MATHEMATICS.—Introduction to Determinants and Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Genung); Essays and Declamation; Bible Study (Steel's Outlines) throughout the year.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires and Ars Poetica of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysia's Orations; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Olney); Mensuration (Robinson).

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern History (Anderson).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill's Jevon's); Science of Rhetoric (Hill's).

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Prose Composition (Arnold.)

GREEK.—Homer's Iliad.

MATHEMATICS.—Surveying and Navigation and Geometrical Conics (Robinson).

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Rhetoric.

HISTORY.—Natural History (Hooker).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Plautus's Mostellaria.

GREEK.—Plato's Apology; Prose Composition (Arnold).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry (Olney).

SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects; Essays and Declamations throughout the year.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria.)

GREEK.—Æschylus's Prometheus.

MATHEMATICS.—Differential Calculus (Olney.)

SCIENCES.—Political Economy; Natural Philosophy; Chemistry; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus (Annals).

GREEK.—Sophocles (Antigone).

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney); Mechanics; Meteorology.

SCIENCE.—Mental Philosophy, completed; Moral Philosophy (Haven); Chemical Philosophy.

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal (Satires).

GREEK.—Euripides (Alcestis).

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus (Olney).

SCIENCES.—Botany (Edmonds); Mechanics (Peck's); Moral Philosophy (Haven); Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Natural Law in the Spiritual World (Drummond).

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays, Declamations, Orations and Debates throughout the year.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Terence (Audria).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy (Young); Geology (Dana); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Natural Theology (Valentine); Political Science (Guizot); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian (Selections).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Astronomy (Young); Selections and Lectures.

SCIENCES.—History of Civilization (Guizot); Logic; History of Philosophy (Haven); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); Book-Keeping.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian (Selections).

GREEK.—Demosthenes on the Crown.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects Reviewed.

SCIENCE.—History of Civilization.

FRENCH.

GERMAN.

ENGLISH.—Reviews and Examinations, Theses, Orations and Debates throughout the first and second Terms.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established which leads to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language, and takes in its stead a more extended course in Mathematics and the Sciences. All the other branches of the Literary Course are retained.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF PH. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that Latin and Greek are optional after the Sophomore year, and in lieu thereof additional work in Literature, History, Mathematics, and Physical Science is required.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life. It embraces,

1. *Single entry* and *double entry* book-keeping; arithmetic, including the subjects of fractions, measurements, per centage, interest, discount, banking, stocks, partnership, partnership settlements, insurance, short and quick methods of computation, &c.

2. Commercial law, including the laws relating to contracts, agencies, corporations, partnerships, commercial paper, transportation, &c.

3. Letter writing, business correspondence, together with general instruction on the subjects of money, currency, trade, commerce, banks, banking, transportation, &c.

The course is intended to extend over about twelve weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student.

A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired, students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of the College. This, however, would delay the completion of the course.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the collegiate department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is best to enter at the beginning of the regular terms of College as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

A Young Men's Christian Association is maintained by the students, which meets every week for religious exercises.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but because it brings the student into contact with living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of knowledge.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second, and the relation of the Natural and Spiritual in the third term. Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

Rhetoric, as an art, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class.

ZOÖLOGY.

Natural History follows Ancient and Mediæval History in the Sophomore year. Whilst an exhaustive knowledge of the subject cannot be acquired in the short space of time allotted to it, in the second term of the Sophomore year, an outline of such facts as every well-informed person ought to know is brought in review, and an interest awakened in the subject.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical

Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellences in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Reading; Penmanship; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar (Reed & Kellogg); Composition; Dictation Exercises; Modern Geog-

raphy (Maury) and Map-Drawing; History of North Carolina (Moore); Arithmetic (Robinson); Elementary Algebra (Robinson); Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

Reading; Spelling and Defining; English Grammar and Analysis (Reed & Kellogg); Composition; Declamation; Penmanship; United States History (Barnes'); English History; Higher Arithmetic (Robinson); Algebra (Sheldon); Elementary Geometry (Hill); Good Morals and Gentle Manners (Gow);

Natural Philosophy (Steele); Descriptive Astronomy (Ray); } or { Harkness' Latin Grammar; Latin Exercises (Bingham); Latin Reader (Bingham);

THIRD AND SUB-FRESHMAN YEAR.

English Grammar (Reed & Kellogg); Composition and Etymology; Plane Geometry (Schuyler); Algebra through Quadratics (Wentworth); Watts on the Mind; Book-Keeping (Palmer); Business Arithmetic; Commercial Law (Clark);

Physical Geography (Maury); Classical Mythology; Cæsar, or Nepos; Sallust; Virgil's Bucolics; First Lessons in Greek; Harkness' Greek Grammar; Anabasis. } or { Constitution of U. S. and N. C.; Theory of Teaching; Physiology and Hygiene (Steele); Principles of Agriculture; Geometry (Schuyler); Chemistry; Popular Geology (Steele); Declamation.

Students who are sufficiently advanced in their studies, and who are desirous of pursuing a Classical Course, or of preparing for college, will elect that course, beginning in the Second Year, and continuing through Sub-Freshman. Provision is made for those who wish only an English or Business education in a second list for the Third Year.

The Classical Course covers a period of two years, and thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment

throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

A public examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment. When a student's deportment falls below a grade of sixty he is dismissed from the Institution.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 95, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 95, but above 90, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to either of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The College has a valuable library to which all the members of the Institution have access on the payment of a small fee.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi Sigma Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is held by these societies at the time of Commencement. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. Students must join one of these societies, or perform an equivalent in work with a professor.

ATHENÆUM AND READING ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals. It maintains a reading room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

1. Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation ; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

SUB-FRESHMAN MEDAL.

2. This is given by Prof. J. H. C. Fisher to the student in the Sub-Freshman Class who makes the highest average grade in preparation for the Freshman Class.

ARITHMETIC MEDAL.

3. Dr. R. A. Shimpock, of Gold Hill, N. C., awards a medal to that student in the Preparatory Department whose grade is highest on a written examination in arithmetic.

FRESHMAN MEDAL.

4. Is given by Prof. and Mrs. C. L. T. Fisher to that member of the class who makes the highest average grade for the year.

SOPHOMORE MEDAL.

5. Capt. Jonas Cook and Mr. D. D. Barrier offer a medal to that member of the Sophomore Class who makes the highest average grade during the year.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's medal was awarded last year to Mr. Victor Ridenhour, St. John's, N. C.

Arithmetic medal was awarded last year to Charles A. Brown, Bear Poplar, N. C.

The Sub-Freshman medal for best average grade for Freshman class was awarded to Luther S. Shirey, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

The Freshman medal for best average in the class was awarded to C. Brown Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

The Sophomore medal for best average in class was awarded to Mr. Martin A. Boger, Flows, N. C.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the institution. The

other officers co-operate with him ; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is granted to young men having the ministry in view, according to the following standing resolutions of Synod :

1. "That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid by a majority vote of Synod."

2. "That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies, in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a cancelling of his bonds."

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 16, 11, and 11 weeks respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor a receipt from the Treasurer of the Faculty, or a note from him, stating that some satisfactory arrangement has been made.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $6.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $10.00.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows :

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 8.44	$ 5.78	$ 5.78
" " 2d year, "	12.64	8.68	8.68
" " Sub-Freshman year	16.84	11.58	11.58
" " Collegiate Department	16.84	11.58	11.58
Rent for unfurnished room	3.14	2.18	2.18
Rent for furnished room*	4.20	2.90	2.90
Contingent fee	1.00		
Incidental and Library fee	1.10	.70	.70
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	8.00	5.50	5.50
Board from	$24.00 to 30.00,	16.50 to 20.00,	16.50 to 20.00
Total for board for the year			$57.00 to $70.00
" Tuition for the year			20.00 to 40.00
" Washing, fuel, and lights for year			15.00 to 20.00
" Room rent for the year			7.50 to 10.00
" Contingent fee			1.00 to 1.00
Grand total			$99.50 $140.00

*Room furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and book-case.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, are magnificent in structure, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. An excellent daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large

Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

A number of publications from the Department at Washington.
Acadia, by Rev. D. Luther Roth.
Worcester's Unabridged Dictionary, by the publisher.
Sea Shells from Spain, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.
Sea Kettle from the Amazon River, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.
Flying Fish, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study and recitation begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 8 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library.

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the

College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

On the next page may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Richie, of Rowan County, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
R. L. Bame, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Albemarle, N. C.
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Ada, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72. . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, Ph. B., '90 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., '89 . . . . . Philadelphia, Pa.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . Lancaster, S. C.
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Leesville, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. N. Miller, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser, A. M., '74 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Richmond, Va.
R. L. Patterson, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84. . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. M., '88 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge, A. B., '90 . . . . . Philadelphia, Pa.
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
H. E. H. Sloop, Ph. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., '76. . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

1893-1894.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.



BUILDINGS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE, MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1893-1894.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1894.

CALENDAR FOR 1893-1894.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 30, 31, and June 1.

Academic Exhibition—Saturday evening, June 2.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., June 4.

Contest for Orators' Medal—Monday, 2.30 P. M., June 4.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., June 5, by Rev. G. W. Callahan.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 2.30 P. M., June 5, by Rev. W. A. Deaton, Selwood, S. C.

Junior Orations—Wednesday, 10.30 A. M., June 6.

Next Session Opens—Tuesday, September 4.

Selection, Assignment, and Arrangement of Rooms—Tuesday, September 4.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, September 5.

Recitations Begin Regularly in all Classes—Thursday, September 6.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 19.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 27.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 20.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 21.

Session Ends—Wednesday, June 5.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose, Vice-President . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D. . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D. . . . . Greensburg, Pa.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N: C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Concord, N. C.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq. . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. D. Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
I. F. Patterson, Esq. . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Salisbury.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

P. A. Barrier, M. D., Chairman.
Mr. D. D. Barrier, Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
H. C. McAllister, Esq.
C. G. Heilig, Esq.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

E. B. SETZLER, A. B.,
PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

REV. J. H. C. FISHER, A. M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

*
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND FRENCH.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

MR. J. L. McLENDON,
INSTRUCTOR IN PENMANSHIP.

* Temporarily supplied: French by Prof. Ludwig; German by Prof. Setzler.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
MR. R. L. PATTERSON	*Critical Period in American History.*
PROF. JOHN MCCORKLE. . . .	*Phrenology.*
REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D . .	*Christian Character.*
REV. V. R. STICKLEY.	*Man.*
REV. W. R. BROWN	*Education.*
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . .	*Socialism.*
PROF. E. B. SETZLER.	*The South as a Field for the Poet.*
REV. B. S. BROWN	*Conscience.*
M. L. STEVENS, M. D.	*Manly Purity.*
REV. G. W. CALLAHAN	*Demands of the Coming Generation on This.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
TREASURER OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

PRESIDENT J. D. SHIREY,
TREASURER OF FACULTY AND COLLECTOR OF ENDOWMENT INTEREST.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PRESIDENT J. D. SHIREY	Chairman.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	Secretary and Librarian.
PROF. E. B. SETZLER	Assistant Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

C. Brown Cox . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Charles D. Cobb . . . . . McLanesville, N. C.
Walter M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. DeBerry Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Jesse L. McLendon* . . . . . Cypress, S. C.
Bachman B. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Luther S. Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Charles E. Boger . . . . . Flows, N. C.
James G. Branch . . . . . Polkton, N. C.
Charles A. Brown . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Theodore C. Parker . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.
Joseph H. Thompson . . . . . Lexington, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

J. Homer Barnhardt . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Horace B. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Ralph W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Wade A. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William A. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Albert J. Kluttz . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Robert S. Kyles . . . . . Barium Springs, N. C.
George F. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Jenkins A. Peeler* . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John M. Peeler* . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

*Irregular.

Benedict M. Setzler . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.
John A. Sloop* . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
Gideon M. Van Pool . . . . . Craven, N. C.
Charles T. Wagoner . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

William A. Blackwell* . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Luther H. Bost* . . . . . Efird's Mills, N. C.
Paul A. Bost* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. V. Burleyson* . . . . . Bridgeport, N. C.
David B. Castor* . . . . . Concord, N. C.
William A. Dayvault* . . . . . Barium Springs, N. C.
Edgar E. Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Herbert E. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
James W. Fisher* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

Clarence Anderson . . . . . Timmonsville, S. C.
Arthur Austin . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Kiney Austin . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Daniel L. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James G. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul G. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence E. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James M. Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Pinckney D. Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence A. Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Claud R. Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James W. Bost . . . . . Heilig's Mill, N. C.
Herbert E. Bost . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Thomas O. Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter B. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
David A. Frick . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Herbert L. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

* Irregular.

Paul A. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James A. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry M. Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles C. Lentz . . . . . Rimer, N. C.
David S. Lentz . . . . . Rimer, N. C.
DeBerry L. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Gurley Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henderson E. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward L. Ritchie . . . . . Concord, N. C.
John L. Ritchie . . . . . Concord, N. C.
A. Bickle Scott . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James M. Shuping . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
Charles N. Simpson . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
P. Wilburn Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

Clarence Anderson . . . . . Timmonsville, S. C.
E. Grant Buchanan . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
William A. Dayvault . . . . . Barium Springs, N. C.
David A. Frick . . . . . Faith, N. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies :

ENGLISH.—Grammar ; Geography ; Spelling ; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness's Lessons ; Goodwin's Grammar ; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader ; Cæsar's Gallic War ; Cicero's Orations against Catiline.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete ; Algebra through Quadratics ; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows :

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book I.; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition (Jones).

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book XXI.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires, Odes, or Epistles of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias's (Orations against Eratosthenes); Prose Composition (Jones), concluded.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, Tacitus, or Plautus; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax (Boise).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.
ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.
HISTORY.—Natural History (Hooker).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus or Plautus; Composition.
GREEK.—Homer or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax.
MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.
SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).
ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).
GREEK.—The Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus.
MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.
SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.
GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements of the German Language; Conversation.
Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Juvenal.
GREEK.—Æschylus, Sophocles, or Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.
GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal.
GREEK.—Sophocles or Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Natural Law in the Spiritual World (Drummond); Chemical Philosophy; Botany.

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.

GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Conversation.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum, or Terence.

GREEK.—Plato's Republic.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Schiller's William Tell; Conversation.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Tertullian.

GREEK.—Aristophanes.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); History of Political Economy.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Schiller's William Tell; Nathan the Wise (Lessing).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.—Aristophanes.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established which leads to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language, and takes in its stead a more extended course in Mathematics and the Sciences. All the other branches of the Literary Course are retained.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF PH. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that Latin and Greek are optional after the Sophomore year, and in lieu thereof additional work in Literature, History, Mathematics, and Physical Science is required.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces:

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.
2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.
5. Commercial Geography.
6. History of Commerce.
7. History of Banking.
8. Economics of Industry.

9. The Nature and Theory of Accounts and Business Transactions.

The course in Book-keeping is intended to extend over about sixteen weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student. A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of College.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the Collegiate Department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is best to do so at the beginning of the regular terms as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but because it brings the student into contact with living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of knowledge.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second, and the relation of the Natural and Spiritual in the third term. Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore

year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ZOÖLOGY.

Natural History follows Ancient and Mediæval History in the Sophomore year. Whilst an exhaustive knowledge of the subject cannot be acquired in the short space of time allotted to it, in the second term of the Sophomore year, an outline of such facts as every well-informed person ought to know is brought in review, and an interest awakened in the subject.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and

laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Latin and Greek languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons.)
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (begun, Sheldon.)
10. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
8. Algebra (Fractions and Simple Equations.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (Equations and Radicals.)
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises (Bingham.)
5. Greek Grammar and Exercises (Harkness.)
6. Physiology (Steele.)
7. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry (Hill's.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar (Lowe and Ewing.)
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises ; Fables.
8. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cicero's Orations Against Catiline.
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises.
8. Xenophon's Anabasis.
9. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
10. Declamation.

The Academic Course thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &C.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they

must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 95, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 95, but above 90, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to any of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

DISTINCTIONS.

ANNOUNCED, MAY 31, 1893.

FIRST DISTINCTION.

M. A. Boger, W. J. Boger, C. E. Boger.

SECOND DISTINCTION.

C. B. Cox, J. D. Fisher, L. S. Shirey,
Geo. F. McAllister, T. C. Parker, C. E. Moser,
G. M. Van Pool, V. C. Ridenhour.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a valuable library, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste

and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum essays are read, reports made, and lectures are delivered by the Faculty and others at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook offers a medal to that student in any Department of College who shall receive the highest average grade (including deportment) during the scholastic session.

Rev. Peter Miller offers a medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimers' Medal was awarded to A. A. Springs, Lexington, N. C.

Orator's Medal was awarded to B. B. Miller, Bear Poplar, N. C.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government and discipline of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is usually granted to young men having the ministry in view, after they have passed the Sophomore year.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 15, 12, and 11 weeks, respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $6.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $9.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 7.90	$ 6.30	$ 5.80
" " 2d year, "	11.85	9.45	8.70
" " Sub-Freshman year	15.80	12.63	11.57
" " Collegiate Department	15.80	12.63	11.57
Rent for unfurnished room	2.96	2.37	2.17
Rent for furnished room*	3.95	3.17	2.88
Contingent fee	1.00		
Incidental and Library fee	1.00	.80	.70
Graduation fee	5.00		
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	8.00	5.50	5.50
Board from	$24.00 to 30.00,	18.00 to 22.50,	15.00 to 18.50
Total for board for the year			$57.00 to $71.00
" Tuition for the year			20.00 to 40.00
" Washing, fuel, and lights for year			15.00 to 20.00
" Room rent for the year			7.50 to 10.00
" Contingent fee			1.00 to 1.00
Grand total			$100.50 $142.00

*Room furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Publications from the Departments at Washington, 20 volumes and 8 pamphlets.

Mr. Adair Welcker, 1 volume.

Prof. E. B. Setzler, 1 volume.

Mr. C. E. Moser, 1 volume.

John Sloop (deceased), 60 volumes.

Mr. G. W. Bansemer, 286 volumes, 50 magazines, and a lot of pamphlets.

Mr. John D. Barrier, a lot of pamphlets.

MUSEUM.

E. E. Hendrix, stamps.

Prof. E. B. Setzler, Texas centipede.

Charlie and Clarence Ludwig, relics from battlefield, Kennesaw mountain.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., ...

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Richie, of Rowan County, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
R. L. Bame, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Charles H. Barnhardt, Ph. B., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
M. Augustus Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
William J. Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Prof. James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Ada, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, B. S., '90 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. B., '92 . . . . . Cypress, S. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Versailles, Ohio.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. N. Miller, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser, A. M., '74 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A B., '89 . . . . . .
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
R. L. Patterson, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. B., '88 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge, A. B , '90 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
H. E. H. Sloop, Ph. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

1894-1895.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.



CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1894-1895.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1895.

CALENDAR FOR 1894-1895.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 29, 30, and 31.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 31.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., June 3.

Júnior Orations—Medal Contest—Monday, 8 P. M., June 3.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., June 4, by Ex-Gov. T. J. Jarvis.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 3 P. M , June 4, by Rev. A. L. Yount.

Commencement Exercises—Wednesday, 10 A. M., June 5.

Next Session Opens—Tuesday, September 3.

Selection, Assignment, and Arrangement of Rooms—Tuesday, September 3.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, September 4.

Recitations Begin Regularly in all Classes—Thursday, September 5.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 18.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 19.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 18.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 19.

Session Ends—Wednesday, June 3.

Holidays—Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Week, February 22d, and Good Friday.

Campus Days—Appointed.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President	Concord, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D	Greensburg, Pa.
P. A. Barrier, M. D	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.	Govern, N. C.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq.	Bear Poplar, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq.	Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. D. Shirey.	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
I. F. Patterson, Esq	China Grove, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King	Salisbury, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq	Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D.	Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Sherer	Concord, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley	Enochville, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose	Zeb, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M.,
PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

E. B. SETZLER, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

M. A. BOGER, A. B.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

*
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND FRENCH.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

* Temporarily supplied: French by Prof. Ludwig; German by Prof. Setzler.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
Rev. J. D. Shirey	*The Relation that Denominational Colleges should sustain to a State System of Education.*
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . . .	*The Student.*
Rev. B. S. Brown.	*The Teacher.*
James P. Cook, Esq.	*The People are as Restless as the Sea.*
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig. . .	*The Seasons, Present and Past.*
Prof. M. A. Boger	*Know Something and Do Something.*
Mr. John M. Cook	*Fanaticism.*
Prof. E. B. Setzler . . .	*Education's Importance the Consequence of its Purpose.*
Rev. M. D. Giles	*Psychology.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

Capt. JONAS COOK,
Treasurer of Board of Trustees.

President J. D. SHIREY,
Treasurer of Faculty and Collector of Endowment Interest.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

President J. D. SHIREY . . . . . Chairman.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . . . . Secretary and Librarian.
Prof. E. B. SETZLER . . . . . Assistant Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

Charles D. Cobb . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
Walter M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Brown Cox . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
J. DeBerry Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman B. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Luther S. Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Herbert E. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles E. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
C. Peeler Nifong . . . . . Winston, N. C.
Theodore C. Parker . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.
James W. Welsh . . . . . Longsville, S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

J. Homer Barnhardt * . . . . . Mt Pleasant, N. C.
Wade A. Barrier * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William A. Foil * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. F. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Benedict M. Setzler . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.
Charles T. Wagoner † . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Ralph W. Barrier * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul A. Bost † . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James W. Fisher * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. Ernest Linton * . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.

* Irregular. † Some studies in Sub-Freshman.

Pleasant E. Monroe . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Jacob L. Morgan . . . . . Poole, N C.
William A. Newell † . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
Arthur L. Patterson . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Hugh W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. Guy Barrier * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
James M. Blackwelder * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter B. Fisher * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Denison F. Giles . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Marvin S. Giles . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles G. Lentz . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John H. A. Lyerly . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
J. Walter Peacock . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Thomas H. Ridenhour * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward L. Ritchie * . . . . . Govern, N. C.
John L. Ritchie * . . . . . Govern, N. C.
Charles N. Simpson * . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
P. Wilburn Tucker * . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Adam A. Wilhelm * . . . . . Richfield, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

George T. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence E. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul G. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Robert C. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Thomas O. Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John O. Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
W. Edgar Gaither . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Charles H. Graeber . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
John L. Graeber . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Atlas E. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

* Irregular. † Some studies in Sub-Freshman.

Richard W. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. Walter Harkey . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.
William M. Meacham . . . . . Tyro Shops, N. C.
Gurley D. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Sanders M. White . . . . . Flow's, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

J. Kinney Austin . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. Arthur Austin . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Carl M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther H. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Fred. W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry E. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
David A. Hinkle . . . . . Lexington, N. C.
Dewey W. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry Odell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

Wade A. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Walter Peacock . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Jenkins A. Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
William A. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. D. Cobb . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
W. M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. B. Cox . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
J. D. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
B. B. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
W. W. J. Ritchie . . . . . Faith, N. C.
L. S. Shirey . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH. — Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Cicero's Orations against Catiline.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book I.; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition (Jones).

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book XXI.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires, Odes, or Epistles of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias; Prose Composition (Jones), concluded.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

English.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, Tacitus, or Plautus; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax (Boise).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.
HISTORY.—Natural History (Hooker).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus or Plautus; Composition.
GREEK.—Homer or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax.
MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.
SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).
ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).
GREEK.—The Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, or the Antigone of Sophocles.
MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.
SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.
GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements of the German Language; Conversation.
Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Juvenal.
GREEK.—Æschylus or Sophocles, Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH,—Criticism.
FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.
GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal.
GREEK.—Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Natural Law in the Spiritual World (Drummond); Chemical Philosophy; Botany.
ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.
FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.
GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Conversation.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum, or Terence.

GREEK.—Plato's Republic, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Storm's "Immensee"; Schiller's "Der Neffe als Onkel"; Conversation; Joyne's Meissner's German Grammar.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Tertullian.

GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); History of Political Economy.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

GERMAN.—Göthe's "Hermann and Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established, leading to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language and takes instead additional work—five hours per week—on the following subjects:

FRESHMAN CLASS.—French; Science of Arithmetic; Theory of Equations; Plane and Solid Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry; Modern Geometry.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.—French; Analytical Trigonometry; Analytical Solid Geometry; Determinants.

JUNIOR CLASS.—French; German; Differential and Integral Calculus; Analytical Mechanics.

SENIOR CLASS.—French; German; Selected subjects in Physics and Astronomy; Theory of Numbers.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in French or German; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy, or three recitations a week in French or German.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces:

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.

2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.
5. Commercial Geography.
6. History of Commerce.
7. History of Banking.
8. Economics of Industry.
9. The Nature and Theory of Accounts and Business Transactions.

The course in Book-keeping is intended to extend over about sixteen weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student. A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of College.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the Collegiate Department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is better to do so at the beginning of the regular terms as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruc-

tion of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but because it brings the student into contact with living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of knowledge.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second, and the relation of the Natural and Spiritual in the third term. Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ZOÖLOGY.

Natural History follows Ancient and Mediæval History in the Sophomore year. Whilst an exhaustive knowledge of the subject cannot be acquired in the short space of time allotted to it, in the second term of the Sophomore year, an outline of such facts as every well-informed person ought to know is brought in review, and an interest awakened in the subject.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the

Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the lan-

guages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

GERMAN.

The study of this language is important not only because of the wonderful field of literature it opens up for the student, but also, because of all languages it is the most nearly related to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read the language fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. In the first year the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is devoted to conversation. In the second, more attention is given to the study of the syntax of the language in connection with, at first, easier then the more difficult German authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra begun, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (continued.)
10. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
8. Algebra (continued.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (Sheldon's complete.)
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises (Bingham.)
5. Greek Grammar and Exercises (Harkness.)
6. Physiology (Steele.)
7. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry (Hill's.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar (Lowe and Ewing.)
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises; Fables.
8. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cicero's Orations Against Catiline.
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises.
8. Xenophon's Anabasis.
9. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
10. Declamation.

The Academic Course thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 95, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 95, but above 90, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of three or more years' standing who have been regularly admitted to any of the three professions, or upon others of scholarly attainments.

DISTINCTIONS.

ANNOUNCED MAY 31, 1894.

FIRST DISTINCTION.

C. E. Boger. Geo. F. McAllister.

SECOND DISTINCTION.

J. D. Fisher,	J. L. McLendon,	B. B. Miller,
L. S. Shirey,	C. A. Brown,	T. C. Parker,
J. H. Thompson,	J. H. Barnhardt,	Albert J. Kluttz,
G. M. Van Poole,	J. M. Peeler,	V. C. Ridenhour,
B. M. Setzler,	J. A. Peeler,	L. H. Bost,
E. E. Hendrix,	C. E. Betts,	H. E. Bost,
Edward Fulenwider,	J. W. Bost,	W. B. Fisher,
W. A. Blackwell.		

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a valuable library, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook and Prof. E. B. Setzler offer a gold medal to that student of the Sophomore class who shall stand the best examination in Greek at the close of the session, under the conditions prescribed.

Rev. Peter Miller offers a medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimers' Medal was awarded to P. Wilburn Tucker, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Orator's Medal was awarded to J. Homer Barnhardt, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

The Medal for Highest Average was awarded to C. E. Boger, Flow's, N. C.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is usually granted to young men having the ministry in view, after they have passed the Sophomore year.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 15, 12, and 11 weeks, respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 5.93	$ 4.72	$ 4.35
" " 2d year, "	7.90	6.30	5.80
" " Sub-Freshman year	11.85	9.45	8.70
" " Collegiate Department	15.80	12.63	11.57
Rent for unfurnished room	2.96	2.37	2.17
Rent for furnished room*	3.95	3.17	2.88
Contingent fee	1.00		
Incidental and Library fee	1.00	.80	.70
Graduation fee	5.00		
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	5.00	4.50	4.50
Board from	$20.00 to 30.00,	15.00 to 22.50,	13.75 to 18.50
Total for board for the year			$47.50 to $71.00
" Tuition for the year			15.00 to 40.00
" Washing, fuel, and lights for the year			14.00 to 15.00
" Room rent for the year			7.50 to 10.00
" Contingent fee			1.00 to 1.00
Grand total			$85.00 $137.00

*Room furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philo-

sophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Publications from the Departments at Washington, 12 volumes, pamphlets.

Dr. J. H. Coles, The Psalms in English Verse.

Koiner Family, History and Genealogy of the Koiner Family.

American Book Company, 1 volume.

New York World, 1 volume.

Cram Standard Book Co., 1 volume, World Atlas.

Warren Holden (author), 1 volume.

College, 2 volumes.

North Carolina Experiment Station, pamphlets.

MUSEUM.

Capt. Jonas Cook, 15 inch Shell.

W. W. J. Ritchie, Stuffed Rattle Snake.

Prof. E. B. Setzler, Texas Horned Frog.

W. A. Newell, Minerals.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by

giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Richie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
Rev. R. L. Bame, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Charles H. Barnhardt, Ph. B., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
William J. Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Philadelphia, Pa.
James P. Cook, Esq., A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Ada, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, B. S., '90 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. B., '92 . . . . . Clyde, S. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Versailles, Ohio.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. B., '91 . . . . . Brunswick, Md.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser, A. M., '74 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . .
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. B., '91 . . . . . Union Bridge, Md.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. B., '88 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge, A. B., '90 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Ph. B., '91 . . . . . Kappa, N. C.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

1895-1896.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1895-1896.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1896.

CALENDAR FOR 1895-1896.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 27, 28, and 29.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 29.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., June 1.

Junior Orations—Medal Contest—Monday, 8 P. M., June 1.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., June 2, by Hon. C. F. McKesson.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 3 P. M., June 2, by Rev. C. W. Sifferd.

Commencement Exercises—Wednesday, 10 A. M., June 3.

Next Session Opens—Wednesday, September 2.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, September 2.

Recitations Begin Regularly in all Classes—Thursday, September 3.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 16.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 17.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 17.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 18.

Session Ends—Wednesday, June 2.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President . . . . . Concord, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Govern, N. C.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. D. Shirey* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
I. F. Patterson, Esq* . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq . . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley . . . . . Enochville, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose . . . . . Zeb, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

* Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, A. M., D. D.,*

PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

E. B. SETZLER, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

M. A. BOGER, A. B.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

_____†

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND FRENCH.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

* Died, April 5th. † Temporarily supplied by Prof. Setzler.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
Rev. P. W. Huddle	*Success in Life.*
Rev. H. N. Miller	*The Adaptation of Christianity to the Needs of Man.*
Rev. Paul Barringer . . .	*Undercurrents which Threaten our Free Institutions.*
Rev. B. S. Brown	*The Thirty Years' War and its Lessons.*
C. H. Barnhardt	*Public Hygiene.*
Prof. J. A. Graham	*The Age and its Demands.*
Rev. P. H. E. Derrick. . .	*Your Life, Its Responsibilities, Possibilities, and its Great Design.*
Prof. E. B. Setzler.	*The Army of Northern Virginia.*
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . . .	*The Sun.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

Capt. JONAS COOK,
Treasurer of Board of Trustees.

President J. D. SHIREY,*
Treasurer of Faculty and Collector of Endowment Interest.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

President J. D. SHIREY . . . . . Chairman.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . . . . Secretary and Librarian.
Prof. E. B. SETZLER . . . . . Assistant Librarian.

* Died, April 5th.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

Herbert E. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles E. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
C. Peeler Nifong . . . . . Winston, N. C.
Theodore C. Parker . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Wade A. Barrier† . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. Ernest Linton† . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
George F. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Benedict M. Setzler . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Ralph W. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Pleasant E. Monroe . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Hugh W. Barrier* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John D. Doscher* . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
James W. Fisher* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Dennison F. Giles* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Marvin S. Giles . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edgar E. Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John H. A. Lyerly . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Herbert E. Miller† . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
J. Walter Peacock . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Charles A. Phillips* . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Thomas H. Ridenhour* . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

* Irregular. † Special course.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

W. Guy Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence E. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul G. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Robert C. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John O. Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Augustus F. Hartsell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Deberry L. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. Kelly Lyles . . . . . Concord, N. C.
George H. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Gurly D. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henderson C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter L. Ritchie . . . . . Govern, N. C.
John L. Ritchie . . . . . Govern, N. C.
Charles N. Simpson . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
W. Brown Simpson . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Joseph V. Sutton . . . . . Burlington, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

George T. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Alonzo Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Joseph H. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. A. Cook . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Luther D. Goodman . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Paul A. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter B. Harkey . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.
Harry M. Hendrix . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
David L. Johnson . . . . . Burdett, N. C.
Jacob O. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. Lewis Nussman . . . . . Nussman, N. C.
J. Dexter Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Mack L. Ritchie . . . . . Richfield, N. C.
Howard B. Shoup . . . . . Mikesville, Fla.
Charles H. Thayer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

Carl M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Eustis M. Dry . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Fred. W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry E. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Adam R. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Atlas E. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Matthew D. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis Hartsell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Herbert H. James . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hawley C. McEachern . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dewey W. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry Odell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
M. Winferd Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

H. E. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. L. D. Barringer . . . . . Fate, Texas.
C. E. Boger . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
W. A. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
A. F. Hartsell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. E. Linton . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
C. P. Nifong . . . . . Winston, N. C.
T. C. Parker . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies :

ENGLISH. — Grammar ; Geography ; Spelling ; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness's Lessons ; Goodwin's Grammar ; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader ; Cæsar's Gallic War ; Cicero's Orations against Catiline.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete ; Algebra through Quadratics ; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDENTS.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows :

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book I.; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition (Jones).

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book XXI.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires, Odes, or Epistles of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias; Prose Composition (Jones), concluded.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, Tacitus, or Plautus; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax (Boise).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

ENGLISH.—Logic ; English Literature ; Science of Rhetoric.

HISTORY.—Natural History (Hooker).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus or Plautus ; Composition.

GREEK.—Homer or Demosthenes ; Exercises in Syntax.

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.

SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature ; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).

GREEK.*—The Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, or the Antigone of Sophocles.

MATHEMATICS.—Statics ; Lessons in Kinematics.

SCIENCE.—Political Economy ; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.

GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements of the German Language ; Conversation.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian ; Juvenal (Hart).

GREEK.*—Æschylus or Sophocles, Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry ; Moral Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.

GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued ; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal.

GREEK.*—Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology ; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Natural Law in the Spiritual World (Drummond); Chemical Philosophy ; Botany.

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects ; Essays ; Declamations ; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Exercises.

GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued ; Conversation.

* Elective provided German or French be substituted.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum, or Terence.

GREEK.*—Plato's Republic, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology (Schuyler); Analogy of Religion (Butler).

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Storm's "Immensee"; Schiller's "Der Neffe als Onkel"; Conversation; German Grammar.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Tertullian.

GREEK.*—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); History of Political Economy.

FRENCH.—Grammar and Translation.

GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.*—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

GERMAN.—Göthe's "Hermann and Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

* Elective provided German or French be substituted.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established, leading to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language and takes instead additional work—five hours per week—on the following subjects:

FRESHMAN CLASS.—French; Science of Arithmetic; Theory of Equations; Plane and Solid Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry; Modern Geometry.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.—French; Analytical Trigonometry; Analytical Solid Geometry; Determinants.

JUNIOR CLASS.—French; German; Differential and Integral Calculus; Analytical Mechanics.

SENIOR CLASS.—French; German; Selected subjects in Physics and Astronomy; Theory of Numbers.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in French or German; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy, or three recitations a week in French or German.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces:

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.

2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.
5. Commercial Geography.
6. History of Commerce.
7. History of Banking.
8. Economics of Industry.
9. The Nature and Theory of Accounts and Business Transactions.

The course in Book-keeping is intended to extend over about sixteen weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student. A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of College.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the Collegiate Department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is better to do so at the beginning of the regular terms as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. Moral influence and religious instruction must be inculcated simultaneously with physical growth and intellectual development.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruc-

tion of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but because it brings the student into contact with living questions and vital principles that are agitating the leaders of thought in this department of knowledge.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second, and the relation of the Natural and Spiritual in the third term. Psychology, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, Analogy of Religion, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ZOÖLOGY.

Natural History follows Ancient and Mediæval History in the Sophomore year. Whilst an exhaustive knowledge of the subject cannot be acquired in the short space of time allotted to it, in the second term of the Sophomore year, an outline of such facts as every well-informed person ought to know is brought in review, and an interest awakened in the subject.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the

Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the lan-

guages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

GERMAN.

The study of this language is important not only because of the wonderful field of literature it opens up for the student, but also, because of all languages it is the most nearly related to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read the language fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. In the first year the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is devoted to conversation. In the second, more attention is given to the study of the syntax of the language in connection with, at first, easier then the more difficult German authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra begun, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (continued.)
10. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
8. Algebra (continued.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (Sheldon's complete.)
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises (Bingham.)
5. Greek Grammar and Exercises (Harkness.)
6. Physiology (Steele.)
7. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry (Hill's.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar (Lowe and Ewing.)
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises ; Fables.
8. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar.
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises.
8. Xenophon's Anabasis.
9. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
10. Declamation.

The Academic Course thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved textbooks, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of not less than three years' standing who have continued study and investigation in some department of learning.

DISTINCTIONS.

ANNOUNCED MAY 30, 1895.

FIRST DISTINCTION.

C. E. Boger. Geo. F. McAllister.

SECOND DISTINCTION.

C. D. Cobb,	C. B. Cox,	J. D. Fisher,
B. B. Miller,	L. S. Shirey,	H. E. Barrier,
C. P. Nifong,	T. C. Parker,	W. A. Barrier,
B. M. Setzler,	Edward Fulenwider,	J. L. Morgan.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARY AND READING-ROOM.

The College has a valuable library, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation ; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook and Prof. E. B. Setzler offer a gold medal to that student of the Sophomore class who shall stand the best examination in Greek at the close of the session, under the conditions prescribed.

Rev. Peter Miller offers a medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to J. Walter Peacock, Salisbury, N. C.

Orator's Medal was awarded to Herbert E. Barrier, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Bible History Medal was awarded to J. H. Barnhardt, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Sophomore Greek Medal was awarded to Geo. F. McAllister, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is usually granted to young men having the ministry in view, after they have passed the Sophomore year.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 15, 12, and 11 weeks, respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 5.93	$ 4.72	$ 4.35
" " 2d year, "	7.90	6.30	5.80
" " Sub-Freshman year	11.85	9.45	8.70
" " Collegiate Department	15.80	12.63	11.57
Rent for unfurnished room	2.96	2.37	2.17
Rent for furnished room*	3.95	3.17	2.88
Contingent fee	1.00		
Incidental and Library fee	1.00	.80	.70
Graduation fee	5.00		
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	5.00	4.50	4.50
Board from	$20.00 to 30.00,	15.00 to 22.50,	13.75 to 18.50
Total for board for the year			$47.50 to $71.00
" Tuition for the year			15.00 to 40.00
" Washing, fuel, and lights for the year			14.00 to 15.00
" Room rent for the year			7.50 to 10.00
" Contingent fee			1.00 to 1.00
Grand total			$85.00 $137.00

*Room furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philo-

sophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Publications from the Departments at Washington, 52 volumes, and about 135 charts and pamphlets.

The Publishers, Washington or the Revolution.

Mrs. Leah Shaver, 3 volumes.

Rev. C. A. Marks, 2 volumes. Bible Dictionary.

MUSEUM.

M. Winferd Petrea, sea-shells.

Geo. C. Petrea, coral.

Dr. A. H. Dreher, specimen of ore from Brazil.

M. L. Buchanan, Esq., carbon points.

J. P. Cook, Esq., specimen of Talc.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 2 P. M., ending at 5 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C . . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C . . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Richie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
Rev. R. L. Bame, A. B., '91 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Charles H. Barnhardt, Ph. B., M. D., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Flow's, N. C.
William J. Boger, A. B., '93 . . . . . Philadelphia, Pa.
Charles D. Cobb, Ph. B., '95 . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
James P. Cook, Esq., A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Walter M. Cook, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Ada, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, B. S., '90 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Brown Cox, A. B., '95 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
J. Deberry Fisher, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. B., '92 . . . . . Clyde, S. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Versailles, Ohio.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Ph. D., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman B. Miller, A. B., '95 . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., '91 . . . . . Brunswick, Md.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser, A. M., '74 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . .
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. M., '91 . . . . . Union Bridge, Md.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie, A. B., '95 . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. B., '88 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge,* A. M., '90 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
Luther S. Shirey, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Ph. B., '91 . . . . . Kappa, N. C.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

---

* Deceased.

1896-1897.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.



PHILALAETHIAN HALL. MAIN BUILDING. PI-SIGMA-PHI HALL.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1896-1897.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1897.

CALENDAR FOR 1896-1897.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 26, 27, and 28.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 28.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., May 31.

Junior Orations—Monday, 8 P. M., May 31.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., June 1, by Rev. H. A. McCullough.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 3 P. M., June 1, by Rev. C. B. Miller.

Commencement Exercises—Wednesday, 10 A. M., June 2.

Next Session Opens—Wednesday, September 1.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, September 1.

Recitations Begin Regularly in all Classes—Thursday, September 2.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 15.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 16.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 16.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 17.

Session Ends—Wednesday, June 1.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. W. P. Huddle . . . . . Madison, Va.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Govern, N. C.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq.* . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. C. Lyerly . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D . . . . . Enochville, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq. . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley . . . . . Enochville, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

* Deceased.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, A. M.,
PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

E. B. SETZLER, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

REV. P. H. E. DERRICK, A. M.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

*
PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND FRENCH.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

* Temporarily supplied by Prof. Setzler.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
REV. S. D. STEFFY	*Advanced Thought.*
REV. C. C. LYERLY	*Educational Hints.*
MR. B. B. MILLER	*The College Boy.*
PROF. J. F. SHINN	*The Reader.*
REV. PROF. M. G. G. SCHERER,	*College Days and Other Days.*
PROF. E. B. SETZLER	*The Constitution As It Was.*
REV. A. E. WILEY	*Moral Culture and What Should be its Ultimate Aim.*
REV. PROF. P. H. E. DERRICK,	*The Elements of Success.*
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	*John Stuart Mill.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
TREASURER OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER,
TREASURER OF FACULTY.

REV. V. R. STICKLEY,
FINANCIAL AGENT.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER	Chairman.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	Secretary.
PROF. E. B. SETZLER	Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

George F. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Benedict M. Setzler . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Pleasant E. Monroe . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Horace B. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Marvin S. Giles . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John H. A. Lyerly . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Herbert E. Miller . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Jacob L. Morgan . . . . . Pool, N. C.
Charles A. Phillips . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Clarence E. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul G. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Alonzo Blackwelder . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John O. Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. Eugene Funderburk . . . . . Dudley, S. C.
Edward Long . . . . . Unionville, N. C.
George H. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Gurley D. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Walter Peacock . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Jenkins A. Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Henderson C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Howard B. Shoup . . . . . Mikesville, Fla.
Joseph V. Sutton . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
J. Marshal Tise . . . . . Winston, N. C.
P. Wilburn Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Joseph H. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis Q. Cauble . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Maxwell D. Dry . . . . . Gladstone, N. C.
D. Henry Furr . . . . . Furr's, N. C.
D. Luther Goodman . . . . . Concord, N. C.
D. Luke Johnston . . . . . Burdett, N. C.
George W. Jones . . . . . Loretta, N. C.
De Berry L. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vance B. Miller . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
Jacob O. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Arthur G. Peeler . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
J. Dexter Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles R. Pless . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Edward L. Ritchie . . . . . Govern, N. C.
W. Brown Simpson . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Charles H. Thayer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John A. Watts . . . . . Rimer, N. C.
T. Marvin Wiley . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Adam A. Wilhelm . . . . . Richfield, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

Daniel L. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George R. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther H. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Thomas O. Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frederick W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Atlas E. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Richard W. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edmond D. Honeycutt . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.
William N. Isenhour . . . . . Concord, N. C.

Hawley C. McEachern . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis H. Miller . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dewey W. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther C. Troutman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
George R. Upchurch . . . . . Concord, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

Carl M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry E. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis Hartsell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Herbert H. James . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry M. Odell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

H. B. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
P. G. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
T. O. Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. L. Goodman . . . . . Concord, N. C.
G. F. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. D. Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
L. D. Ross . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
B. M. Setzler . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—Harkness's Lessons; Goodwin's Grammar; one book of the Anabasis.

LATIN.—Bingham's Exercises and Latin Reader; Cæsar's Gallic War; Cicero's Orations against Catiline.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book I.; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar, continued; Prose Composition (Jones).

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book XXI.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

HISTORY.—Natural History.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Satires, Odes, or Epistles of Horace; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias; Prose Composition (Jones), concluded.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, Tacitus, or Plautus; Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax (Boise).

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus or Plautus; Composition.

GREEK.—Homer or Demosthenes; Exercises in Syntax.

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.

SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).

GREEK.*—The Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, or the Antigone of Sophocles.

MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.

SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.

GERMAN.—Schmidt's Elements of the German Language; Conversation.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Juvenal (Hart).

GREEK.*—Æschylus or Sophocles, Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.

GERMAN.—Schmidt's Elements, continued; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Juvenal.

GREEK.*—Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Biology; Chemical Philosophy; Botany.

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

FRENCH.—Histoire de la Mère Michel (Bedollière); Atalie (Racine).

GERMAN.—Schmidt's Elements, continued; Conversation.

*Elective provided German or French be substituted.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum, or Terence.

GREEK.*—Plato's Republic, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology; Logic (Schuyler).

FRENCH.—Chardenal's Second French Course, Colomba (Mérimée).

GERMAN.—Heyse's L'Arrabiata; Storm's "Immensee"; Conversation; German Grammar.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero de Natura Deorum; Tertullian.

GREEK.*—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); History of Political Economy.

FRENCH.—Rosa (De Pressensé).

GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

GREEK.*—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

FRENCH.—Le Cid (Corneille).

GERMAN.—Goethe's "Hermann and Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

* Elective provided German or French be substituted.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established, leading to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language and takes instead additional work—five hours per week—on the following subjects:

FRESHMAN CLASS.—French; Science of Arithmetic; Theory of Equations; Plane and Solid Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry; Modern Geometry.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.—French; Analytical Trigonometry; Analytical Solid Geometry; Determinants.

JUNIOR CLASS.—French; German; Differential and Integral Calculus; Analytical Mechanics.

SENIOR CLASS.—French; German; Selected subjects in Physics and Astronomy; Theory of Numbers.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in French or German; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy, or three recitations a week in French or German.

ELECTIVE COURSE.

Students who do not desire to take a regular course will be allowed to select such studies as upon examination they may be found qualified to pursue.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces:

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.
2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.
5. Commercial Geography.
6. History of Commerce.
7. History of Banking.
8. Elements of Economics.
9. The Nature and Theory of Accounts and Business Transactions.

The course in Book-keeping is intended to extend over about sixteen weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student. A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of College.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the Collegiate Department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is better to do so at the beginning of the regular terms as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. The development

and training of the mind, in order to lead to the best results, must be conducted under the wholesome influences of morality and religion.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but equally because it introduces the student to those inquiries which lead him to a better knowledge of himself, and of his endowments and duties.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second. Pyschology, Logic, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields

of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory, and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student--the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light, and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

GERMAN.

The study of this language is important not only because of the wonderful field of literature it opens up for the student, but also, because of all languages it is the most nearly related to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read the language fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. In the first year the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is devoted to conversation. In the second, more attention is given to the study of the syntax of the language in connection with, at first, easier then the more difficult German authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra begun, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin Grammar.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (continued.)
10. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
8. Algebra (continued.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (Sheldon's complete.)
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises (Gildersleeve.)
5. Greek Grammar and Exercises (Harkness.)
6. Physiology (Steele.)
7. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry.
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar (Lowe and Ewing.)
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises; Fables.
8. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar and Exercises.
6. Cæsar.
7. Greek Grammar and Exercises.
8. Xenophon's Anabasis.
9. Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
10. Declamation.

The Academic Course thoroughly fits the faithful student for college. But students are advanced only on satisfactory evidence of proficiency. A thorough knowledge of English Grammar and Analysis should precede the study of the Ancient Languages; otherwise there is danger of serious embarrassment throughout the whole course. The instruction in this department is based upon the most approved text-books, and comprises thorough drill in the rudiments and rigid grammatical analysis.

Lectures are given throughout the course on subjects pertaining to morals and the practical affairs of life.

EXAMINATIONS, DEGREES, &c.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Address on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct, is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation or from prayers detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded FIRST DISTINCTION.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded SECOND DISTINCTION.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of not less than three years' standing who have continued study and investigation in some department of learning.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARIES.

The Libraries contain about 3500 bound volumes, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

SPECIAL RATES OF TUITION.

All ministers' sons are entitled to one-half rates of tuition.

The same privilege is usually granted to young men having the ministry in view, after they have passed the Sophomore year.

TERMS AND VACATIONS.

The College Year is divided into three terms of 15, 12, and 11 weeks, respectively. The first term begins on the first Thursday of September.

It is important that students be punctual in entering upon their duties at the commencement of each term.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has

attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Collegiate Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook and Prof. E. B. Setzler offer a gold medal to that student of the Sophomore class who shall stand the best examination in Greek at the close of the session, under the conditions prescribed.

H. W. Ludwig, Esq., offers a medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to Alonzo Blackwelder, Concord, North Carolina.

Orator's Medal was awarded to B. M. Setzler, Pomaria, South Carolina.

Bible History Medal was awarded to B. M. Setzler, Pomaria, South Carolina.

DEGREES CONFERRED, 1896.

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

HERBERT E. BARRIER, CHARLES E. BOGER,
CALEB P. NIFONG, THEODORE C. PARKER.

MASTER OF ARTS.

JOHN M. COOK, H. E. H. SLOOP,
J. A. GRAHAM, M. A. BOGER,
W. J. BOGER.

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY.

REV. PROF. J. C. MOSER . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
REV. C. W. SIFFERD . . . . . Newark, Ohio.

EXPENSES.

The necessary expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture, and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

PER TERM.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.
Tuition for 1st year, Academic	$ 5.93	$ 4.72	$ 4.35
" " 2d year, "	7.90	6.30	5.80
" " Sub-Freshman year	11.85	9.45	8.70
" " Collegiate Department	15.80	12.63	11.57
Rent for unfurnished room	2.96	2.37	2.17
Rent for furnished room *	3.95	3.17	2.88
Contingent fee	1.00		
Incidental and Library fee	1.00	.80	.70
Graduation fee	5.00		
Washing, fuel, and lights, about	5.00	4.50	4.50
Board from	$20.00 to 30.00,	15.00 to 22.50,	13.75 to 18.50
Total for board for the year			$47.50 to $71.00
" Tuition for the year			15.00 to 40.00
" Washing, fuel, and lights for the year			14.00 to 15.00
" Room rent for the year			7.50 to 10.00
" Contingent fee			1.00 to 1.00
Grand total			$85.00 $137.00

* Room furnished only with bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, washstand, and bookcase.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Central (North Carolina Division of the Richmond and Danville) Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and

is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Departments at Washington, 21 volumes; 25 Geological Atlases; pamphlets.

Department at Raleigh, 1 volume; pamphlets.

"Cap and Gown," by the publishers.

Dr. J. D. Shirey's family, 103 volumes; 86 magazines; 9 pamphlets.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 1 P. M., ending at 4 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Ritchie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
Rev. R. L. Bame, A. B., '91 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Charles H. Barnhardt, Ph. B., M. D., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. E. Barrier, A.B. . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Newberry, S. C.
C. E. Boger, A. B . . . . . Flows, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Flows, N. C.
William J. Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Philadelphia, Pa.
Charles D. Cobb, Ph. B., '95 . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Walter M. Cook, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Ada, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, A. M., '90 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Brown Cox, A. B., '95 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Selwood, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
J. Deberry Fisher, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. M., '92 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Versailles, Ohio.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Ph. D., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman B. Miller, A. B., '95 . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Manning, N. C.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., D. D., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser,* A. M., '74 . . . . . .
C. P. Nifong, A. B. . . . . Winston, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . .
T. C. Parker, A. B. . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. M., '91 . . . . . Union Bridge, Md.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie, A. B., '95 . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. B., '88 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge,* A. M., '90 . . . . . .
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
Luther S. Shirey, A. B., '95 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., D. D., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, A. M., '91 . . . . . Plains, Ga.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Gibsonville, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

CATALOGUE

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

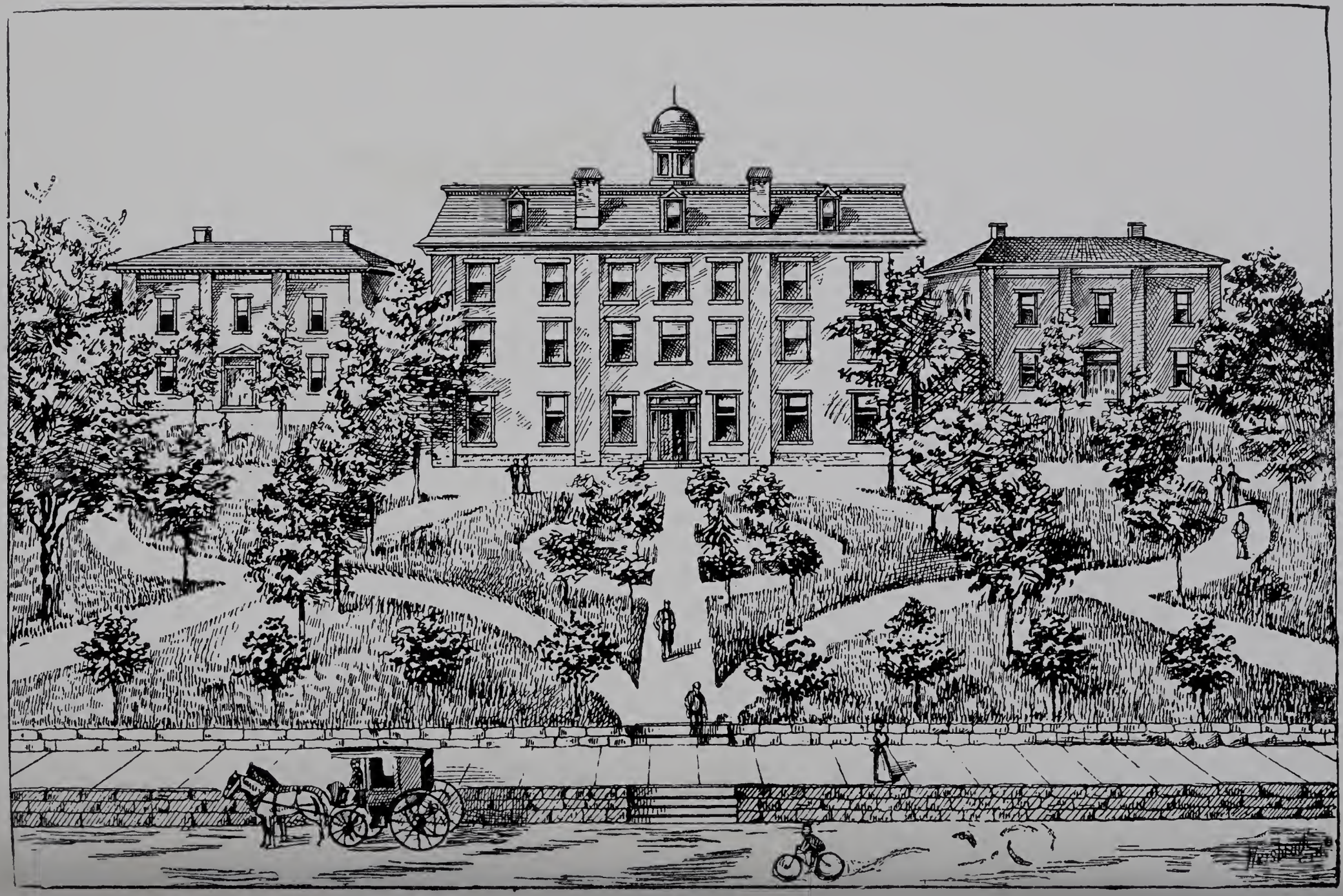
✝✝✝

1897-1898.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

(Corrected).

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Vice-President . . . Enochville, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. D. Steffey . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. Miller . . . . . Concord, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Govern, N. C.
C. M. Poole, M. D . . . . . Craven, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. W. B. Oney . . . . . Craven, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D. . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq. . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose . . . . . Zeb, N. C.



PHILALAETHIAN HALL. MAIN BUILDING. PI-SIGMA-PHI HALL

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1897-1898.

ISSUED ANNUALLY ABOUT JUNE 1.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1898.

CALENDAR.

1898.

Examinations—Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 25, 26, and 27.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 27.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Rev. S. T. Hallman, D. D., Sunday, 11 A. M., May 29.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10.30 A. M., May 30.

Junior Orations—Monday, 8 P. M., May 30.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 10.30 A. M., May 31, by Rev. R. L. Patterson.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, 2.30 P. M., by Prof. C. D. McIver.

Commencement Exercises—Wednesday, 10 A. M., June 1.

Next Session Opens—Thursday, September 1.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Thursday, September 1.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 14.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 15.

1899.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 15.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 16.

Session Ends—Wednesday, May 31.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Vice-President . . . Enochville, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. W. B. Oney . . . . . Craven, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Govern, N. C.
C. M. Poole, M. D. . . . . Craven, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. C. Lyerly . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D. . . . . Enochville, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq. . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. B. Miller . . . . . Concord, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, A. M.,
PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

EDGAR BOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

GEORGE F. McALLISTER, A. B.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	*Books.*
PROF. E. B. LEWIS	*The Background of History.*
PROF. HOLLAND THOMPSON	*The Realization of a Motto.*
L. M. SWINK, ATTORNEY	*Law and Lawyers.*
REV. J. Q. WERTZ	*Character.*
MR. J. B. D. FISHER	*Literary Improvement.*
T. L. HARTSELL, ATTORNEY	*What Will You Make of Life?*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
TREASURER OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER,
TREASURER OF FACULTY.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER	Chairman.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	Secretary.
PROF. EDGAR BOWERS	Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

Pleasant E. Monroe . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Ralph W. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
Jacob L. Morgan . . . . . Pool, N. C.
Charles A. Phillips . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Clarence E. Betts . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Alonzo Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul A. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh A. Crigler . . . . . Brightwood, Va.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Long . . . . . Unionville, N. C.
Joseph V. Sutton . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
J. Marshal Tise . . . . . Winston, N. C.
Charles T. Wagoner . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Joseph H. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. Luther Goodman . . . . . Govern, N. C.
John M. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John O. Fulenwider . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
George H. L. Lingle . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Gurley D. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frank N. Patterson . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Charles R. Pless. . . . . Concord, N. C.
Henderson C. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward L. Ritchie . . . . . Govern, N. C.

John A. Suther . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
T. Marvin Wiley . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Adam A. Wilhelm . . . . . Richfield, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Zebulon E. Barnhardt . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Richter G. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harold E. Beatty . . . . . New London, N. C.
Thomas O. Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henry L. Junius Fisher . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Frederick W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. Henry Furr . . . . . Furr's, N. C.
Henry L. Hartman . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
D. Luke Johnston . . . . . Burdette, N. C.
George W. Jones . . . . . Lovetta, N. C.
Wesley W. Kenerly . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Cephas R. Litaker . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Hawley C. McEachern . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vance B. Miller . . . . . Organ Church, N. C.
Dewey W. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther C. Troutman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
D. Clifford Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Zebulon C. Walter . . . . . Concord, N. C.
John A. Watts . . . . . Rimer, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

Daniel L. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George T. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther E. Brown . . . . . Cleveland, N. C.
Deberry R. Cline . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Carl M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry E. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Atlas E. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Matthew W. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Richard W. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Adolphus D. Harkey . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.

Edmund D. Honeycutt . . . . . Dry's Mill, N. C.
Clarence Ledbetter . . . . . Polkton, N. C.
S. Hoyle Long . . . . . Brief, N. C.
Alexander A. Lowder . . . . . Millingport, N. C.
Lewis H. Miller . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. Fair Ritchie . . . . . Richfield, N. C.
Sidney Shaver . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Adam J. Widenhouse . . . . . Georgeville, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

Henry G. Bangle . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Howard M. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William C. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Howard C. Lipe . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Thomas B. Lipe . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Samuel L. Long . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harvey J. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frederick O. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. Monroe Safrit . . . . . Concord, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

Ralph W. Barrier . . . . . Mt Pleasant, N. C.
John M. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. Henry Furr . . . . . Furr's, N. C.
D. Luke Johnston . . . . . Burdette, N. C.
Pleasant E. Monroe . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Clarence E. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles T. Wagoner . . . . . Greensboro, N. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH.—Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—White's Beginner's Greek Book.

LATIN.—Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Latin Book; Cæsar's Gallic War.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book I.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Livy, Book XXI.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Herodotus, Book VI. or VII.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

HISTORY.—Natural History.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias or Demosthenes; Grammar and Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, (Odes); Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.
ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tacitus or Plautus; Composition.
GREEK.—Homer; Composition.
MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.
SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).
ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).
*GREEK.—Plato's Gorgias, or the Antigone of Sophocles.
MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.
SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
*FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.
*GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmidt's Elements of the German Language; Worman's First German Book; Conversation.
Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Cicero (De Amicitia, or De Senectute).
*GREEK.—Gorgias; Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
*FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.
*GERMAN.—Schmidt's Elements, continued; Brandt's Reader; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero.
*GREEK.—Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Biology; Chemical Philosophy; Botany.
ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

---

*Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

*FRENCH.—Histoire de la Mère Michel (Bedollière); Atalie (Racine).

*GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmidt's Elements, continued; Brandt's Reader; Conversation.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum), or Terence.

*GREEK.—Plato's Republic, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology; Logic (Schuyler).

*FRENCH.—Chardenal's Second French Course, Colomba (Mérimée).

*GERMAN.—Brandt's Reader; Conversation; Grammar.

Bible History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum); Tertullian,

*GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Evidences of Christianity (Alexander); History of Political Economy.

*FRENCH.—Rosa (De Pressensé).

*GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

*GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

*FRENCH.—Le Cid (Corneille).

*GERMAN.—Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans, or Goethe's "Hermann und Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

---

*Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

SCIENTIFIC COURSE.

A Scientific Course has been established, leading to the degree of B. S. It omits the Greek Language and takes instead additional work—five hours per week—on the following subjects:

FRESHMAN CLASS.—French; Science of Arithmetic; Theory of Equations; Plane and Solid Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry; Modern Geometry.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.—French; Analytical Trigonometry; Analytical Solid Geometry; Determinants.

JUNIOR CLASS.—French; German; Differential and Integral Calculus; Analytical Mechanics.

SENIOR CLASS.—French; German; Selected subjects in Physics and Astronomy; Theory of Numbers.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in French or German; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy, or three recitations a week in French or German.

ELECTIVE COURSE.

Students who do not desire to take a regular course will be allowed to select such studies as upon examination they may be found qualified to pursue. No degree will be given, except to students who take one of the prescribed courses.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces :

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.
2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.
5. Commercial Geography.
6. History of Commerce.
7. History of Banking.
8. Elements of Economics.
9. The Nature and Theory of Accounts and Business Transactions.

The course in Book-keeping is intended to extend over about sixteen weeks, but the time required will depend upon the aptitude and perseverance of the student. A common school education is all that is required as a preparation for taking this course.

When desired students in this department may take one or more studies in the other departments of College.

The charge for tuition is the same as in the Collegiate Department.

Students may enter at any time, but it is better to do so at the beginning of the regular terms as given elsewhere in the catalogue.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. The development

and training of the mind, in order to lead to the best results, must be conducted under the wholesome influences of morality and religion.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but equally because it introduces the student to those inquiries which lead him to a better knowledge of himself, and of his endowments and duties.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second. Psychology, Logic, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields

of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

GERMAN.

The study of this language is important not only because of the wonderful field of literature it opens up for the student, but also because of all languages it is the most nearly related to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read the language fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. In the first year the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is devoted to conversation. In the second, more attention is given to the study of the syntax of the language in connection with, at first, easier then the more difficult German authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Declamation.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book (Collar and Daniell's.)
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra begun, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (continued.)
10. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book.
8. Algebra (continued.)
9. Declamation.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (Sheldon's complete.)
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises; Viri Romae Illustres (Churchill and Sanford.)
5. Greek—White's Beginner's Greek Book.
6. *Physiology (Steele.)
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry.
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Declamation.

---

*Elective.

EXAMINATIONS.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Sermon on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation or from prayers detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded First Distinction.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded Second Distinction.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors of not less than three years' standing who have continued study and investigation in some department of learning.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARIES.

The Libraries contain about 3500 bound volumes, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a

healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Junior Class who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook offers a gold medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

Prof. James P. Cook offers a gold medal to the student in the Preparatory Department who shall stand the best written examination on Hansell's United States History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to T. Marvin Wiley, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.

Bible History Medal was awarded to Jacob L. Morgan, Pool, North Carolina.

DEGREES CONFERRED, 1897.

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

GEORGE F. MCALLISTER, BENEDICT M. SETZLER.

MASTER OF ARTS.

DR. C. H. BARNHARDT, REV. R. L. BAME,
REV. C. C. LYERLY, DR. C. M. POOLE.

EXPENSES.

The expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.	TOTALS.
Tuition	$15.80	$12.63	$11.57	$40.00
Rent for furnished room*	3.95	3.17	2.88	10.00
Incidental and library fee	1.00	.80	.70	2.50
Contingent fee	1.00	. .	. .	1.00
Board in private fam., about	21.00	18.00	15.00	54.00
Washing, fuel, lights, &c., about	4.00	4.50	3.00	11.50
Total per term	$46.75	$39 10	$33.15	. . .
Total for year				$119.00
Graduation fee				5.00

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Tuition:	1ST YEAR.	2D YEAR.	SUB. FRESH.
1st Term	$5.93	$7.90	$11.85
2d Term	4.72	6.30	9.45
3d Term	4.35	5.80	8.70
Total tuition for year	$15.00	$20.00	$30.00
Total, including board, room-rent, washing, fees, &c., as above	94.00	99.00	109.00

*Bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, wash-stand, and book-case. For unfurnished room deduct $2.50 for the session.

No deduction will be made from these terms except in cases of protracted sickness.

TERMS OF PAYMENT.

The College Year is divided into three terms of fifteen, twelve, and eleven weeks respectively. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Southern Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Telephone connection with Concord, Charlotte, Salisbury, Albemarle, &c.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well sup-

plied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Departments at Washington, 21 volumes; Geological Atlases; pamphlets.

Department at Raleigh, pamphlets.

Prof. E. B. Setzler, 3 volumes.

Miss Maud Gordon, 1 coin.

Prof. M. G. G. Scherer, lot of foreign stamps.

C. E. Moser, 1 mineral specimen.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 1 P. M., ending at 4 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Ritchie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .

L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .

Rev. R. L. Bame, A. M., '91 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

Charles H. Barnhardt, A. M., M. D., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

H. E. Barrier, A. B., '96 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .

J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Newberry, S. C.

C. E. Boger, A. B., '96 . . . . . Flows, N. C.

Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.

Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Flows, N. C.

Rev. William J. Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.

Charles D. Cobb, Ph. B., '95 . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.

James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.

Walter M. Cook, A. B., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Jewett, Ohio.

Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.

John M. Cook, A. M., '90 . . . . . Concord, N. C.

C. Brown Cox, A. B., '95 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.

Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.

Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Dallas, N. C.

J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.

D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .

J. Deberry Fisher, A. B., '95 . . . . . Concord, N. C.

C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Joseph A. Graham, A. M., '92 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.

L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Versailles, Ohio.

S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Ph. D., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

George F. McAllister, A. B., '97 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Bachman B. Miller, A. B., '95 . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.

Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.

Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.

J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.

* Deceased.

Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., D. D., '73	Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser,* A. M., '74	
C. P. Nifong, A. B., '96	Winston, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89	
T. C. Parker, A. B., '96	Gettysburg, Pa.
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87	Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. M., '91	Union Bridge, Md.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie, A. B., '95	Faith, N. C.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84	Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. B., '88	Concord, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge,* A. M., '90	
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71	
B. M. Setzler, A. B., '97	Pomaria, S. C.
Luther S. Shirey, A. B., '95	Omaha, Neb.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., D. D., '74	Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, A. M., '91	Plains, Ga.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80	Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75	Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91	Whitsett, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77	Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., '76	Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

CATALOGUE

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1898-1899.



MAIN BUILDING

PI-SIGMA-PHI HALL.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA,

1898-1899.

ISSUED ANNUALLY ABOUT JUNE 1.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1899.

CALENDAR.

1899.

Final Examinations—Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 22, 23, 24, 25, and 26.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 26.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Rev. R. C. Holland, D. D., Sunday, 11 A. M., May 28.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 3 P. M., May 29.

Junior Orations—Monday, 8 P. M., May 29.

Address Before Literary Societies—Tuesday, May 30, 10.30 A. M., by Hon. Theo. F. Klutts, M. C.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 2.30 P. M., by John M. Cook, Esq.

Commencement Exercises—Wednesday, 10 A. M., May 31.

Next Session Opens—Wednesday, August 30.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, August 30.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 13.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 14.

Christmas Vacation—December 23 to January 2.

1900.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 14.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 15.

Session Ends—Wednesday, May 30.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Vice-President . . . Enochville, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. D. Steffey . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. Miller . . . . . Concord, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Govern, N. C.
Mr. James D. Heilig . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Copal, Grove N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. W. B. Oney . . . . . Concord, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D. . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq . . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D. . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Rose . . . . . Zeb, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, A. M.,
PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

EDGAR BOWERS, A. M.,
PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

GEORGE F. McALLISTER, A. B.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	*Assassinations and Assassins.*
PROF. GEORGE F. MCALLISTER,	*Citizenship.*
PROF. EDGAR BOWERS.	*Utility of College Education.*
REV. PROF. M. G. G. SCHERER,	*Dr. Samuel Johnson.*
REV. GEORGE A. RISER	*Everblooming Laurel.*
REV. W. B. ONEY	*Our Bodies and how to care for them.*
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	*Annexation, Colonization, Imperialism.*
PROF. C. S. COLER.	*Four Naval Heroes.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
TREASURER OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER,
TREASURER OF FACULTY.

M. B. STICKLEY, ESQ.,
FINANCIAL AGENT.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PPESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER	Chairman.
PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG	Secretary.
PROF. EDGAR BOWERS	Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

Edward Fulenwider . . . . . North Carolina.
Jacob L. Morgan . . . . . North Carolina.
Charles A. Phillips . . . . . North Carolina.
Victor C. Ridenhour . . . . . North Carolina.

JUNIOR CLASS.

Hugh W. Barrier . . . . . North Carolina.
Alonzo Blackwelder . . . . . North Carolina.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . North Carolina.
Hugh C. Crigler . . . . . Virginia.
Joseph V. Sutton . . . . . North Carolina.
J. Marshal Tise . . . . . North Carolina.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Joseph H. Bost . . . . . North Carolina.
John O. Fulenwider . . . . . North Carolina.
George H. L. Lingle . . . . . North Carolina.
Gurley D. Moose . . . . . North Carolina.
Charles R. Pless . . . . . North Carolina.
Henderson C. Ridenhour . . . . . North Carolina.
Edward L. Ritchie . . . . . North Carolina.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Henry L. Junius Fisher . . . . . North Carolina.
Henry L. Hartman . . . . . North Carolina.
Wesley W. Kennerly . . . . . North Carolina.
Myron O. Linn . . . . . North Carolina.
Cephas R. Litaker . . . . . North Carolina.
S. Hoyle Long . . . . . North Carolina.
Vance B. Miller . . . . . North Carolina.
T. Marvin Wiley . . . . . North Carolina.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Richter G. Barringer . . . . . North Carolina.
Carl M. Cook . . . . . North Carolina.

Harry E. Foil . . . . . North Carolina.
Clarence Ledbetter . . . . . North Carolina.
Paul M. Nussman . . . . . North Carolina.
D. Monroe Safret . . . . . North Carolina.
Julian L. Smith . . . . . South Carolina.
Charles H. Thayer . . . . . North Carolina.
John A. Watts . . . . . North Carolina.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

Charles C. Barnhardt . . . . . North Carolina.
George T. Barringer . . . . . North Carolina.
J. Howard Bost . . . . . North Carolina.
Ernest L. Foil . . . . . North Carolina.
Atlas E. Hahn . . . . . North Carolina.
Richard W. Hahn . . . . . North Carolina.
Murray C. Long . . . . . North Carolina.
Lewis H. Miller . . . . . North Carolina.
Walter F. Moser . . . . . North Carolina.
Adam J. Widenhouse . . . . . North Carolina.

FIRST YEAR.

Other A. Barringer . . . . . North Carolina.
John I. Crowell . . . . . North Carolina.
Clifford H. Hahn . . . . . North Carolina.
Lewis Hartsell . . . . . North Carolina.
Herbert H. James . . . . . North Carolina.
Reece I. Long . . . . . North Carolina.
Harry M. Odell . . . . . North Carolina.
Frederick O. Ridenhour . . . . . North Carolina.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

Edward Fulenwider . . . . . North Carolina.
Clarence Ledbetter . . . . . North Carolina.
C. R. Litaker . . . . . North Carolina.
J. L. Morgan . . . . . North Carolina.
P. M. Nussman . . . . . North Carolina.
C. A. Phillips . . . . . North Carolina.
V. C. Ridenhour . . . . . North Carolina.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies :

ENGLISH.—Grammar ; Geography ; Spelling ; United States History.

GREEK.—White's Beginner's Greek Book.

LATIN.—Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Latin Book ; Cæsar's Gallic War.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete ; Algebra through Quadratics ; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows :

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations, Plane Geometry.

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Herodotus, Book VI. or VII.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

HISTORY.—Natural History.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Livy; Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias or Demosthenes; Grammar and Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, (Odes); Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.
ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Horace (Epistles) or Plautus; Composition.
GREEK.—Homer; Composition.
MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.
SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).
ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).
*GREEK.—Plato's Gorgias, or the Antigone of Sophocles.
MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.
SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
*FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.
*GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmitz's Elements of the German Language; Worman's First German Book; Conversation.
Kurtz's Sacred History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Cicero (De Amicitia, or De Senectute).
*GREEK.—Gorgias; Euripides.
MATHEMATICS —Dynamics.
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).
ENGLISH.—Criticism.
*FRENCH.—Chardenal's First French Course.
*GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Brandt's Reader; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero.
*GREEK.—Euripides.
MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).
SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Biology; Chemical Philosophy; Botany.
ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

*Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

*FRENCH.—Histoire de la Mère Michel (Bedollière); Atalie (Racine).

*GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmitz's Elements, continued; Brandt's Reader; Conversation.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum), or Terence.

*GREEK.—Plato's Republic, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology; Logic (Schuyler).

*FRENCH.—Chardenal's Second French Course, Colomba (Mérimée).

*GERMAN.—Brandt's Reader; Conversation; Grammar.

Kurtz's Sacred History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum); Tertullian.

*GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Christian Evidences (Wright's Logic of); History of Political Economy.

*FRENCH.—Rosa (De Pressensé).

*GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

*GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

*FRENCH.—Le Cid (Corneille).

*GERMAN.—Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans, or Goethe's "Hermann und Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

---

*Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in both French and German; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy.

ELECTIVE COURSE.

Students who do not desire to take a regular course will be allowed to select such studies as upon examination they may be found qualified to pursue. No degree will be given, except to students who take one of the prescribed courses.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces among other studies the following:

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.
2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.

This course is given only during the third term.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the fostering care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. The development and training of the mind, in order to lead to the best results, must be conducted under the wholesome influences of morality and religion.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Only at the written request of parents or guardians will the students be excused from attendance on the religious instruction of the Institution. Every student should bring with him his Bible and Book of Common Service. These are used in the daily and the Lord's day religious exercises.

All students are required to attend divine service in Holy Trinity Lutheran Church, except by special request of parents or guardians.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but equally because it introduces the student to those inquiries which lead him to a better knowledge of himself, and of his endowments and duties.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second. Psychology, Logic, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in con-

nection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

GERMAN AND FRENCH.

The study of these languages is important not only because of the extensive field of literature it opens up for the student, but also because of their near relation to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read these lan-

guages fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. At first the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is given to conversation. Afterwards more attention is given to the study of Syntax in connection with the reading of the more noted authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology and Formation of Sentences.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Cancellation and Fractions.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Etymology, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography.
7. History of North Carolina.
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, begun.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book (Collar and Daniell's.)
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra begun, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (Syntax, continued.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (continued.)
6. Geography (completed.)
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book.
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra (continued.)
10. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD TERM.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar (review.)
5. Common School Arithmetic (completed.)
6. Physical Geography.
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book.
8. Algebra (continued.)
9. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra.
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises; Viri Romae Illustres (Churchill and Sanford.)
5. Greek—White's Beginner's Greek Book.
6. *Physiology (Steele.)
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. First Lessons in Geometry.
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Plane Geometry (3 hours weekly, Byerly.)
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

With the exception of English Grammar and Higher Arithmetic the students of the Sub-Freshman class recite to the Professors in the College.

* Elective.

EXAMINATIONS.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Sermon on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation or from prayers detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each student, whose general average for the last two years in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded First Distinction.

To each member of the Graduating Class, whose general average for the last year in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded Second Distinction.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors who have pursued studies in a profession during a period of three years, or who have successfully completed such course of study as may be required by the Faculty. This degree will not be conferred on graduates of less than three years' standing.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for scientific and philosophical courses; the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARIES.

The Libraries contain about 3500 bound volumes, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Junior Class who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Capt. Jonas Cook offers a gold medal to that student of the College classes who shall stand the best written examination on Bible History.

Prof. James P. Cook offers a gold medal to the student in the Preparatory Department who shall stand the best written examination on Hansell's United States History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to W. W. Kennerly, Zeb, North Carolina.

Bible History Medal was awarded to Edward Fulenwider, Monroe, North Carolina.

The Orator's Medal was awarded to Edward Fulenwider, Monroe, North Carolina.

U. S. History Medal was awarded to S. Hoyle Long, Brief, North Carolina.

Sophomore Greek Medal was awarded to Edward Fulenwider, Monroe, North Carolina, in 1897.

DEGREES CONFERRED, 1898.

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Pleasant E. Monroe, Clarence E. Moser.

MASTER OF ARTS.

Charles D. Cobb, C. Brown Cox,
Walter M. Cook, J. DeBerry Fisher,
Bachman B. Miller, W. W. J. Ritchie,
Luther S. Shirey, John H. Ritchie.

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY.

Rev. Jonathan Sarver.

EXPENSES.

The expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture and traveling expenses, are about as follows:

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.	TOTALS.
Tuition	$15.80	$12.63	$11.57	$40.00
Rent for furnished room *	3.95	3.17	2.88	10.00
Incidental and library fee,	1.00	.80	.70	2.50
Contingent fee	1.00	. .	. .	1.00
Board in private fam., about	21.00	18.00	15.00	54.00
Washing, fuel, lights, &c., about	4.00	4.50	3.00	11.50
Total per term . . .	$46.75	$39.10	$33.15	. . .
Total for year				$119.00
Graduation fee				5.00

* Bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, wash-stand, and book-case. For unfurnished room deduct $2.50 for the session.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Tuition :	1ST YEAR.	2D YEAR.	SUB. FRESH.
1st Term	$5.93	$7.90	$11.85
2d Term	4.72	6.30	9.45
3d Term	4.35	5.80	8.70
Total tuition for year.	$15.00	$20.00	$30.00
Total, including board, room-rent, washing, fees, &c., as above . .	94.00	99.00	109.00

No deduction will be made from these terms except in cases of protracted sickness.

TERMS OF PAYMENT.

The College Year is divided into three terms of fifteen, twelve, and eleven weeks respectively. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Southern Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Telephone connection with Concord, Charlotte, Salisbury, Albemarle, &c.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Departments at Washington, 62 volumes; Geological Atlases; pamphlets.

State Superintendent Public Instruction, 4 volumes, Biennial Report.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., 39 volumes and 6 pamphlets.

Baroness Burdette-Coutts, 1 volume.

President J. G. Schurman, 1 volume.

Mrs. C. F. Palmer, 1 volume.

Text-book Association of Philadelphia, 1 volume.

Snow and Farnham, 1 volume.

Rev. C. Armand Miller, 1 volume.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 1 P. M., ending at 4 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by

giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the Endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Ritchie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
Rev. R. L. Bame, A. M., '91 . . . . . Rural Hall, N. C.
Charles H. Barnhardt, A. M., M. D., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. E. Barrier, A. B., '96 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Newberry, S. C.
C. E. Boger, A. B., '96 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Flows, N. C.
Rev. William J. Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
Charles D. Cobb, A. M., '95 . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Walter M. Cook, A. M., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Jewett, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, A. M., '90 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. Brown Cox, A. M., '95 . . . . . Asheville, N. C.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Dallas, N. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
J. Deberry Fisher, A. M., '95 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. M., '92 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Ph. D., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George F. McAllister, A. B., '97 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman B. Miller, A. M., '95 . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Pleasant E. Monroe, A. B., '98 . . . . . Chicago, Ill.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.

*Deceased.

Clarence E. Moser, A. B., '98 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., D. D., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser,* A. M., '74 . . . . . .
C. P. Nifong,* A. B., '96 . . . . . Winston, N. C.
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . .
T. C. Parker, A. B., '96 . . . . . Gettysburg, Pa.
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. M., '91 . . . . . Union Bridge, Md.
Wiley W. J. Ritchie, A. M., '95 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. M., '88 . . . . . Govern, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge,* A. M., '90 . . . . . .
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
B. M. Setzler, A. B., '97 . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.
Luther S. Shirey, A. M., '95 . . . . . West Superior, Wis.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., D. D., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, A. M., '91 . . . . . Beth-Eden, Miss.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Springtown, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Whitsett, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

*Deceased.

CATALOGUE

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

1899-1900.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

OFFICERS AND STUDENTS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA,

1899-1900.

ISSUED ANNUALLY ABOUT JUNE 1.

NEW MARKET, VA.:
HENKEL & CO., STEAM POWER PRINTERS.
1900.

CALENDAR.

1900.

Final Examinations — Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 21–25.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 25.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Sunday, 11 A. M., May 27.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 3 P. M., May 28.

Junior Orations—Monday, 8 P. M., May 28.

Address Before Literary Societies and Graduating Exercises—Tuesday, May 29, 10 A. M.

Alumni Address—Tuesday, 3 P. M.

Next Session Opens—Wednesday, September 5.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations in all Classes—Wednesday, September 5.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, December 19.

Second Term Begins—Thursday, December 20.

Christmas Vacation—December 20 to January 2.

1901.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 20.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 21.

Session Ends—Wednesday, June 5.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Vice-President . . . . . Enochville, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. D. Steffey . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. Miller . . . . . Concord, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq . . . . . Govern, N. C.
Mr. James D. Heilig . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq. . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Brown . . . . . Concord, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D. . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq . . . . . Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D. . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
Mr. W. N. Misenhimer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. Y. Boozer . . . . . Zeb, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

. . . . . .

PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

EDGAR BOWERS, A. M.,
ACTING PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY, AND PHYSICS.

GEORGE F. McALLISTER, A. B.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M., PH. D.,
PRINCIPAL OF THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

J. M. TISE,
ASSISTANT IN PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

LECTURERS.

	SUBJECT.
Rev. S. D. Steffey	*Edgar Allan Poe.*
M. B. Stickley, Esq. . . .	*North Carolina.*
Rev. J. A. Linn	*The Ideal Student.*
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig . .	*The Downmost Man.*
Rev. L. T. Cordell. . . .	*The Building of Manhood.*
Mr. James P. Cook	*Murder.*
Rev. J. H. Barnhardt . .	*A Saner Citizenship.*
Prof. Edgar Bowers . . .	*The Origin of the English Language.*

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

Capt. JONAS COOK,
Treasurer of Board of Trustees.

Prof. EDGAR BOWERS,
Treasurer of Faculty.

M. B. STICKLEY, Esq.,
Financial Agent.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

Prof. EDGAR BOWERS . . . . . Chairman.
Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . . . . Secretary.
Prof. GEORGE F. McALLISTER . . . . . Librarian.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

Alonzo Blackwelder . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clifford P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Hugh A. Crigler . . . . . Brightwood, Va.
J. Marshall Tise . . . . . Winston, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

George H. L. Lingle . . . . . Woodside, N. C.
Gurley D. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles R. Pless . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Edward L. Ritchie . . . . . Govern, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

Wesley W. Kenerly . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
S. Hoyle Long . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

G. Richter Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harold E. Beatty . . . . . New London, N. C.
Joseph H. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Carl M. Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frederick W. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Henry L. Junius Fisher . . . . . Faith, N. C.
Myron O. Linn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Murray C. Long . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. Fair Ritchie . . . . . Richfield, N. C.
D. Monroe Safrit . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Julian L. Smith . . . . . Charleston, S. C.
D. Clifford Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Zebulon E. Barnhardt . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Howard Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry E. Foil . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis H. Miller . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dewey W. Moose . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter F. Moser . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Oscar R. Simpson . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
M. Willis Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
David L. Tise . . . . . Winston, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

SECOND YEAR.

Other A. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin H. Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther H. Corzine . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Frank Cook . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Pinkney Deal . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Matthew D. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Luther E. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Justus N. Hahn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis H. Hartsell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
C. Luther Litaker . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Harvey J. McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul R. Miller . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Harry M. Odell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph B. Ridenhour . . . . . Copal Grove, N. C.
Ernest W. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frederick O. Ridenhour . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Adam Widenhouse . . . . . Bost's Mills, N. C.

FIRST YEAR.

G. Edward Crowell . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Eustis M. Dry . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Arthur W. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John K. Linn . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Reece I. Long . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lee McAllister . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Cleveland Musselwhite . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Dennis B. Welsh . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

G. Richter Barringer . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. H. Bost . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. A. Crigler . . . . . Brightwood, Va.
C. P. Fisher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. Dexter Petrea . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
D. Clifford Tucker . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

ADMISSIONS.

Examinations for admission into the College are held for several days before Commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

Candidates for the Freshman Class are examined on the following studies:

ENGLISH. — Grammar; Geography; Spelling; United States History.

GREEK.—White's Beginner's Greek Book.

LATIN.—Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Latin Book; Cæsar's Gallic War.

MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic, complete; Algebra through Quadratics; Plane Geometry.

An accurate and thorough acquaintance with the studies required for advancement is indispensable in order to receive the full benefit of the College course. If imperfectly prepared for the class they enter, students are embarrassed in their entire future progress, and seldom recover from their deficiency.

Hence candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

CLASSES AND STUDIES.

The curriculum requires four years for completion, and at least sixteen recitations weekly, in general, as follows:

FRESHMAN YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero's Select Orations; Allen and Greenough's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

GREEK.—Xenophon's Anabasis; Goodwin's Grammar (revised edition); Prose Composition (Jones).

MATHEMATICS.—Algebra to Theory of Equations (Hall and Knight); Plane Geometry (Phillips and Fisher).

HISTORY.—General History (Myers).

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

ALGEBRA.—Algebra, completed; Introduction to Determinants; Plane and Solid Geometry.

ENGLISH.—English Grammar (Fowler); Rhetoric (Hill).

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Virgil's Æneid; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

GREEK.—Herodotus, Book VI. or VII.; Grammar and Prose Composition, continued.

MATHEMATICS.—Solid and Spherical Geometry; Introduction to Modern Geometry; Application of Algebra to Geometry.

ENGLISH.—Methods of Philological Study of the English Language; Rhetoric (Hill).

HISTORY.—Natural History.

SOPHOMORE YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Livy; Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias or Demosthenes; Grammar and Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Plane and Spherical Trigonometry (Crawley); Mensuration, Surveying, and Navigation; Geometrical Conics.

HISTORY.—Mediæval and Modern (Myers).

ENGLISH.—Logic (Hill) Jevon's; Science of Rhetoric (Hill).

Bible History, Essays, and Declamations throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Horace, (Odes); Grammar and Prose Composition.

GREEK.—Lysias, Homer's Iliad, or Demosthenes; Prose Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Analytical Geometry; Differential Calculus.

ENGLISH.—Logic; English Literature; Science of Rhetoric.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Horace (Epistles) or Plautus; Composition.

GREEK.—Homer; Composition.

MATHEMATICS.—Integral Calculus.

SCIENCE.—Physiology and Hygiene (Tracy).

ENGLISH.—English and American Literature; Theses on assigned subjects.

JUNIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian (De Institutione Oratoria).

*GREEK.—Plato's Gorgias, or the Antigone of Sophocles.

MATHEMATICS.—Statics; Lessons in Kinematics.

SCIENCE.—Political Economy; Mental Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

*FRENCH.—Chardenal's Complete French Course; Worman's First French Book; Conversation.

*GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmitz's Elements of the German Language; Worman's First German Book; Conversation.

Kurtz's Sacred History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Quintilian; Cicero (De Amicitia, or De Senectute).

*GREEK.—Gorgias; Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics.

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Acoustics and Optics); Chemistry; Moral Philosophy (Haven).

ENGLISH.—Criticism.

*FRENCH.—Chardenal's Complete French Course; Super's French Reader; Conversation.

*GERMAN.—Schmitz's Elements, continued; Hewett's Reader; Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero.

*GREEK.—Euripides.

MATHEMATICS.—Dynamics (continued).

SCIENCE.—Natural Philosophy (Heat and Electricity); Meteorology; Principles of Constitutional Government and Law (Young); Biology; Chemical Philosophy; Botany.

ENGLISH.—Theses on Select Subjects; Essays; Declamations; Orations and Debates throughout the year.

* Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

* FRENCH.—Chardenal's Complete French Course; Super's Reader; Conversation.

* GERMAN.—Grammar; Schmitz's Elements, continued; Hewett's Reader; Conversation.

SENIOR YEAR.

FIRST TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum), or Terence.

* GREEK.—Plato's Republic, or New Tastament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Astronomy (Young); Natural Theology (Valentine); Empirical and Rational Psychology; Logic (Schuler).

* FRENCH.—La Jeune Siberienne (Xavier de Maistre); Grammar and Conversation.

* GERMAN.—Hewett's Reader; Conversation; Grammar.

Kurtz's Sacred History throughout the year.

SECOND TERM.

LATIN.—Cicero (De Natura Deorum); Tertullian.

* GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—Geology (Le Conte); History of Civilization (Guizot); Christian Evidences (Wright's Logic of); History of Political Economy.

* FRENCH.—Athalie (Racine); Grammar and Conversation.

* GERMAN.—Hillern's Höher als die Kirche, or Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm; Grammar and Conversation.

THIRD TERM.

LATIN.—Tertullian.

* GREEK.—Aristophanes, or New Testament.

MATHEMATICS.—Selected Subjects and Lectures.

SCIENCE.—History of Philosophy.

* FRENCH.—Le Cid (Corneille).

* GERMAN.—Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans, or Goethe's "Hermann und Dorothea"; Conversation.

COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Reviews and Examinations; Theses; Orations and Debates throughout the First and Second Terms.

---

* Greek, German, and French elective, one required.

COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF Ph. B.

A course of study, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, has been provided. The course is the same as that leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excepting that for Greek shall be substituted, (1) In the Freshman and Sophomore classes, three hours a week in both French and German ; (2) in the Junior and Senior classes, two lessons a week additional in Mental and Moral Philosophy.

ELECTIVE COURSE.

Students who do not desire to take a regular course will be allowed to select such studies as upon examination they may be found qualified to pursue. No degree will be given, except to students who take one of the prescribed courses.

BUSINESS COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare young men for the active affairs of life, and will require about a scholastic year for its completion. It embraces among other studies the following :

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping.
2. Commercial Calculations and Higher Arithmetic.
3. Commercial Law, Contracts, Agencies, &c.
4. Letter Writing and Business Correspondence.

SUPERVISION AND MORAL INFLUENCE.

North Carolina College is under the care of the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The design of the Institution is the Christian education of youth. Education is a blessing to the possessor only when established on true Christian principles. The development and training of the mind, in order to lead to the best results, must be conducted under the wholesome influences of morality and religion.

Hence all students are required to be present at the daily morning worship in the Chapel, and instruction in the fundamental truths of the Bible is a part of the course. Students are required to attend divine service on Sunday in the churches of the town.

INSTRUCTION.

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Special importance attaches to the study of Mental and Moral Science, not only because of the mental drill that is thereby secured, but equally because it introduces the student to those inquiries which lead him to a better knowledge of himself, and of his endowments and duties.

The study of Mental Science begins with the first term of the Junior year, and is followed by Moral Science in the second. Psychology, Logic, Natural Theology, Evidences of Christianity, and History of Philosophy, engage the attention of the Senior Class.

This course is not, in any sense, designed to exhaust these subjects, but only to lay a sure foundation upon which the student may continue to build in coming years. Leading questions and tendencies of present times receive special attention, with reference to right direction in the beginning

of investigations that may be pursued in later years. The entrenchment of the mind in truth, gathered from the fields of science, and its fortification against philosophical error, is the aim of this department.

Whilst approved text-books are used as the basis of instruction in the class-room, consultation of other authors, with reference to a broader view of the subjects of study, is recommended.

HISTORY AND ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

The study of History, with special attention to ancient and modern civilization, showing the progress among men, and the distinguishing traits of each separate people, in respect to religion, manners, customs, and advancement in literature and the arts, occupies a prominent part of the Freshman year. During the first term of the Sophomore year, the political history of mediæval and modern times, together with social peculiarities and progress in civilization, is pursued. *Ancient Geography* is studied in connection with History.

RHETORIC.

The elements of Rhetoric, with special reference to its reduction to practice in original composition, throughout the course, succeeds History in the Freshman Class. The Science of Rhetoric follows in the Sophomore year.

ENGLISH LITERATURE.

English Literature is taught during the Sophomore and Junior years, and includes not only the history, but also the literature itself. The works of distinguished authors, both American and English, are examined and criticised in connection with the regular lessons of the text-book, the object being not so much to study *about literature* as to study literature.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

The object here is to present the facts and principles of the structures and activities of the human system, in such

order as will best subserve the true ends of scientific education, and teach how to preserve health.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

The required studies in Mathematics include common Algebra, General Theory of Equations, Introduction to Determinants, Plane Geometry and Problems, Application of Algebra to Geometry, Solid Geometry, Spherical Geometry, Introduction to Modern Geometry, Plane Trigonometry, Spherical Trigonometry, Mensuration, Surveying, including field practice, Navigation, Geometrical Conics, Analytical Geometry, Differential Calculus and Integral Calculus. Care is taken to have every principle rigorously demonstrated and as far as practicable to show the application.

Astronomy is taught during the Senior year. Young's text-book is used, the recitations being supplemented by lessons in Nautical Almanac and Mathematical work illustrative of the essential principles of the science.

HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Knowledge of the History of Civilization and of the principles of Political Science is a necessary part of liberal education. To this end a comprehensive view of European Civilization from ancient to modern times is aimed at in the Senior year by the study of approved text-books, supplemented by lectures.

The study of the *Principles of Government and Law* is not to make lawyers, but to fix in the minds of young men a system of broad principles relative to the government and laws of the United States, and thus teach them the rights and duties of citizens.

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY.

The study of Physics is continued throughout the Junior year, and embraces Mechanics, Meteorology, the subjects of Sound, Heat, Light and Electricity. The recitations are supplemented by lectures and experiments explanatory and

illustrative of general principles. Special attention is given to the study of Practical Meteorology.

Chemistry is studied the first and second terms of the Junior year, and includes both Organic and Inorganic Chemistry and Chemical Philosophy. The object of the course is to give a knowledge of the general theory of the science, and of the general relation it bears to the practical affairs of life, especially to the Arts and Agriculture.

THE ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of Latin and Greek. They are the models in poetry, in philosophy, oratory and history, for all subsequent time. The course seeks to lead the student into this mine of inexhaustible treasure. In the early part of the course, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. A clear comprehension of each author is sought, and his excellencies in style, matter, &c., are constantly brought to the attention of the student—the final aim being not only to make him thoroughly acquainted with the languages as such, but also to leave him in possession of their unlimited store-house of classical wealth.

GERMAN AND FRENCH.

The study of these languages is important not only because of the extensive field of literature it opens up for the student, but also because of their near relation to the English in origin and structure.

It is the purpose to enable the student to read these languages fluently and to give a good working basis for conversation. At first the inductive method is largely pursued, and much time is given to conversation. Afterwards more attention is given to the study of Syntax in connection with the reading of the more noted authors.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college. Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced Principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the Faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of three years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.
4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Counting, Formation of Nos., etc.)
6. Geography (First Lessons) (Maury's.)
7. History of North Carolina (Moore's.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND YEAR.

1. Spelling and Defining.
2. Reading.
3. Penmanship.

4. English Grammar.
5. Common School Arithmetic (Robinson's complete.)
6. Geography.
7. Latin—Beginner's Latin Book (Collar and Daniell's.)
8. History of the United States.
9. Algebra, Sanford's Elementary.
10. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

FIRST TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric (Hill.)
2. Higher Arithmetic.
3. Algebra, Plane Geometry.
4. Latin Grammar and Exercises; Viri Romae Illustres (Churchill and Sanford.)
5. Greek—White's Beginner's Greek Book.
6. *Physiology (Steele.)
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

SECOND TERM.

1. English Grammar and Foundations of Rhetoric.
2. Higher Arithmetic.
3. Algebra (continued.)
4. Geometry (continued.)
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

THIRD TERM.

1. English Grammar and Composition.
2. Higher Arithmetic (3 hours weekly.)
3. Algebra (reviewed through Quadratics.)
4. Geometry (continued.)
5. Latin Grammar, Cæsar, Rigg's In Latinum.
6. Greek—Beginner's Greek Book.
7. *Natural Philosophy (2 hours weekly.)
8. Exercises in Declamation and Composition.

With the exception of English Grammar and Higher Arithmetic the students of the Sub-Freshman class recite to the Professors in the College.

*Elective.

EXAMINATIONS.

An examination of each class is held at the close of each term, or oftener, if the Faculty prefer. Every student is required to attend these examinations, unless unavoidably detained. In that case, if his excuse is accepted by the Faculty, he is examined, at the discretion of the Faculty, either before leaving at the close of the term or at the opening of the following term before his name is entered upon the class roll.

These examinations, oral or written, may be preceded by reviews or otherwise, at the discretion of the Faculty. By failing to pass an approved examination, the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to advance to the next higher class.

About five weeks before Commencement the Senior final examination is held, after which they are subject only to such duties as are required by preparation for Commencement. But any Seniors who remain in the College building are obliged to observe all regulations as faithfully as before. If any leave during the period before Commencement, they must return for the Baccalaureate Sermon on the Lord's Day before Commencement.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Unexcused absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation, and render the student liable to demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity.

A system of demerits is adopted by which immoral and disrespectful conduct and unexcused absences from recitation or from prayers detract from a possible 100, which signifies correct deportment.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each student, whose general average during the year in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded First Distinction.

To each student, whose general average for the last year in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded Second Distinction.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Philosophy, according to the course pursued.

The degree of Master of Arts is conferred in like manner upon Bachelors who have pursued studies in a profession during a period of three years, or who have successfully completed such course of study as may be required by the Faculty. This degree will not be conferred on graduates of less than three years' standing.

MISCELLANEOUS.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the Institution is, so far as practicable, parental, but firm and decided efforts are made to cherish a love of right on the part of the student by appealing to his sense of honor.

The President of the College, under whose immediate supervision the buildings are placed, exercises a constant guardianship over the occupants, and will promptly exclude any undesirable person from the Institution. The other officers co-operate with him; hence, parents at a distance have all the assurance they can desire for the proper government and culture of their sons.

The charter of the College, by legislative enactment, prohibits, under heavy penalties, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, juggling, and the sale of intoxicating liquors within three miles of the College. Indulgence in card-playing, the use of intoxicants, profane and obscene language, desecration of the Lord's Day, and willful absenting of self from the building or from recitation, are most positively forbidden, and subject the student to the discipline of the Institution.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction is thorough, including all the branches usually required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The Institution has made provision for a philosophical course, the conditions of which have been stated on a former page.

LIBRARIES.

The Libraries contain about 3500 bound volumes, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. An annual contest is usually held by these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

ATHENÆUM AND READING-ROOM.

This is an association of the Faculty and students to stimulate original research and study, and to cultivate good taste and a love for the beautiful. All members of the Institution are eligible. Under the direction of the Athenæum lectures are delivered by the Faculty and invited speakers at stated intervals. It maintains a reading-room to which come regularly the leading papers and magazines. All are entitled to its privileges by the payment of a small fee for its maintenance.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who has attained the highest proficiency in Declamation ; the other to the student in the Junior Class who has attained the highest proficiency in Oratory.

Prof. James P. Cook offers a gold medal to the student in the Preparatory Department who shall stand the best written examination on Hansell's United States History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to George T. Barringer, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.

The Orator's Medal was awarded to Alonzo Blackwelder, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.

U. S. History Prize was awarded to Murray C. Long, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.

DEGREES CONFERRED, 1899.

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

EDWARD FULENWIDER, JACOB L. MORGAN,
VICTOR C. RIDENHOUR.

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

CHARLES A. PHILLIPS.

MASTER OF ARTS.

THEODORE C. PARKER, A. B., Class of '96.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY.

REV. PROF. SHADRACH SIMPSON.

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY.

REV. PROF. R. A. YODER, A. M., Class of '77.

EXPENSES.

The expenses of the student in this Institution are really very small. Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the College at from $5.00 to $7.50 per month. Boarding and lodging, $8.00 to $10.00. Board must be paid monthly, unless special arrangements are made otherwise.

The necessary expenses for the College Year, exclusive of books, clothing, furniture and traveling expenses are about as follows:

COLLEGIATE DEPARTMENT.

	1ST TERM.	2D TERM.	3D TERM.	TOTALS.
Tuition	$15.80	$12.63	$11.57	$40.00
Rent for furnished room *	3.95	3.17	2.88	10.00
Incidental and library fee,	1.00	.80	.70	2.50
Contingent fee	1.00	. .	. .	1.00
Board in private fam., about	21.00	18.00	15.00	54.00
Washing, fuel, lights, &c., about	4.00	4,50	3.00	11.50
Total per term	$46.75	$39.10	$33.15	. . .
Total for year				$119.00
Graduation fee				5.00

* Bedstead, stove, two chairs, table, wash-stand, and book-case. For unfurnished room deduct $2.50 for the session.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

Tuition :	1ST YEAR.	2D YEAR.	SUB. FRESH.
1st Term	$5.93	$7.90	$11.85
2d Term	4.72	6.30	9.45
3d Term	4.35	5.80	8.70
Total tuition for year	$15.00	$20.00	$30.00
Total, including board, room-rent, washing, fees, &c., as above . .	94.00	99.00	109.00

No deduction will be made from these terms except in cases of protracted sickness.

TERMS OF PAYMENT.

The College Year is divided into three terms of fifteen, twelve, and eleven weeks respectively. TUITION MUST IN ALL CASES BE PAID ONE-HALF IN ADVANCE and the other half at the middle of the term for each term, or other satisfactory arrangements must be made. No student will be allowed to recite with his class until he has shown the professor his recitation ticket procured from the Treasurer of the Faculty.

Parents or guardians may entrust funds for students to any member of the Faculty, or the College Treasurer, and they will be applied as they may be required.

LOCATION AND REMARKS.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in College.

The College buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for College work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Southern Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Telephone connection with Concord, Charlotte, Salisbury, Albemarle, &c.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the President, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the College, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the College compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

CONTRIBUTIONS AND WANTS.

Contributions to both Library and Museum are respectfully solicited. The College is in urgent need of a large Endowment and Library Fund. Its chemical and philosophical apparatus cost more than a thousand dollars, and is still comparatively new; the cabinet is fairly well supplied with specimens; its museum contains coins, etc., of rare value, but in all these the College feels the necessity of better equipment.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

Grateful acknowledgment is made of the following gifts to the Library and Museum during the past year:

Departments at Washington, 76 volumes; Geological Atlases; pamphlets.

University of Minnesota, 1 volume.

Rev. L. T. Cordell, 1 volume.

President J. D. Dreher, 1 volume.

American Unitarian Association, 1 volume.

J. B. McAllister, specimen silver ore.

Mrs. R. L. McAllister, sickle.

ORDER AND HOURS OF STUDY.

Hours for study begin at 6 A. M., ending with 12 M.; at 1 P. M., ending at 4 P. M.; at 7 P. M., ending at 10 P. M. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Whilst other colleges are receiving hundreds of thousands of dollars by the bequests of their friends, will not some friends of North Carolina College increase its efficiency by

giving it a few thousand dollars? Cannot some one endow a Professorship, or leave a sum of money to erect a large Hall and Library?

The sum of $15,000 has been secured from the members of the churches in the North Carolina Synod, which will be a source of continued help to the College, but it needs much more than this, and the duty of leaving bequests to the College is pressed upon the attention of our people and friends.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C. . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North-Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North-Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C . . . . . .

. . . . . Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00; John Ritchie, of Rowan county, 200 acres of land.

ALUMNI.

Prof. W. A. Barrier,* A. M., '72 . . . . . .
L. W. Barrier,* A. M., '79 . . . . . .
Rev. R. L. Bame, A. M., '91 . . . . . Floyd, Va.
Charles H. Barnhardt, A. M., M. D., '92 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
H. E. Barrier, A. B., '96 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
H. W. Betts,* A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . .
J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., '89 . . . . . Newberry, S. C.
C. E. Boger, A. B., '96 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., '73 . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Prof. M. Augustus Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Flows, N. C.
Rev. William J. Boger, A. M., '93 . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.
Charles D. Cobb, A. M., '95 . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
James P. Cook, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Walter M. Cook, A. M., '95 . . . . . Albemarle, N. C.
Rev. Frank P. Cook, A. M., '73 . . . . . Jewett, Ohio.
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., '72 . . . . . McGaheysville, Va.
John M. Cook, A. M., '90 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. Brown Cox, A. M., '95 . . . . . Asheville, N. C.
Rev. J. L. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. W. A. Deaton, A. M., '88 . . . . . Dallas, N. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., '89 . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
D. L. Crouse,* A. M., '76 . . . . . .
J. Deberry Fisher, A. M., '95 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Edward Fulenwider, A. B., '99 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
C. G. Heilig, A. M., '80 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. M., '92 . . . . . Cypress, S. C.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., '73 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
L. E. Heilig, A. M., '87 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., '73 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. S. Lindler, A. M., '78 . . . . . Ella, S. C.
Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Ph. D., '71 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George F. McAllister, A. B., '97 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Bachman B. Miller, A. M., '95 . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Chas. A. Misenheimer, A. M., M. D., '79 . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., '85 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Pleasant E. Monroe, A. B., '98 . . . . . Chicago, Ill.

* Deceased.

J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., '77 . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
Jacob L. Morgan, A. B., '99 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Clarence E. Moser, A. B., '98 . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. J. C. Moser, A. M., D. D., '73 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. J. F. Moser,* A. M., '74 . . . . . .
C. P. Nifong,* A. B., '96 . . . . . .
B. S. Nunnamacker,* A. B., '89 . . . . . .
Rev. T. C. Parker, A. M., '96 . . . . . Salem, Va.
Rev. H. M. Petrea, A. M., '87 . . . . . Addison, Pa.
Rev. R. L. Patterson, A. M., '91 . . . . . Chicago, Ill.
Charles E. Phillips, Ph. B., '99 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour, A. B., '99 . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Rev. Wiley W. J. Ritchie, A. M., '95 . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., '84 . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.
J. H. Ritchie, A. M., '88 . . . . . Govern, N. C.
B. H. W. Runge,* A. M., '90 . . . . . .
John M. Reid,* A. M., '71 . . . . . .
B. M. Setzler, A. B., '97 . . . . . Pomaria, S. C.
Luther S. Shirey, A. M., '95 . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., D. D., '74 . . . . . Newark, Ohio.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, A. M., '91 . . . . . Trenton, Miss.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., '80 . . . . . Monroe, N. C.
T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., '75 . . . . . Weatherford, Texas.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Ph. D., '91 . . . . . Whitsett, N. C.
Rev. R. A. Yoder, A. M., D. D., '77 . . . . . Hickory, N. C.
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., '76 . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

* Deceased.

[illegible] Goodman ✓

[illegible] Holmes [illegible] ✓

[illegible] ✓

[illegible] Theophilus [illegible] ✓

[illegible] Litch ✓

[illegible] Arnold Wright ✓

George [illegible] Barringer ✓

Edwin Spencer Barringer ✓

[illegible] Alexander Moore ✓

[illegible] Hoyle Lang ✓

This is the last catalogue issued by The N. C. College. The School is now known as Mt. Pleasant Collegiate Institute.

CATALOGUE

North Carolina College,

MOUNT PLEASANT, NORTH CAROLINA.

****

1900-1901.



PHILALAETHIAN HALL. MAIN BUILDING. PI-SIGMA-PHI HALL.

FORTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL

CATALOGUE

OF

North Carolina College,

MOUNT PLEASANT, N. C.

Together With a History

OF THE

Institution From Its Founding

1900-1901.

LUTHERAN PUBLICATION BOARD,
NEWBERRY, S. C., ELBERT H. AULL, Superintendent.
1901.

CALENDAR.

1901.

Final Examinations—Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, May 20–24.

Academic Exhibition—Friday evening, May 24.

Baccalaureate Sermon—Sunday, 11 A. M., May 26.

Contest for Declaimers' Medal—Monday, 10 A. M., May 27.

Address Before Literary Societies—Monday, 3 P. M., May 27.

Alumni Address, Tuesday, 10 A. M., May 28.

Junior Orations—Tuesday, 8 P. M., May 28.

Graduating Addresses—Wednesday, 10 A. M., May 29.

Next Session Opens—Wednesday, September 4.

Examination of Students and Assignment of Recitations—Wednesday, September 4.

First Term Ends—Wednesday, November 27.

Second Term Begins—Monday, December 2.

Christmas Vacation—December 24 to January 2.

1902.

Second Term Ends—Wednesday, March 5.

Third Term Begins—Thursday, March 6.

Session Ends—Wednesday, May 28.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

Origin.—In the Minutes of North Carolina Synod of 1852, page 5, we read: "The President, Rev. J. A. Linn, says: 'We have but one subject that we would recommend to your wisdom and discretion, one which we conceive of vital importance to the interests of our Church in North Carolina, the establishment of a High School of Collegiate character, which is the general wish of our Laity. * * * Shall we bury the minds committed to our care and tuition for want of action in supplying the means necessary to their improvement? Nay, verily, brethren!' "

The Committee on President's Report says: "In regard to the establishment of a High School, your committee fully concur in the opinion of the President that such a school, established upon a proper basis at a suitable place, would be of great advantage to the Church, and we would recommend the taking of some incipient steps relative to the establishment of such a collegiate school."

The Synod resolved: "That we hold a convention, to meet in Concord on Wednesday before the fourth Sunday of July next, for the further consideration of the establishment of a High School within the bounds of this Synod, and the maturing of a plan for the same, and that every congregation send at least one representative to said meeting."

In the Minutes of 1853 the President says: "On Wednesday, the 21st of July, the convention which was resolved upon at our last Synod met at Concord for the purpose of maturing a plan for the establishment of a Literary Institution in connection with this Synod." A temporary Board of Directors was appointed to meet at Organ Church, December 2nd, to determine the locality of the Institution. Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, was chosen to be the seat of the Academy. This, then, is to be considered as the commencement of an Institution of Learning in the Lutheran Church in North Carolina. They urged forward the enterprise now in progress and called upon all friends and patrons to assist Synod in this work, and God richly blessed the effort. At once an effort was made to raise funds with which to erect an academy building, which resulted in securing, in cash and subscriptions, $6731.50.

At this same meeting the North Carolina Synod converted its Centenary Fund of $600 into an Endowment Fund for Western Carolina Academy. It was decided that the Institution should be under the control of Synod and should be directed by a Board of Trustees elected by Synod. This Board proceeded to purchase a site of 16¼ acres from Mathias Barger (Barrier), at $5 per acre A Building Committee was appointed which let the contract to Col. Wm. A. Weddington for the erection of a

brick building 75 by 40 feet, three stories in height, to be completed by the first day of January, 1855, at a cost of $7000.00. The President of the Board, C. Melchor, reported to Synod that there was a deficiency in the building fund of $1000. The President of Synod, Rev. J. A. Linn, in his report to Synod in 1855, says: "We are happy to say that our Literary Institution is no more among the things to be contemplated, but that it has an existence in a lively and growing form. * * I am happy to be able to inform you that Rev. William Gerhardt, who was elected at the last meeting of Synod to the first professorship in Western Carolina Male Academy, has accepted the call and moved with his family to Mt. Pleasant in January last, and opened the exercises in the Academy on March the first The number of students was very encouraging. * * * The President of the Board of Directors says in his report: 'We are delayed in the erection of the main building because of the scarcity of lumber.'" The building committee at this time let the contract for erecting the President's house for $1425. This made a debt of several thousand dollars.

Synod, in 1854, passed a resolution requesting each pastor to solicit donations in his congregation for the liquidation of this debt. Only four reported any money collected, viz: Rothrock, Linn, Scherer, and Heilig. These pastors reported $1134 50. The treasurer of scholarships disposed of 50 certificates of $200 each, collected a part and invested it in State bonds. This was the beginning of an endowment fund. The President of the Board of Trustees, C. Melchor, Esq reports: "We are now entering upon a new era in the history of our Church in North Carolina. Heretofore we have been sending our money North and South to build up institutions of learning, under the belief that we were too poor to build for ourselves; but this was all a mistake as we have demonstrated by contributing about $10,000 for our buildings."

THE FIRST PRESIDENT.

Rev. Wm. Gerhardt was inaugurated President, May 24th, 1853, and at once showed that he had the institution on his heart He organized a Literary Society, July 14, the object of which was the discussion of such subjects as tend to mental improvement Mrs. Gerhardt determined to secure a Laboratory for the College and as a result of this movement $1200 was secured. The President secured board for the students at the most reasonable prices.

WESTERN CAROLINA MALE ACADEMY BECOMES A COLLEGE.

Synod, in 1858, decided to change Western Carolina Male Academy into a college, and secured a charter from the Legislature of 1859. Synod also authorized the election of a President, which resulted in the choice of Rev. Daniel H. Bittle. This election led to dissatisfaction which found relief in an effort to move the College to Concord. In 1859 Synod

resolved: "That an opportunity be now offered to the friends of Concord to show why the College should not be located at Mt. Pleasant." After discussing the matter for three days Synod said: "Resolved, That this Synod has heard with attention the statements of the advocates of the location of our College at Concord; but in view of all the facts in the case this Synod still believes that the prosperity of the institution, demands that it remain at Mt. Pleasant" A Board of Trustees, twelve in number was elected, whose term of office was three years. Six of these must be Ministers of the Gospel.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

At this time the Board of Trustees began to raise an Endowment Fund by individual donations and secured $20,827.

The institution for several years enjoyed great prosperity until interrupted by the civil war; the majority of the students volunteering for service in the army. The attendance had grown so rapidly that it was found necessary to erect additional buildings. The two buildings, now known as the Philalaethian and Pi Sigma Phi Literary Halls, were erected in 1859 at a cost of $8000; $5000 of which was borrowed from the Endowment Fund. The institution was closed in 1861 and was not reopened until 1867. It was now found that the Endowment Fund was lost having been invested in State and Confederate bonds. This has greatly crippled the institution which has since that time had a checkered career. But Synod, not willing to see her institution fall below other similar institutions, decided to raise an Endowment Fund of $15,000. The effort was a success, largely because of the faithful and persistent effort of the agent, Rev. W. Kimball. Notwithstanding there has been during the last few years differences of opinion as to the location of the College, yet Synod has never forsaken her institution. In 1900, the Synod after a full discussion, resolved to request the Board of Trustees to keep North Carolina College open at its present location.

THE ORIGINAL DESIGN OF THE INSTITUTION.

From the first constitution of the Western Carolina Male Academy, we clip the following, in order that the public may become fully apprised of the design of this institution:

Resolved, Section 1. To provide a large portion of North Carolina's citizens with more immediate facilities for the proper training of her youth, and a more general diffusion of knowledge among her people at large. * * *

Section 3. It is designed to add to the list of studies usually taught in Colleges, one of recent date, and as yet admitted into but few schools in this country: It is the SCIENCE of AGRICULTURE,—in importance, second to none that is taught. Surely! if, as God has declared, "the

profit of the earth is for all; the king himself is served by the field," that science which tends to its profit should be cultivated not merely by the practical farmer, but theoretically by every student. It was the first science to engage the study of man, and should not now be the last; for, while in the sinless perfection of his original nature, "the Lord God put him into the Garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it." It has been well said, "that, to Agriculture, under the influence of a sound morality must we look for the permanent strength, the glory, and happiness of our great Republic."

FRIENDS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Few men or institutions can muster such an array of friends and financial supporters as can North Carolina College; and while the gifts of many of them are not large, yet this means more sacrifice for many of these donors than thousands now mean for some men. God estimates our gifts not by their money value, but according to the willing mind. In the bids for location of the institution, friends of Mt. Pleasant gave so liberally as to secure the institution. Their bid was $5825. At once many friends of the cause were found who gave in cash $10,000, for the purpose of erecting the main building, the President's house, and the purchase of a fine Laboratory. Later, loyal and liberal friends gave an endowment fund amounting to $20,827 in cash. In a few years friends, seeing that additional buildings were needed, brought forward their donations, which enabled the Trustees (April 24, 1859) to let the contract for the erection of the Society Halls for $8,000. As a result of the Civil War, this handsome Endowment Fund was practically lost. Still later a second Endowment Fund of $15,000, was secured in cash and notes. The following lists of names show who these donors were, so far as we can secure them.

ORIGINAL BUILDING FUND.

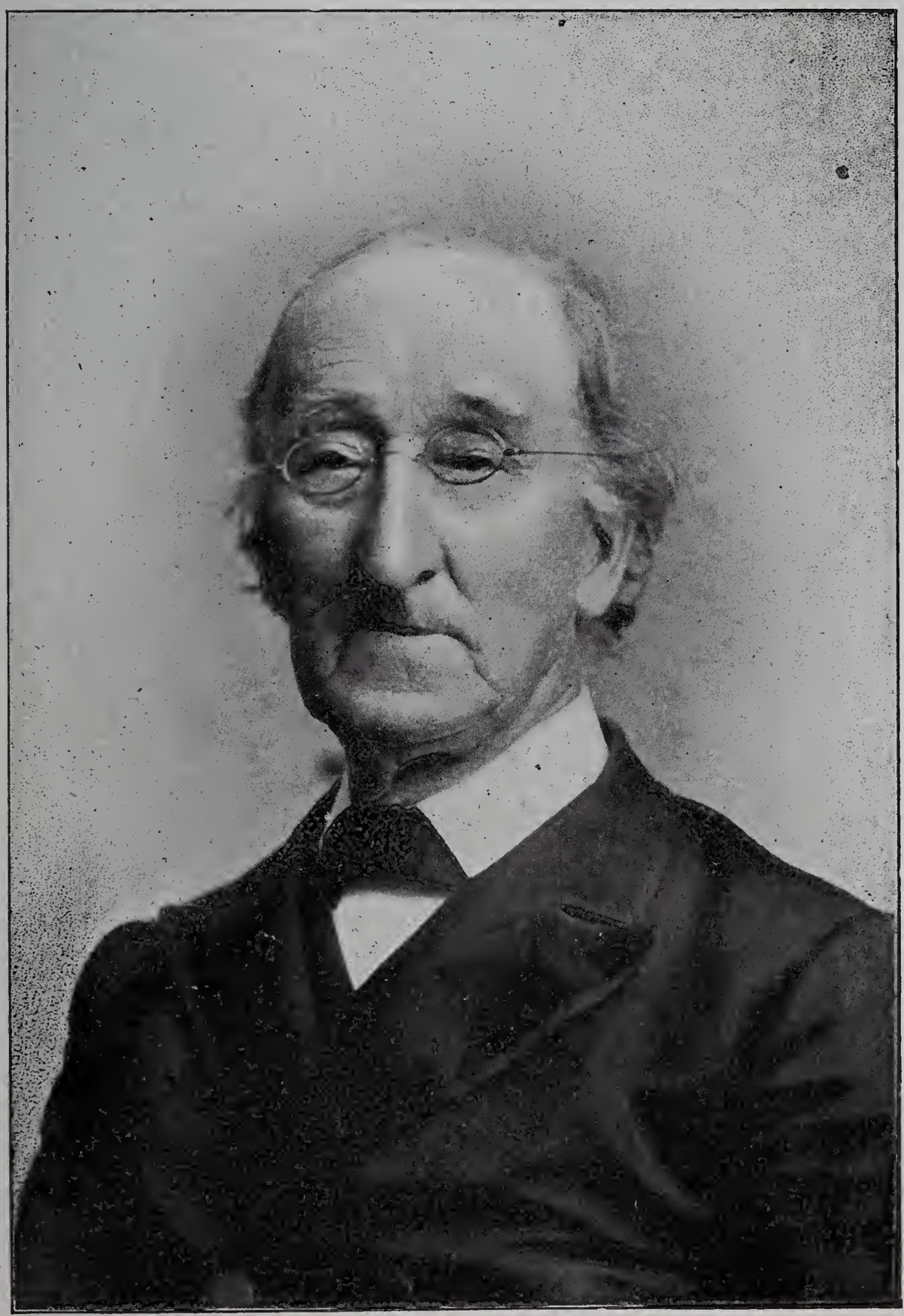
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
CABARRUS COUNTY, August 2nd, 1852.

We, the undersigned, bind ourselves, executors and administrators, to pay to Moses Barrier, the sums annexed to our respective names, for the purpose of erecting a suitable building for a collegiate school within the bounds of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina; provided, the school shall be located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, otherwise, to be null and void.

Barnhardt, Adam	$ 5 00	Barringer, N. H	$ 10 00
Barnhardt, Lewis	2 50	Barringer, Matthew	10 00
Barnhardt, Paul	2 50	Barringer, M. A	25 00
Barnhardt, George	10 00	Barringer, Moses	5 00
Barnhardt, Geo. M	10 00	Barringer, Henry J	1 00
Barnhardt, Jno. C	25 00	Barringer, Peter L	5 00
Barnhardt, Martin A	5 00	Barringer, A. C	25 00
Barrier Jacob, Sr	3 00	Barringer, David	10 00

Barrier, Frederick	1 00
Barrier, E. B	1 00
Barrier, Caleb	1 00
Barrier, John	1 00
Barrier, Henry B	2 00
Barrier, Andrew	1 00
Barrier, Tobias C	3 00
Barrier, Charles	1 00
Barrier, Paul A	12 00
Barrier, D. M	15 00
Barrier, Moses	500 00
Barrier, Daniel	508 00
Barrier, Mathias	300 00
Barrier, David	200 00
Barrier, Ed	25 00
Barrier, Ed. B	50
Barrier, Edmund	10 00
Barringer, Paul M	3 00
Beaver, Isaac	50 00
Beaver, John	1 00
Bost, Daniel M	3 00
Bost, Moses	5 00
Bost, John M	5 00
Bost, Martin L	5 00
Bost, Asa	25 00
Bost, John, Sr	25 00
Bost, Simon	20 00
Bost, Ephraim	20 00
Bost, Mathias	1 00
Bost, Moses A	5 00
Bost, Frederick	3 00
Bost, Geo. U	1 00
Cline, Archibald	5 00
Cline, Jacob A	1 00
Cline, George	10 00
Coleman, Wm. A	5 00
Cress, Morgan	5 00
Cress, Wiley	1 00
Costner, Jacob M	6 00
Carter, Martin H	10 00
Cauble, Simeon	20 00
Carl, Martin	16 00
Dry, Solomon	5 00
Dry, Moses J	3 00
Dry, Paul	10 00
Dry, John B	25 00
Dry, Abram	10 00
Dry, Daniel	25 00
Elkins, Willis	3 00
Eagle, John	10 00
Eagle, Daniel M	2 00
Eagle, David	2 00
Faggert, Jacob F	5 00
Faggert, Timothy	5 00
Faggert, Solomon	5 00
Faggert, Jno., Esq	50 00
Baker, Joseph	5 00
Barger, Peter	5 0
Barger, Monroe	1 00
Blackwelder, Capt. Allen	5 00
Blackwelder, Alexander	5 00
Blackwelder, M. A	10 00
Blackwelder, Henry	50 00
Blackwelder, Reuben	25 00
Blackwelder, Wilson B	3 00
Blackwelder, Wilson	25 00
Blackwelder, M	1 00
Blackwelder, J. A	3 00
Bangle, Paul	5 00
Bangle, Wiley	5 00
Bangle, Henry	10 00
Blackwelder, Peter, Sr	5 00
Beaver, Moses	5 00
Beaver, Henry	2 50
Bost, John M	1 00
Bostian, Adam A	3 00
Bostian, Michael	5 00
Brown, Mrs. Anna	1 00
Brown, Mrs. Maria	1 00
Brown, Moses	5 00
Biles, Harris	2 00
Boyer, Rev. George	5 00
Boyer, Martin	10 00
Brown, Alexander	50 00
Brown, Mrs. Margaret	1 50
Brown, C. B	5 00
Brown, W. A	5 00
Blume, C. F	5 00
Brown, H. M	5 00
Carl, John N	16 00
Cress, Jacob	15 00
Cress, Elias	10 00
Cook, Matthew	150 00
Cress, Catherine	25 00
Culp, George	25 00
Cox, Charles P	30 00
Cox, K. M	6 00
Canup, Henry	1 00
Cook, R. C	5 00
Deal, Henry	5 00
Dotson, Thos. J	1 00
Dry, John B	5 00
Dry, John N	2 50
Dysinger, Cabel	1 00
Eagle, Geo. A	2 00
Eagle, John	5 00
Eagle, Solomon	10 00
Eddleman, J. A	5 00
Eddleman, Daniel	10 00
Fry, Lawson	5 00
Furr, Tobias	5 00
Fink, Reuben	5 00

Faggert, J. B	10 00
Faggert, D. C	10 00
Faggert, Mathias	10 60
Faggert, W. R	1 00
Fisher, John	50 00
Fisher, Daniel	10 00
Fisher, Mrs. Sarah	2 00
Graeber, J. L	25 00
Graeber, A. J	15 00
Glass, Jacob	5 00
Goodman, Jacob C	20 00
Goodnight, Isaac	2 00
Hoffman, Daniel	25 00
Heilig, Caleb A	50 00
Heilig, L. C	25 00
Heilig, Sarah	25 00
Heilig, P. N.	25 00
Holshouser, Jacob	10 00
Holshouser, Rufus J	3 00
Holshouser, Crawford	2 00
Holshouser, Elihu	5 00
Heilig, John S	5 00
Harter, Rev. W. G	8 00
Isahour, Daniel	60 00
Isahour, Michael	5 00
Isahour, Adam	7 00
Kindley, W. R	75 00
Kimball, Harris	30 00
Ketner, Peter	5 00
Klutts, Henry	5 00
Klutts, Moses	5 00
Linn, Rev. J. A	100 00
Lefler, William	1 00
Lefler, Dan M. G	5 00
Lefler, George	5 00
Lefler, Caleb	2 00
Lefler, Julius	5 00
Lefler, Daniel	15 00
Lefler, W. R	2 00
Lefler, Daniel M	3 00
Lyerly, David	2 00
Lyerly, Wiley	1 00
Lyerly, Sarah	25
Lyerly, Jesse	1 00
Lyerly, Samuel	1 00
Misenhimer, D. S	1 00
Misenhimer, Alexander	5 00
Misenhimer, Clayborn N	5 00
Misenhimer, Jacob	100 00
Misenhimer, Paul	10 00
Misenhimer, M. M	20 00
Misenhimer, D. M	10 00
Misenhimer, R. W	10 00
Misenhimer, Jno. H	15 00
Misenhimer, George	20 00
Misenhimer, J. J	100 00
Frecht, Daniel	1 00
Frisland, Aaron	5 00
Fink, Philip	5 00
Furr, John F	10 00
Fraley, Benj	10 00
Fallings, John	1 00
File, Jacob	5 00
Groseclose, Rev. L. C	10 00
Garner, George	10 00
Garner, Mrs. Christina	1 00
Garner, Mrs. Barbara	2 00
Gass, Leonard	5 00
Hill, Abram	10 00
Hoffner, Leonard	4 00
Hartman, John	1 00
Hill, Henry	1 00
Hartman, Peter	5 00
Heilig, Henry W	5 00
Harkey, Dayvault	10 00
Harkey, Thos. J	5 00
Hartman, Chas	1 00
Hill, Henry W	50
Hartman, Adam	4 00
Isahour, John	5 00
Isahour, Geo. M	10 00
Isahour, Daniel M	1 00
Ketner, Geo. M	5 00
Kistler, Mrs. Catherine	10 00
Krimminger, L. B	20 00
Krimminger, Nathan	3 00
Ketchie, John	3 00
Krimminger, Abner	2 00
Lents, W. C	5 00
Lents, Henry	5 00
Ludwick, John H	2 50
Ludwig, Jacob	125 00
Ludwig, Charles	40 00
Love, Robt. E	25 00
Litacker, Mary	10 00
Lipe, Moses	10 00
Lingle, John	1 00
Lingle, J. William	5 00
Litacker, John	3 00
Litacker, P. A	3 00
Luther, David	3 00
Miller, Wesley T	5 00
Miller, John C	25 00
Miller, Jno. A	1 00
Miller, Paul	10 00
Miller, Simeon	5 00
Miller, C. R	1 00
Miller, John H	300 00
Miller, Mathias	26 00
Moose, Jacob	2 50
Moose, Isaac	150 00
Moose, George, Jr	15 00



REV. WILLIAM GERHARDT.

Misenhimer, Israel	1 00
Misenhimer, Peter	1 00
Misenhimer, Paul	5 00
Misenhimer, Wm. R	10 00
Misenhimer, Allison	1 00
Misenhimer, Elizabeth	1 00
Melchor, Daniel	2 50
Melchor, M	50 00
Melchor, Christopher	300 00
Mason, John	1 00
Overcash, Francis	1 00
Overcash, Daniel	1 00
Peacock, William	10 00
Peacock, Jacob	2 50
Page, Calvin	2 50
Pentergrass, H. T	2 50
Perry, David	1 00
Petrea, Matthew	75 00
Petrea, Laban	10 00
Quillman, Geo. G	5 00
Ridenhour, Ed. N	5 00
Ridenhour, Franklin	1 50
Ridenhour, Wilson	5 00
Ridenhour, Jacob W	3 00
Ridenhour, John, Sr	1 00
Ridenhour, Philip	15 00
Ridenhour, D.D	10 00
Ridenhour, Nicholas, Sr	25 00
Robbins, Capt. Jonathan	5 00
Rodgers, J. W	5 00
Rodgers, Benj	3 00
Ritchie, Wm. N	5 00
Ritchie, George	100 00
Sides, Eldridge	1 00
Sides, Caswell	2 00
Sides, Daniel S	5 00
Shuping, Michael	1 00
Smith, George	3 00
Smithdeal, John	5 00
Sherrill, Eli F	3 00
Sloop, Jacob	10 00
Shulenbarger, David	5 00
Scott, John W	20 00
Sifferd, P.A	50 00
Shimpock, John, Esq	200 00
Smith, Wm. H	15 00
Sink, Gideon	10 00
Troutman, John A	25 00
Turner, Paul	3 00
Todd, Joseph E	1 00
Udy, John	10 00
Udy, Jacob W	1 00
Udy, William M	1 00
Udy, J. W	1 00
Vanderburg, Amzi	10 00
White, C. W	15 00
Moose, Levi	15 00
Miller, John	5 00
Miller, Jacob	5 00
McEachern, J. E	10 00
Morgan, D	10 00
Mitchell, V. N	25 00
Mauney, V	10 00
Montgomery, James	2 00
Murr, S. G	1 00
Nussman, Solomon	5 00
Overcash, Philip	1 00
Overcash, Francis O	1 00
Owen, Peter	5 00
Plunkett, M. M	25 00
Pitts, Geo. A	10 00
Pless, Jacob	50 00
Plaster, W. T. H	10 00
Plyler, Daniel	1 00
Plyler, Tobias	25
Phillips, Enoch E	10 00
Ritchie, Jno., Sr	90 00
Ritchie, Martin A	10 00
Ritchie, Aaron	10 00
Robertson, Archibald	1 00
Rendleman, John L	10 00
Rendleman, David H	1 00
Rendleman, Martin	1 00
Roland, Thomas, Esq	15 00
Rhinehart, Paul	20 00
Rothrock, Samuel	25 00
Rimer, Thomas	1 00
Ramer, Moses	10 00
Rusher, Milas	1 00
Safret, Wm. W	5 00
Scott, James A	5 00
Smith, Henry C	2 00
Smith, Wm. A	5 00
Shoe, Monroe	2 00
Shartle, Peter	5 00
Shoe, Jacob	5 00
Still, Thomas A	5 00
Smith, P. B. C	100 00
Scott, Geo. W	20 00
Shinn, Thos. J	50 00
Shimpock, Daniel F	20 00
Shimpock, Moses	20 00
Scherer, Rev. Simeon	10 00
Troutman, John	5 00
Troutman, Peter, Sr	1 00
Trelord, Wm	2 00
Udy, Mrs. Elizabeth	1 00
Ury, M. A	50 00
Ury, George	50 00
Ury, Jacob	10 00
Wilhelm, Daniel	5 00
Williams, Jacob C	5 00

Walter, Mrs. Polly	10 00	Waggoner, John	2 00
Williams, Capt. John	30 00	Walter, Michael	2 00
Widenhouse, Martin	25 00	Winecoff, David	5 00
Walker, Henry	25 00	Wise, John	5 00
Wilhelm, Monroe	2 00	Winecoff, Ransom	10 00
Yost, Aaron	10 00	Yost. John	5 00
Yost, Caleb	1 00		

SUBSCRIBERS TO THE ORIGINAL ENDOWMENT.

We, the subscribers, promise to pay the amounts opposite our names for the purpose of endowing North Carolina College, with the proviso that it be located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina, payable by note, bearing interest from date, or cash, as soon as twenty thousand dollars are secured, unencumbered by scholarships; said notes to be safely secured and made payable in five equal annual installments, to the Treasurer of the above College or his successors in office.

Alexander, Dr. Samuel	$ 10 00	Ahrens, W. F	$ 20 00
Barrier, Mathias	1500 00	Burns, E. B.	100 00
Barrier, Daniel	1400 00	Bost, Dr. J. L	100 00
Barrier, David	1200 00	Bost, M. L	100 00
Barrier, D. Monroe	100 00	Bost, Simeon	100 00
Barrier, Moses	1000 00	Basinger, John	25 00
Barrier, Daniel, additional	23 00	Brown, Wm. A	30 00
Barringer, Martin	200 00	Beaver, Elias	20 00
Cook, Matthew	500 00	Bernhardt, Martin A	23 00
Culp, George	50 00	Cruse, Peter	50 00
Casper, Simeon	5 00	Crim, Jacob	23 00
Dry, Moses	10 00	Eddleman, Daniel	200 00
Fink, R	25 00	Foil, John F	10 00
Faggert, John, Esq	100 00	Fisher, Daniel	100 00
Graeber, A. F	100 00	Graeber, J. L	100 00
Heilig, L. G	1500 00	Harkey, John M. & Co	200 00
Heilig, C. A., Esq	1000 00	Holmes, M. L	200 00
Heilig, Sarah	1000 00	Holmes, Reuben J	100 00
Heilig, Paul N	500 00	Holshouser, Moses A	5 00
Heilig, C. A., Esq. additional	23 00	Holshouser, Eli	5 00
Henderson, Dr. J. L	200 00	Holshouser, David	5 00
Harkey, John M	100 00	Harris, Chas. F	25 00
Isahour, Martin	100 00	Klutts, Eli	10 00
Lingle, Lawrence	25 00	Linn, Robt. J	25 00
Linn, Thomas I	5 00	Lefler, R. F	50 00
Linn, Rev. J. A	1200 00	Ludwig, J., Esq	150 00
Melchor, C., Esq	1000 00	Moose, George	25 00
Miller, John H	25 00	Miller, John	25 00
Miller, J. H	1200 00	Miller, Jacob	5 00
Miller, David	1100 00	Miller, Henry A	5 00
Miller, Paul	500 00	Miller, C. R	100 00
Miller, Paul, Esq	100 00	Misenhimer, Paul	100 00
Misenhimer, Jacob	100 00	Miller, John C	75 00
Misenhimer, M. M	25 00	Melchor, C., additional	23 00
Pitts, Geo. A	15 00	Misenhimer, J. J., Esq	250 00
Pitts, Moses	100 00	Pless, Jacob	200 00
Rose, Dr. L. R	25 00	Probst, Wm	25 00

Rogers, Benj	20 00
Rothrock, Rev. Samuel	200 00
Reid, W. W	50 00
Ritchie, Henry A	100 00
Stafford, John R	100 00
Scott, Wm. R	100 00
Shimpock, Daniel	15 00
Shimpock, Moses	25 00
Troutman, J. A	25 00
Ury, M. A	25 00
Ury, Jacob	25 00
Wilhelm, A. M	25 00
Centenary Fund of Synod	600 00
Ritchie, Wm. N	25 00
Ritchie, Aaron	25 00
Rothrock, Rev. Samuel, add'l	23 00
Ritchie, Aaron, add'l	23 00
Shinn, Thos. I., Esq	25 00
Seaford, M. H	100 00
Shimpock, John	23 00
Seaford, P. A., Esq	300 00
Trexler, Peter	50 00
Trexler, John	10 00
Wilhelm, Daniel C	10 00
Walker, Morgan A	10 00

ADDITIONAL BUILDING FUND.

Dr. Daniel H. Bittle was appointed Financial Agent of the institution in October, 1858, and served in that capacity nearly one year. He reports, July 18, 1860, having raised in subscriptions $4,728, of which he had collected in cash, $2,008.58. This fund was for the purpose of erecting additional buildings. Here follows a list of the cash collected by Dr. Bittle, up to June 6th, 1861.

Aery, Milas	$ 9 00
Aery, Milas	10 00
Albright, Peter	25 00
Black, E. C	5 00
Brown, Solomon	30 00
Brown, Nathan	5 00
Bernhardt, Geo. M	50 00
Barger, Martin	15 00
Bost, John	5 00
Beaver, Paul	5 00
Bost, Daniel	5 00
Bost, R. W	3 00
Beaver, Jesse	10 00
Beaver, Dayvault	5 00
Beaver, H. M	5 00
Beaver, William	5 00
Beaver, Tobias	2 00
Brown, Alexander	200 00
Barringer, Henry	20 00
Bost, William	8 00
Bostian, Chas	4 00
Bostian, Michael	10 00
Basinger, Joseph	5 00
Barringer, Peter L	50 00
Cruse, Paul	14 00
Davis, J. A	3 00
Dry, Solomon,	10 00
Earnhardt, Peter	10 00
Earnhardt, Isaac	76 00
Earnhardt, David	25 00
Earnhardt, Thomas	5 00
Fisher, Solomon	25 00
Albright, Michael	$ 5 00
Albright, George	5 00
Albright, Michael, Sr	5 00
Albright, Wm. M	5 00
Barger, Jesse	2 00
Barger, Andrew	10 00
Bangle, Henry	5 00
Beaver, Isaac	10 00
Beame, George	5 00
Bost, Daniel	5 00
Barger, Jesse	3 00
Bost, D. O	10 00
Beaver, Chas. W	9 00
Barger, John	75 00
Barger, Monroe	25 00
Barringer, P. L	100 00
Barringer, Henry	20 00
Barger Martin	15 00
Barringer, Moses	20 00
Brown, Jacob	50 00
Blackwelder, Wm. A	6 00
Barger, John	5 00
Barringer, Christina	10 00
Bost, R. W	3 00
Cruse, J. A	15 00
Caldwell, M. C	5 00
Dry, Henry	15 00
Delap, John	25 00
Eller, David	10 00
Eddleman, Daniel	25 00
Earnhardt, Silas	3 00
Eagle, Solomon	25 00

Foutz, P. E	15 00	Fesperman, Moses A	5 00
Foard, John	5 00	Fisher, John	10 00
Foard, J. C	5 00	Farabee, Jos	2 00
Graeber, J. L	50 00	Graeber, A. F	33 35
Goodman, Daniel	3 00	Garner, Catherine	5 00
Harris, Joshua	10 00	Holshouser, Sallie	5 00
Harris, A. W	5 00	Honeycutt, Wilson	3 00
Harris, Wm. H	5 00	Holshouser, Milas	5 00
Holshouser, M. A	5 00	Holshouser, Crawford M	5 00
Isenhour, Jacob	1 00	Hobson, S. A	5 00
Isenhour, Daniel	2 00	Ketchie, Solomon	5 00
Klutz, Edmund M	4 00	Klutz, Henry	5 00
Klutz, Henry	17 00	Klutz, Mrs. M. A. L	7 00
Ketner, G. M	5 00	Ketner, G. M	5 00
King, R. A	10 00	Kimmons, S	10 00
Linn, Robt. J	66 00	Lyerly, J. Jr	1 00
Lentz, M	5 00	Litaker, William	5 00
Long, John S	10 00	Ludwig, Alfred	1 00
Lyerly, Zachariah	5 00	Lingle, Jacob	5 00
Lingle, Lawrence	19 00	Lentz, Dayvault	5 00
Lentz, H. G	2 00	Lyerly, Martin	5 00
Miller, Chas. A. G	5 00	Miller, John	10 00
Miller, A. M	5 00	Miller, John D	25 00
McKinley, Sandy	5 00	Miller, William	10 00
Miller, H. A	10 00	Miller, W. T	5 00
Miller, Daniel	10 00	Miller, Henry	10 00
McClellin, Thomas	2 00	Misenhimer, Paul	50 00
Miller, Mathias	5 00	Moose, Jacob	10 00
Miller, Simeon	5 00	Moose, John	15 00
Miller, C. A. G	5 00	Miller, Peter	5 00
Owen, Peter	25 00	Moose, Jacob W	8 00
Peck, Moses	18 00	Peeler, Alfred M	5 00
Pless, Jacob	5 00	Peeler Solomon	5 00
Probst, Allen	5 00	Pinkston, Meshack	15 00
Peck, Eli	7 00	Patterson, S. G	20 00
Pless, Henry	12 50	Powlas, Wm	4 00
Peck, Michael	5 00	Peeler, G. H	5 00
Peeler, Samuel	5 00	Propst, Henry	25 00
Ritchie, Geo	25 00	Redwine, Mary A	33 00
Ritchie, Geo. H	10 00	Raymen, D. W	25 00
Ribelin, Margaret	5 00	Reid, J. M	15 00
Smith, Geo	5 00	Stirewalt, Paul	20 00
Smith, P. B. C	5 00	Smith, John	5 00
Swearinger, Geo. H	12 00	Smith, A. F	2 00
Seaford, W. M	8 00	Shuman, John Jr	7 00
Seaford, John	7 25	Sink, Henry	10 00
Safrit, W. M	5 00	Sink, Gideon	5 00
Swicegood, Philip, Sr	5 00	Stoner, John	5 00
Trexler, Peter	10 00	Troutman, Solomon	30 00
Trexler, Adam	5 00	Troutman, Eliza	30 00
Trexler, Moses	25 00	Troutman, Samuel	10 00
Walton, A	1 00	Turner, Paul	1 00
Walton, B. F	5 00	Wagoner, John	10 00
Waller, Chas	1 00	Weaver, Essom	10 00
Zink, T. E	2 00	Cash from various persons	43 50

REV. D. H. BITTLE'S SUBSCRIPTION LIST IN PART.

Organ Church.

Beaver, Paul	$ 15 00	Bostian, Charles	$ 10 00
Barringer, Moses	50 00	Bost, R. W	10 00
Barger, Jesse	5 00	Bost, William	24 00
Barger, George	5 00	Brown, R. C	25 00
Beaver, Tobias	5 00	Bost, D. A	15 00
Castor, Henry	5 00	Cruse, Peter	50 00
Fesperman, Moses A	15 00	Cruse, Paul	20 00
Graeber, A. F	100 00	Graeber, J. L	100 00
Holshouser, Milas A	15 00	Harkey, Joseph A	1 00
Harkey, Daniel	5 00	Holshouser, Elihu	5 00
Ketner, Peter	15 00	Lentz, H. G	5 00
Long, J. S	15 00	Lyerly, Moses	5 00
Miller, Daniel	25 00	Miller Geo. A	15 00
Miller, William	15 00	Miller, Daniel	2 00
Miller, Simeon	15 00	Miller, Chas. A G	15 00
Pless, Henry	25 00	Rimer, Daniel	10 00
Rendleman, Jacob M	10 00	Rumple, P. Allison	10 00
Siffert, W. M	25 00	Stirewalt, Frederick A	5 00
Sides, Daniel S	10 00	Speck, John	6 00
Safrit, Philip	10 00	Speck, Monroe	5 00
Stirewalt, Frederick	5 00	Shinn, S. A	5 00

St. Peter's Church.

Barger, A	$ 50 00	Trexler, Moses	40 00
Holshouser, Jacob	15 00		

Rocky River Presbyterian Church.

Black, E. C	$ 15 00	Davis E. H	$ 5 00
Harris, A. W	15 00	Harris, W. H	10 00
McClelan, Thos. H	6 00	McKinley, Sandy	15 00
Parks, Levi	21 00	Sossaman, J. C	15 00
Spears, S. W	4 00		

St. John's Church.

Beaver, Moses W	$ 15 00	Blackwelder, Reuben	$ 30 00
Barringer, Nathan K	25 00	Blackwelder, Alexander	15 00
Cruse, J. A	15 00	Fink, Philip	3 00
Litaker, Josiah	10 00	Litaker, James F	10 00
Safrit, W. W	50 00	Litaker, J. L	5 00

St. Stephen's Church.

Brown, Nathan	$ 5 00	Barringer, M. B	$ 2 50
Brown, Robt. W	5 00	Barrier, Nelson	5 00
Barringer, G. W	20 00	Barger, Jacob	2 50
Dry, Solomon	15 00	Dry, Rachel	5 00
Honeycutt, Wilson	5 00	Isenhour, J. A	5 00
Isenhour, Daniel	5 00	Lentz, H. T	4 00
Lentz, Peter J	5 00	Moose, J. W	25 00
Melchor, John	15 00	Mauny, Ephraim	15 00
Moose, D. W	5 00	Miller, W. F	10 00
Moody, W. A	5 00	Peck, Eli	10 00
Peck, Moses	25 00	Peacock, Jacob	15 00

Troutman, Samuel	30 00	Powlas, John	15 00
Troutman, Polly	30 00	Troutman, Solomon	30 00
Wagoner, Simeon	3 00	Wagoner, Daniel	15 00

Luther's Church.

Cruse, Charles	$ 10 00	Hartman, Otho	$ 1 00
Hartman, Jno. B	1 00	Lentz, Eli	3 00
Miller, E. M	1 00	Ritchie, Pleasant	2 00
Ritchie, Daniel	5 00		

Union Church.

Agner, Lewis	$ 5 00	Arey, Milas	$ 25 00
Boger, Daniel	5 00	Barringer, Henry	100 00
Brown, Mrs. C. E	5 00	Boger, David	5 00
Brown, Jacob	100 00	Butner, Jno. S	30 00
Canup, Milas A	3 00	Cauble, John	5 00
Earnhardt, Thomas	15 00	Klutz, Mary A. L	20 00
File, Michael	5 00	Lyerly, George	25 00
Miller, Elizabeth	8 00	Miller, David A	10 00
Peeler, G. H	10 00	Mahaley, David	3 00
Peeler, Moses	5 00	Redwine, Mary A	100 00
Shuman, John, Jr	20 00	Shemwell, Alexander	15 00
Trexler, Moses	15 00	Smithdeal, John	9 00
Walton, Peter	3 00	Walton, B. F	10 00
Walton, Milas J	5 00		

St. Paul's Church, Rowan County.

Fisher, Daniel	$ 50 00	Smithdeal, Rev. J. L	$

St. Matthew's Church.

Crotzer, George	$ 1 00	Reid, J. M.	$ 25 00
Hill, Abram	75 00		

Salem Church.

Barringer, Peter L	$150 00	Barger, John	$ 5 00
Kistler, Catherine	75 00	Klutz, Edmund M	6 00
Powlas, Moses	2 00		

Luther Chapel.

Beaver, Alexander	$ 5 00	Patterson S. G	$ 30 00
Ramer, D. W	75 00	Walker, Frederick	5 00

Bethel Church.

Fisher, Joseph	$ 10 00	Lentz, David	$ 10 00
Jacobs, W. W	5 00	Shoaf, Alexander	5 00

Zion's Church.

Bodenheimer, John	$ 20 00	Gardner, Zimri	$ 5 00
Sink, Daniel	45 00		

Beck's Church.

Frank, Wilson	$ 30 00	Goss, Alexander	$ 8 00
Goss, Leonard	15 00	Owens, David S	25 00
Goss, Rachel	12 00	Turner, Wm. H	5 00

Sandy Creek Church.

Heartley, Thomas H	$ 10 00	Holder, John	$ 15 00
Swicegood, Andrew	5 00	Smith, Wm	5 00
Swicegood, H. F	2 00	Sink, Peter	10 00
Thompson, J. H	100 00		

Pilgrim's Church.

Sink, Andrew	$ 10 00	Sink, Gideon	$ 15 00

Dr. D. H. Bittle also secured subscriptions to the apparatus fund to the amount of $481.25, of which he collected in cash $378.

The total cost of the apparatus, as reported by Dr. Bittle in his final report, was $1204.96.

The collection of funds to purchase the apparatus was begun by Mrs. Gerhardt, wife of Rev. Wm. Gerhardt, principal of the Academy. She collected and turned over to the Board $339.90. Dr. Bittle collected for this purpose, $378. The balance was furnished by the Board, chiefly by a loan of $400 from the Endowment Fund. Mrs. Gerhardt's list of donors is unavailable. Dr. Bittle's list as collected is as follows:

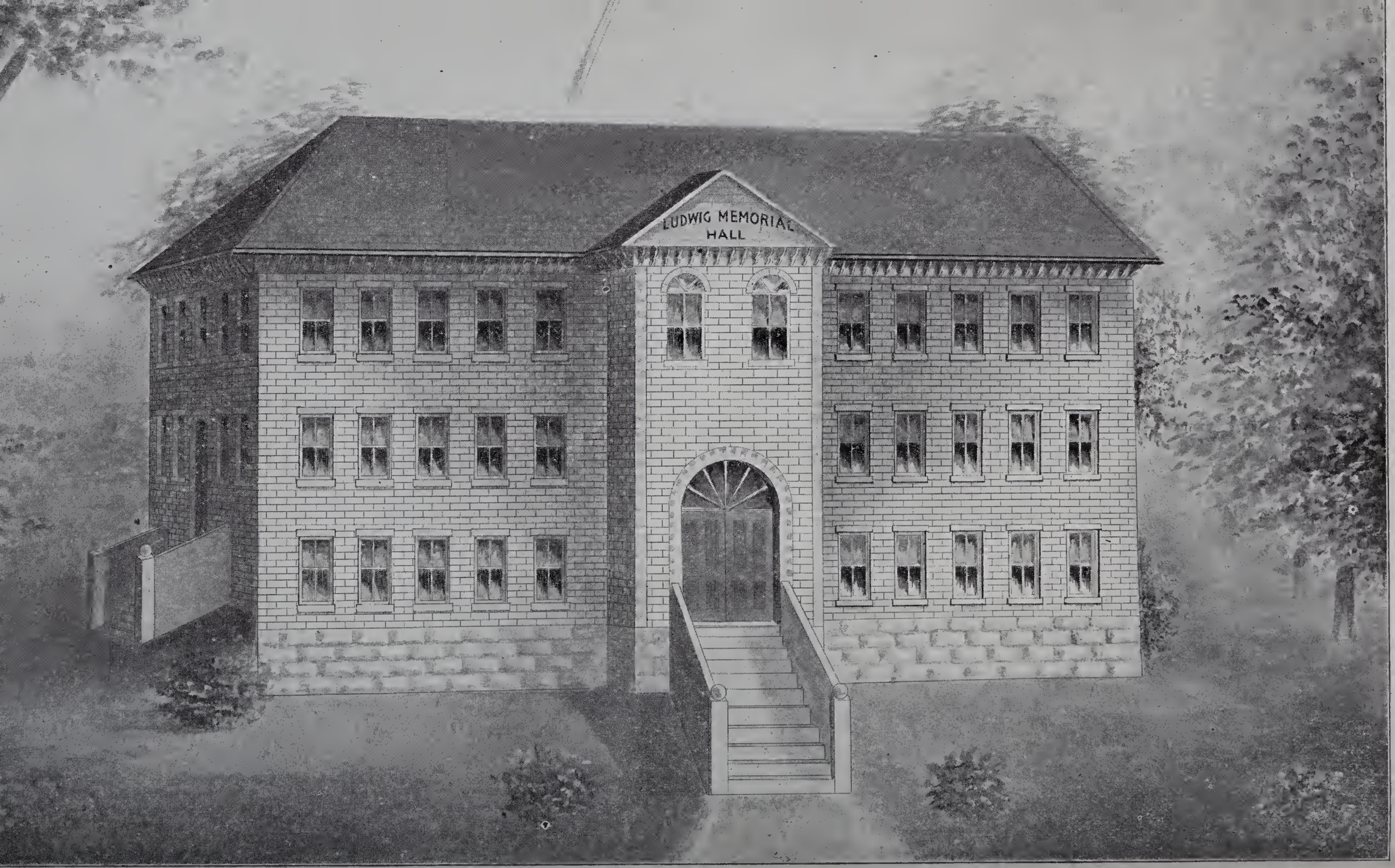
Aery, Mrs. Anne	$ 5 00	Albright, Moses	$ 1 00
Albright, Mrs. Eliza	1 00	Albright, Sarah	1 00
Bernhardt, J. C	1 00	Albright, Elizabeth	1 00
Bernhardt, Mrs. Mary A	10 00	Brown, Sarah L	50
Bernhardt, Paul M	1 00	Brown, G. H	1 50
Barringer, Mrs. Mary C	5 00	Brown, Margaret E	25
Barringer, Catherine	5 00	Brown, Anna L	1 00
Barringer, Ellen E. A	5 00	Brown, Sarah A	50
Barringer, Christina	5 00	Brown, Christina	50
Barringer, Clauria	5 00	Brown, William	10 00
Barnhardt, M. A	10 00	Barger, Moses J	5 00
Bittle, S. E	25 00	Bostian, Rosina	1 00
Brown, Mrs. Mary	5 00	Bostian, Catherine	1 00
Coleman, Mrs. Jane	10 00	Bell, F	5 00
Cruse, Sarah M	1 00	Cruse, Leah	1 00
Eagle, Louisa	50	Eagle, Sophia	50
Eagle, Margaret B	50	Eddleman, Laura	1 00
Eddleman, Elizabeth	5 00	Eddleman, W. C	1 00
Fisher, M. A. L	1 00	Fisher, Mrs. Israel	5 00
Graeber, Margaret A	5 00	Graeber, Eliza	4 00
Griffith, Margaret E	10 00	Goodman, M. M	1 00
Holmes Cornelia	5 00	Heilig, Martha A. C	1 00
Haines, Wm. M	5 00	Heilig, Mrs. Mary	5 00
Holtzhouser, Otho	1 00	Holshouser, Catherine	1 00
Heilig, Amelia	5 00	Holshouser, L. G	1 00
Heilig, Sallie	5 00	Holder, Elizabeth	50
Heilig, Mrs. M. A	5 00	Hampton, E. D	2 00
Klutz, Mrs. Mary	1 00	Ketner, Margaret	1 00
Lentz, R. W	1 00	Kirf, F. W	1 00
Lentz, E	1 00	Laughlin, Mrs. W	50
Lingle, Mrs. Eliza	1 00	Linn, John T. S	1 00
Linn, M. A	1 00	Linn, Mrs. Joicy	20 00
Long, Esther	50	Linn, Mrs. Rev. J. A	25 00
Miller, Chas. R	43 00	Miller, Crawford A	1 00

Miller, Mary A	5 00	Miller, Mary R	50
Miller, Mrs. Laura C	1 00	Miller, Calvin	1 00
Miller, Mrs. Eliza	1 00	Miller, Eva Anne	5 00
Miller, Mrs. Polly	1 00	Miller, Lenna	1 00
Miller, Mrs. Rosina	1 00	Miller, Mary	1 00
Miller, Tobas	1 00	Moose, D. W	5 00
Pless, Sophia	5 00	Peeler, Mrs. Sarah	5 00
Patterson, Miss	50	Phillips, Mary E	1 00
Page, Hardy	2 00	Pless, Sarah	1 00
Rothrock, Amelia	5 00	Seaford, John, Jr	3 00
Seaford, Mary L	1 00	Seaford, Margaret	5 00
Weaver, Reuben	1 00	Sink, Mary	50
Various Persons	14 25	Cash at Jerusalem Church	3 50
Collected in Maryland	3 50		

COLLECTED BY DR. G. D. BERNHEIM.

Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim acted as financial agent from December 1, 1859, to December 31, 1860. He says in his report to the Board of Trustees that he has secured subscriptions toward the building fund amounting to $4517, of which he collected in cash $2596.33. This money was secured for the purpose of aiding the Trustees in the erection of two new buildings and for the endowment of professorships. A partial list of donors is as follows:

Alexander, Laird	$ 50 00	Alexander, J. N.	$ 5 00
Alexander, R. D	15 00	Alexander, Cyrenius	5 00
Alexander, A. A	10 00	Alexander, Daniel	5 00
Alexander, Benj	10 00	Alford, Warren	5 00
Armon, Dr. R. E	5 00	Alford, Jacob	5 00
Byers, Dr. W	100 00	Alexander, Leander	2 50
Brown, Tobas	30 00	Barry, Jane	5 00
Barringer, V. C	25 00	Barry, A. M	5 00
Bundy, J. L	15 00	Buie, Neil	5 00
Brantley, Richard A	10 00	Buie, Miss Effie	5 00
Byers, A	10 00	Brown, Mrs. Catherine	5 00
Byers, J. S	10 00	Buie, Archibald	5 00
Bethune, A	10 00	Brown, Mary	5 00
Bethune, David	12 00	Baker, Neil	5 00
Blue, A	10 00	Benfield, Dan'l. L	3 00
Buttle, D. S.	5 00	Brown, Peter	2 00
Beaver, Eli	2 00	Brown, Archibald	1 00
Bradford, Jno	5 00	Baker, Edmund	2 00
Caldwell, S. P	10 00	Bracy, Wm	2 00
Caldwell, S. W	10 00	Conly, David	5 00
Clark, Z. D	5 00	Conoly, J. A. P	5 00
Cloninger, Henry	5 00	Conoly, James	5 00
Caldwell, R. W	5 00	Clodfelter, Daniel	3 00
Cockran, J. L	5 00	Currie, Archibald J	2 00
Caldwell, J. H	5 00	Currie, M. P	2 00
Cochran, R. B	5 00	Cook, Thos. M	5 00
Caldwell, G. W	5 00	Conoly, Anne	2 00
Currie, D M	5 00	Crag, A. M	5 00
Currie, David	5 00	Currie, Adam	3 00
Dockery, O. H	10 00	Davidson, Jno. R	5 00
Dunlap, Benj. J	5 00	DeHon, D. F	5 00



This building was known as Concordia Hall.

Faggert, Reuben	10 00
Fleming, N. N	10 00
Goodman, David	5 00
Goodman, Z. D	1 00
Gilmer, J. F	50 00
Goodman, T	5 00
Harris, W. S	100 00
Harris, Edwin R	50 00
Harris, C. J	30 00
Hunter, C. L	10 00
Henderson, Jas. R	12 00
Henning, W	5 00
Isenhour, D. M	25 00
Ingram, Jeremiah	5 00
Johnson, Jos. C	5 00
Krimminger, L. B	50 00
Kendall, J. S	5 00
Kirk, John	5 00
Loop, Peter	15 00
Latta, Mrs. J	25 00
Leach, A. C	10 00
Lentz, Solomon	5 00
Lippard, M. A	5 00
Montieth, R. B	30 00
McLeod, Jno. W	10 00
McLain, A. D	10 00
McNair, Neill	10 00
Malloy, J	10 00
McNair, M. W	10 00
Moore, J. W., Jr	10 00
McLean, Miss Janet	10 00
McNeill, W. P	10 00
McNair, D	10 00
McNair, A. L	10 00
McCallum, John, Jr.	10 00
Murdock, Alexander	5 00
McNair, M. C	5 00
McLeod, James	5 00
McLain, W. M	5 00
McMillan, W	5 00
McNeill, John	5 00
McNeill, Neill	5 00
McCallum, Daniel	5 00
McCallum, Margaret	5 00
McKay, Duncan	5 00
McMillan, Daniel	5 00
Montieth, N	5 00
McArthur, Dr. David	5 00
McCullum, James N	5 00
Munroe, M. T	5 00
McLauchlin, John	5 00
McInnis, John	5 00
McFall, L. D	5 00
McLain, Effie	5 00
McCormick, A. B	3 00
McCormick, Allen	5 00
Dixon, H. M	5 00
Freeland, Andrew	5 00
Goodman, Wm	5 00
Graham, H. R	5 00
Goodman, Jno. T	3 00
Graham, Robt	3 00
Garrison, D. B	2 50
Hanna, Susanna	5 00
Hyatt, D	5 00
Hutchison, Wm	5 00
Harry, Mrs. B	5 00
Hayes, W. J	25 00
Ingram, Eben D	5 00
Irby, Jno. B	10 00
Johnson, R. W	10 00
Johnson, N	5 00
Kirkman, R, W	3 00
Kohler, Conrad	3 00
King, G. B	5 00
Lippard, Wm. H	5 00
Lentz, E. J	5 00
Little, C	5 00
Leggett, S. F	2 00
Malloy, D. A	5 00
McKay, John	5 00
McKay, Mrs. Catherine	5 00
McNeill, John	5 00
McCallum, John M., Sr	5 00
McCallum, Brown	5 00
McNeill, John	5 00
McNair, John	5 00
McKenzie, Robt	5 00
McCallum, W. D	5 00
McRay, J. B	5 00
McCallum, D	5 00
McKenzie, Murdock	3 00
Monroe, D. K	2 00
McArthur, John	3 00
McPherson, Alexander	3 00
McBride, Angus	3 00
McEachern, R. J	5 00
McNeill, Daniel	1 00
McDonald, John	15 00
McDearmid, N	2 00
McLean, John D	3 00
McEachern, J. E	100 00
McEachern, Daniel	2 00
McGoogan, John	2 00
McNeill, S. P	1 00
McNeill, Henry	1 00
McLean, Effie	5 00
McCallum, Neill	3 00
McLean, Alexander	3 00
McWhorter, F. B	1 00
McFall, L. D	5 00
McPhaul, Milton	2 00

Malloy, D. A	5 00	McEachern, A	10 00
McNair, Rev. M	5 00	McNeill, Rev. Hector	25 00
Ostwald, Peter	5 00	Ostwald, Francis	5 00
Partee, C. S	100 00	Ostwald, John H	4 00
Purcell, Malcolm	10 00	Purcell, Archibald	10 00
Pharr, Rev. S. C., D. D	30 00	Peterkin, James A	5 00
Parks, Ira	10 00	Purcell, John	5 00
Query, Francis N	5 00	Query, F. E	5 00
Rogers, B. N	20 00	Ross, J. C	10 00
Slaven, Robt. C	5 00	Reikard, Jno. L	5 00
Sink, Wm	2 00	Sink, Michael	5 00
Strauss, J. W	100 00	Smith, Mary Ann	3 00
Smith, Elisha	50 00	Sutherland, N	5 00
Smith, Alexander	25 00	Smith, Mrs. Mary B	5 00
Sanders, George	15 00	Shaw, Daniel	5 00
Smith, John M	15 00	Shaw, Alexander	5 00
Sides, Daniel	10 00	Smith, Neill	2 00
Smith, Jas. A	10 00	Smith, Miss Margaret	5 00
Shepherd, A. H	5 00	Stuart, Wm. J	5 00
Thomas, Jacob	25 00	Shaw, Archibald	5 00
Tussy, Franklin H	15 00	Troutman, J. J	5 00
Taylor, John	5 00	Townsend, James H	5 00
Taylor, G. C	5 00	Troutman, H	15 00
Thompson, J. S	5 00	Troutman, Jacob	10 00
Wilson, J. M	5 00	Walker, John	5 00

Donations for repairs to the college buildings occasioned by the great storm of March 20th, 1875:

Citizens of Mt. Pleasant and vicinity	$ 95 00	Rev. S. Henkel's charge in Va	$ 8 00
St. John's	22 00	St. Enoch's	6 00
Organ	2 50	Trinity	2 00
St. James, Concord	15 00	Ambrose Henkel, Esq., Va	1 00
St. Paul's, Wilmington	13 00	Jno. D. Barrier, Ga	1 00
		Scattering	10 25

MONEY AND SUBSCRIPTIONS RAISED BY REV. W. KIMBALL.

Finding it difficult to conduct the college without an endowment, Synod again tested the liberality of her constituents, by placing an agent in the field to secure an endowment of at lesat $15,000. This agent, Rev. W. Kimball, consecrated his energies to the task of seeing as nearly every member of the Synod as possible, and secured in cash and subscriptions more than the proposed amount. Below follows a list of the subscribers to this endowment. When all of these frieuds shall have paid what they in good faith subscribed, the college with proper management will be on a safe financial basis.

Allman, A. M	$ 15 00	Blackwelder, H. A	70 00
Barrier, Paul A	200 00	Blackwelder, Robt. C	5 00
Barrier, A. C	50 00	Blackwelder, R. L	10 00
Barrier, E. E	5 00	Blackwelder, M. L	25 00
Barrier, Albert L	25 00	Blackwelder, F. L	10 00
Barrier, Daniel	100 00	Blackwelder, E. R	10 00
Barrier, Daniel D	150 00	Blackwelder, J. V	5 00
Barrier, John E	25 00	Blackwelder, G. G	2 50

PRESIDENT'S HOUSE

Barrier, D. Frank	25 00
Barrier, Luther M	100 00
Barrier, Geo. L	10 00
Barrier, Jno. D	60 00
Barrier, W. D	20 00
Barrier, F. V	25 00
Barrier, W. B	10 00
Barrier, Capt. W. A	25 00
Barringer, C. D	100 00
Barringer, Wm. G	50 00
Barringer, Laura A	10 00
Barringer, J. J	50 00
Barringer, C. E	10 00
Barringer, G. M	5 00
Barringer, A. LaF	10 00
Barnhardt, D. W	10 00
Barnhardt, Simon	10 00
Barnhardt, Leah R	10 00
Barnhardt, W. F	26 00
Barnhardt, W. W	25 00
Barnhardt, A. E	10 00
Bernhardt, L. C	10 00
Barger, A	100 00
Barger, M. J	10 00
Barger, Jacob	5 00
Basinger, J. J	5 00
Basinger, B. P	2 50
Beaver, J. C. T	10 00
Beaver, Luther A	25 00
Beaver, H. W	25 00
Beaver, Wm. M	10 00
Beaver, B. R. A	10 00
Beaver, J. F	5 00
Beaver, David	10 00
Beaver, Lewis A	5 00
Beaver, John D	50 00
Beaver, L. W	10 00
Beaver, Alexander	5 00
Beaver, Levi A	6 00
Beaver, Michael	10 00
Beaver, R. E	5 00
Blackwelder, H. A	30 00
Blackwelder, Mrs. R. C	10 00
Blackwelder, R. C	15 00
Blackwelder, R. B	25 00
Blackwelder, R. M	25 00
Blackwelder, A. J	10 00
Blackwelder, A. P	5 00
Blackwelder, Geo. W	100 00
Blackwelder, A. M	50 00
Cline, George M. R	5 00
Cline, Jno. A	50 00
Cline, A	25 00
Cline, M. L	25 00
Cline, James E	5 00
Cline, Malissa C	25 00
Blackwelder, H. C	6 00
Blackwelder, Noah	20 00
Boger, D. A	5 00
Boger, G. A	10 00
Bost, G. A	10 00
Bost, L. W. S	25 00
Bost, R. W	5 00
Bost, C. E	5 00
Bost, Allison	20 00
Bost, Wesley	5 00
Bost, W. H	5 00
Bost C. H	10 00
Bost, M. A	5 00
Bost, Moses J	2 50
Bost, C. C	5 00
Bost, Jacob A	5 00
Bost, J. W	10 00
Bost, J. F	
Brady, John M	5 00
Brown, J. F	10 00
Brown, C. L	10 00
Brown, L. C	5 00
Brown, Nathan	10 00
Brown, R. L	15 00
Brown, J. A	5 00
Brown, Rev. W. R	25 00
Brown, M. E	25 00
Brown, P. M	50 00
Brown, J. D. A	10 00
Brown, R. A	100 00
Brown, W. J. and Yost Jno	50 00
Brown, F. B	10 00
Brown, S. J. M	10 00
Brown, Riley	5 00
Brown, William	5 00
Bostian, Rosena	5 00
Bostian, M. A	5 00
Bostian, Amos A	3 00
Bostian, Jacob	5 00
Bostian, Jno. M	
Bostian, H. A	2 50
Bostian, James M	5 00
Bruce, G. W	5 00
Bolen, Thomas	5 00
Benson, R. L	5 00
Bruner, Mary J	5 00
Becker, G. W	2 50
Boon, John B	5 00
Boon, A. C	5 00
Black, David	3 00
Cooper, D. M	5 00
Carriker, R. A	5 00
Carriker, J. A	5 00
Carriker, J. L	5 00
Click, J. A	10 00
Cruse, A. M	10 00

Cook, Jonas	300 00
Cook, James P	100 00
Cook, John M	10 00
Cook, John, Sr	100 00
Cook, T. M	5 00
Cress, Elias	25 00
Cress, Daniel M	25 00
Cress, Amelia S	10 00
Cress, J. W	10 00
Cress, G. R. P	10 00
Cress, Absalom	25 00
Corzine, D. W	25 00
Cauble, P. A	5 00
Cauble, H. M	20 00
Cauble, J. L	5 00
Cauble, W. F	5 00
Crowell, Harris	100 00
Culp, W. C	25 00
Colley, S. B	5 00
Cox, J. M	5 00
Cooper, W. P	5 00
Daniels, W. L	50 00
Dry, Geo. W	25 00
Dreher, Mrs. M. A	100 00
Dreher, Jerry H	10 00
Dreher, A. H	10 00
Deal, J. D. M	5 00
Earnhardt, M. J	10 00
Earnhardt, J. C	20 00
Earnhardt, S. A	10 00
Earnhardt Wm. S	5 00
Earnhardt, L. N	100 00
Eagle, Daniel	25 00
Fisher, S. C	25 00
Fisher, C. H	100 00
Fisher, Wm. H	100 00
Fisher, Julia A	100 00
Fisher, M. M	25 00
Fisher, J. D. B	5 00
Fisher, G. L	10 00
Fisher, Bettie	5 00
Fisher, Solomon	5 00
Fisher, Essie	5 00
Fisher, Joseph A	5 00
Fisher, E. L	20 00
Fisher, M. G. M	25 00
Fisher, James L	25 00
Fisher, Jno. D. A	25 00
Faggart, Jno. M	75 00
Goodman, J. D. M	5 00
Goodman, J. L	
Goodman, H. T	
Goodman, M. M	25 00
Goodman, E. T	5 00
Goodman, J. T	25 00
Glover, Richard	5 00
Canup, S. L	5 00
Clodfelter, J. L	10 00
Clodfelter, Daniel A	5 00
Clodfelter, W. M	
Clodfelter, Philip C	5 00
Cloaninger, H	5 00
Cloaninger, F. A	5 00
Cloaninger, E. L	10 00
Cobb, Jacob D	10 00
Cobb, J. C	5 00
Cobb, Peter	10 00
Cobb R. N. and others	5 00
Cobb, W. G	6 00
Cobb, Henry	10 00
Carmon, L. A	5 00
Chrismon, Joseph	10 00
Chrismon, H. G	15 00
Cheek, H. A	5 00
Cheek, G. N	5 00
Chiner, S. M	5 00
Cummings, Joseph T	10 00
Deal, W. J	6 00
Deaton, J. E	50 00
Deaton, J. L	25 00
Davis, James M	5 00
Davis, Wm. F	10 00
Davis, M. O	5 00
Dayvault, A. J	5 00
Eagle, Solomon	10 00
Eagle, J. H	5 00
Eller, Malinda	4 00
Eddleman, Wm. C	25 00
Eddleman, J. M	10 00
Elliott, B. A	10 00
Faggart, D. M	15 00
Faggart, H. G	25 00
Fink, Reuben	25 00
Fink, D. A	15 00
Fruse, Isaac	5 00
Frick, Joel E	5 00
Frick, J. W	5 00
File, Wm. M	5 00
Foil, E	100 00
Foil, J. H	5 00
Foil, L. J	200 00
Foil, J. W	25 00
Fesperman, W. J	5 00
Freeman, J. W	30 00
Fraley, W. C	20 00
Fogleman, P	10 00
Goodnight, Isaac	5 00
Greeson, M. N	10 00
Graeber, J. F	5 00
Graeber, A. F	25 00
Graeber, J. L	25 00
Graeber, H. T	10 00



COLLEGE CHAPEL

Graham, Joseph	5 00
Holshouser, Eli	23 00
Holshouser, H. A	12 00
Holshouser, O. M	100 00
Holshouser, L. G	10 00
Holshouser, M. A	10 00
Holy Trinity E. L. Church	100 00
Heilig, C. G	100 00
Heilig, Wm. J	100 00
Heilig, J. H	10 00
Heilig, A. H	10 00
Heilig, Mrs. P. N	10 00
Hahn, J. A	25 00
Heathcock, W. H	5 00
Hoffner, Joseph	25 00
Haithcock, C. C	5 00
Haithcock, C. A	5 00
Haithcock, D. M	5 00
Holshouser, Jacob	25 00
Isenhour, M. J	10 00
Isenhour, N. F	5 00
Isenhour, G. W	5 00
Johnson, Elvira	5 00
Josey, Miles	5 00
Julian, James T	5 00
Klutz, A. Wiley	10 00
Klutz, Alfred	5 00
Klutz, Paul	5 00
Klutz, Alfred W	10 00
Klutz, George L	10 00
Klutz, Jesse	5 00
Klutz, Lawrence	25 00
Klutz, Henry	
Kesler, Joseph A	5 00
Kesler, Ellen	5 00
Kesler, Cathrine	20 00
Kesler, C	5 00
Ketner, M. M	15 00
Kerns, T. M	10 00
Kerns, John B	5 00
Linn, Rev. J. A	200 00
Linn, J. C	100 00
Lentz, L. A	100 00
Lentz, E. D	100 00
Lentz, John	25 00
Lentz, M. A	50 00
Lentz, B. T	5 00
Lentz, Geo. F	5 00
Lentz W. A	10 00
Lentz, A. W	5 00
Lentz, H. C	3 00
Lentz, Eli C	10 00
Lentz, Charles C	5 00
Lentz, John C	6 00
Lefler, James L	25 00
Lefler, J. W	2 50
Hendrix, Jno. M	50 00
Hendrix, Adam	5 00
Heglar, James F	10 00
Hopkins, P. W	5 00
Hearne, S. H	35 00
Hearne, J. E	10 00
Hipp, N. A	5 00
Hodge, A. A	5 00
Houbarger, John	5 00
Heathcock	5 00
Hartman, P. A	5 00
Hampton, David A	5 00
Holbrooks, J, F	5 00
Hoffman, Luther	3 00
Hoffman, M. L	5 00
Huffman, J. P	5 00
Huffman, George	25 00
Hoover, S. A	5 00
Hoover, S. E	5 00
Herron, H. P	25 00
Isenhour, C. A	20 00
Isenhour, J. M	5 00
Isenhour, D. M	15 00
Julian, Geo. W	3 00
Jones, James C	5 00
Kerns, Eli	10 00
Krider, W. R	2 50
Ketchie, M. M	10 00
Ketchie, J. D	5 00
Ketchie, L. J	10 00
Ketchie, Adam	5 00
Ketchie, S. C	100 00
Ketchie, J. L	50 00
Ketchie, Rev. W. R	25 00
Kistler, Catherine	20 00
Kernoeble, Mary	5 00
Kime, W. M	25 00
Kime, J. M	5 00
Koon, G. H	5 00
King, Rev. Chas. B	5 00
Litaker. Geo. M	100 00
Lilly, L. C	25 00
Lylerly, J. B	5 00
Lylerly, A. L	12 00
Lylerly, Joseph	5 00
Lylerly, George	25 00
Lylerly, G. L	10 00
Lemly, G. F	5 00
Lipe, D. M	25 00
Lipe, J. A	5 00
Lingle, John C	20 00
Lingle, L. W	8 00
Lingle, M. L	2 00
Lingle, A. L	2 00
Lingle, L. R	6 00
Lingle, D. C	5 00

Ludwig, H. T. J..... 250 00
Ludwig, M. A..... 100 00
Ludwig, J. A..... 25 00
Ludwick, H. W..... 50 00
Ludwick, S. F..... 25 00
Litaker, James F..... 25 00
Litaker, Margaret M..... 10 00
Litaker, M. M..... 5 00
Misenheimer, J. J..... 25 00
Misenheimer, J. H..... 100 00
Misenheimer, R. W..... 100 00
Misenheimer, Christina..... 50 00
Misenheimer, A..... 50 00
Misenheimer, Dr. C. A 100 00
Misenheimer, J. A..... 25 00
Misenheimar, P. R..... 20 00
Misenheimer, Clayborne..... 5 00
Misenheimer, W. A 5 00
Misenheimer, W. N..... 10 00
Misenheimer, G. M..... 5 00
Misenheimer, A..... 8 00
Misenheimer, J. E..... 2 50
McAllister, R. L 25 00
McAllister, H. C..... 100 00
McNamar, H 100 00
Miller, M. E 25 00
Miller, G. R. P..... 50 00
Miller, Geo. H 50 00
Miller, Margaret M 50 00
Miller, Jesse W.. ..... 25 00
Miller, Giles A..... 5 00
Miller, Elija..... 20 00
Moose, J. W..... 5 00
Moose, H. H..... 5 00
Moose, G. M..... 10 00
Moose. W. R..... 5 00
Moose, L. H. 10 00
Menius, N. W..... 5 00
Michael, Rev. D. W..... 62 50
Nussman, C. L..... 25 00
Owen, J. S..... 10 00
Overcash, G. A..... 5 00
Overcash, A. C. E..... 5 00
Petrea, Rev. R. W..... 100 00
Petrea, Matthew..... 25 00
Petrea, Geo. W..... 15 00
Petrea, Laban..... 20 00
Petrea, Geo. C..... 10 00
Petrea, H. M..... 10 00
Petrea, A. A..... 30 00
Peeler, Moses..... 25 00
Peeler, Gen. A 10 00
Peeler, Paul..... 25 00
Penninger, W. H..... 5 00
Penninger, Wm. M..... 15 00
Penninger, M. M..... 10 00

Lingle, John..... 5 00
Lingle, J. L..... 5 00
Lorance, A. J..... 10 00
Lippard, A. M..... 4 00
Law, John, C..... 5 00
Leazer, S. C..... 5 00
Lopp, Pailip..... 10 00
....
Miller, W. W..... 5 00
Miller, Jno. C..... 100 00
Miller, J. A. L..... 5 00
Miller, Edgar H..... 5 00
Miller, H. G..... 10 00
Miller, Jas. C..... 13 00
Miller, W. H..... 10 00
Miller, Matthias..... 20 00
Miller, J. A 10 00
Miller, F. C..... 2 50
Miller, J. S. M..... 50 00
Miller, C. M..... 15 00
Miller, Daniel..... 5 00
Miller, Luther C..... 5 00
Miller, C. A 5 00
Miller, B. A..... 5 00
Miller, Clotilda..... 5 00
Miller, A. W 5 00
Melchor, V. T..... 20 00
Melchor, Monroe..... 100 00
McEachern, D. H..... 25 00
Moser, Rev. A. D. L..... 25 00
Moser, T. L..... 5 00
Morgan, James..... ..... 5 00
Morgan, W. R..... 3 00
Michael, Jacob..... 5 00
Michael, L. L..... 5 00
Matsinger, W. J..... 5 00
Murdock, A. A..... 5 00
May, J. J 5 00
McLean, M. R 5 00
Nesbitt, W. O 15 00
Neistler, William..... 5 00
Overcash, W. E 5 00
Overcash, D. E..... 5 00
Pliler, Geo. E..... 5 00
Plyler, J. C..... .... 10 00
Propst, A. M..... 5 00
Propst, Henry A..... 5 00
Pool, Dr. C. M..... 50 00
Pless, D. M..... 5 00
Patterson, S. G..... 20 00
Patterson, Jno. K..... 25 00
Patterson, E. S 5 00
Patterson, I. Frank..... 100 00
Patterson, R. L 5 00
Patterson, J. S..... 5 00
Pelt, A. van 5 00

Penninger, Tobias	5 00
Peschau, Rev. F. W. E., D. D	500 00
Pliler, G. H	5 00
Rothrock, Prof. L. H	250 00
Rothrock, Samuel	10 00
Ritchie, Aaron	25 00
Ritchie, Marvel	50 00
Ritchie, Geo. E	100 00
Ritchie, W. D	25 00
Ritchie, H. J	5 00
Ritchie, J. H	50 00
Ritchie, S. M	25 00
Ritchie, Luther	15 00
Ritchie, W. J	20 00
Ritchie, W. A	5 00
Ritchie, M. L	6 00
Ritchie, S. A	3 00
Ritchie, Peter A	10 00
Ritchie, W. R	5 00
Ritchie, Jas. A	10 00
Ritchie, W. W. J	25 00
Rose, Mrs. C. S. C	15 00
Rose, Rev. C. A	50 00
Ridenhour, D. H., Esq	50 00
Ridenhour, Jno. M	25 00
Ridenhour, Jacob M	25 00
Ridenhour, Thos. H	10 00
Ridenhour, W. A	5 00
Ridenhour, R. E	10 00
Safrit, C. A	10 00
Safrit, M. L	15 00
Safrit, W. W	25 00
Safrit, D. A	5 00
Safrit, Benjamin	5 00
Safrit, Alexander	5 00
Safrit, H. M	20 00
Safrit, D. B	10 00
Safrit, Jackson	25 00
Safrit, Milas	5 00
Safrit, Rufus	10 00
Safrit, William	5 00
Safrit, Wiley	3 00
Starrett, J. J	10 00
Shimpock, Dr. Rufus	250 00
Shimpock, Col. Jno	250 00
Shimpock, Malissa C	10 00
Sides, D. A	50 00
Schaeffer, Rev. G. F	25 00
Sifford, J. M	10 00
Seaford, H. R	5 00
Seyffert, Geo. G	10 00
Shaver, John E	10 00
Strickler, Rev. J. W	15 00
Sifferd, P. A	25 00
Sifferd D. A	10 00
Sifferd, J. L	25 00
Plaster, E. R. G	5 00
Plaster, J. N	5 00
Plaster, H. R	5 00
Ridenhour, Victor C	5 00
Ridenhour, L. A	5 00
Ridenhour, E. N	10 00
Ridenhour, C. A	10 00
Ridenhour, A. W	5 00
Ridenhour, J. C	5 00
Ridenhour, D. Harter	10 00
Ridenhour, L. A. S	5 00
Rinehardt, W. D	5 00
Rimer, D. I	5 00
Robinson, Martha L	5 00
Rogers, E. L	10 00
Rogers, W. H	5 00
Rusher, J. L	5 00
Rusher, A. W	5 00
Rusher, J. C	75 00
Rendleman, J. L	10 00
Rendleman, Carrie A	10 00
Rendleman, Jno. L	5 00
Raney, R. A	5 00
Ribe, J. R	5 00
Roberts, Samuel L	10 00
Revels, G. W	6 00
Riley, John. A	4 00
Reid, W. W	5 00
Ross, Wm. R	10 00
Shuping, Chas. P	10 00
Shuping, Wm. A	5 00
Shuping, H. W	5 00
Shuping, J. L	25 00
Summers, N. C	12 00
Summers, Wm	10 00
Summers, G. W	5 00
Summers, J. B	5 00
Summers, M. L	10 00
Swicegood, Jno. A	10 00
Swicegood, Alexander	10 00
Swicegood, Geo. W	10 00
Swicegood, Jas. H	10 00
Swicegood, H. F	10 00
Smithdeal, W	25 00
Schultz, J. Z	25 00
Shoaf, E. S	10 00
Shoaf, Z. R	5 00
Sink, Joe	5 00
Sink, Henry	5 00
Sink, A. H	5 00
Sink, Andrew	5 00
Sink, D. H	1 50
Sink, Joseph	5 00
Sink, G. D	2 50
Sink, J. L	2 00
Shelly, T. H	10 00

Stirewalt, P. M	5 00
Stirewalt, F. A	5 00
Shirey, Rev. J. D	40 00
Shenck, J. A	10 00
Sloop, P. A	10 00
Smith, G. C	5 00
Smith, R. A	5 00
Smith, E. L	5 00
Scherrill Albert	5 00
Shuping, J. M	20 00
Taylor, Joel E	5 00
Troutman, N. B	5 00
Troutman, Jno. A	10 00
Troutman, Mary A	5 00
Troutman, A. D	5 00
Troutman, J. C	5 00
Troutman, H. A	5 00
Troutman, H. M	5 00
Troutman, A. C	5 00
Trexler, Rev. H. A	25 00
Upright, W	5 00
Upright, Eli	5 00
Walker, J. H. D	10 00
Walker, J. W	25 00
Walker, John D	5 00
Waller, T. S	5 00
Whitley, J. R	25 00
Wilhelm, Geo. L	10 00
Wilhelm, J. C	10 00
Wilhelm, J. F	5 00
Wilhelm, W. L	10 00
Wyatt, Eli	10 00
Wiley, Daniel A	4 00
Wiley, Jno. F	5 00
Wagoner, Henry	5 00
Wagoner, Jacob	5 00
Wagoner, John	5 00
Wessell	25 00
Wright, J. A., Jr	5 00
Wright, P. E	50 00
Whitesell, J. L	5 00
Workman, S. D	10 00
Wilkinson, W. H	5 00
Wilkinsou, W. T	5 00
Yost, Aaron	25 00
Zink P. E	5 00
Fiencken, William	1 00
Klanders, J. D. H	1 00
Fiencken, Mrs. Geo	1 00
Gratsen, Mrs. W. H	1 00
Haat, Stoolter	1 00
McKoy, W. B	2 00
Seitter, Fred	1 00
Peterson, John	1 00
Long, Mrs. Fannie	1 00
Harker, James B	1 00
Suther, H. L	5 00
Sutton, Jas. M	6 00
Sharp, Joel J	5 00
Sharp, Wm. B	5 00
Spoon, W. L	10 00
Spoon, H. M	5 00
Sockwell, R. M	5 00
Shoffner, O. S	5 00
Shoffner, Wm	5 00
Shulenberger, J. L	10 00
Starrett, J. J	10 00
Trexler, A. A	25 00
Trexler, John	25 00
Trexler, Allen	5 00
Trexler, Boyden C	5 00
Trexler, Jas. M	5 00
Trexler, Bessie	10 00
Tackle, Yancy	5 00
Tickle, Jacob	5 00
Tickle, Daniel	5 00
Thom, John A	25 00
Walker, James D	3 00
Walton, M. J	10 00
Walton, W. J	3 00
Wise, W. A	5 00
Wise, Pleasant	8 00
Wise, Edward	5 00
Wise, D. F	2 50
Walter, Chas. P	6 00
Wagoner, P. F	5 00
Wagoner, T. M	5 00
Wagoner, J. L	5 00
Wagoner, J. V	5 00
Wagoner, Simeon	5 00
Watt, J. T	5 00
Williford, J. H	5 00
Winecoff, Geo	10 00
Winecoff, S. W	5 00
Winecoff, D. H	25 00
Weant, A. A	5 00
Watson, J. L	3 00
Watson, Jno. A	5 00
Weber, Jno. P	10 00
Williamson, R J	10 00
Young, J. A	25 00
Smith, C. A	1 00
Cavin, William	3 00
Overcash, N. J	2 00
Martin, P. S	5 00
Blackwelder, M. C	1 00
Falton, Samuel W	2 00
Long, James S	1 00
Fisher, Mrs. Catherine J	2 00
Seaford, Londa	1 00
Rogers, Wm. F	2 00

Hansen, Ludwig	25 00
Geischen, Jno. G	5 00
Lessmann, Miss Augusta	50
Kelley, Miss Ida	50
Nixon, J. A	50
Runge, Theodore	50
Barrier, Capt. W. A	25 00
Rhrine & Bro	1 00
Hollobough, D. S	1 00
Duls, Jacob	1 00
Hilker, C	5 00
Crowell, John M	1 00
Runge, Geo L	1 50
McComb, J B	50
Blackwelder, W. S	50
Quntz, Wm. T	2 00
Roberts, C. B	1 00
Sloop, H. C	1 00
Smith, Sarah E	1 00
Beaver, Edmund	1 00
Beaver, Jacob	50
Linn, M. A	1 00
Beaver, Wesley A	1 00
Beaver, Alias	1 00
Beaver, Jno. E. L	1 00
Beaver, Allison	1 00
Rogers, Glory	1 00
Allbright, Elizabeth	1 00
Allbright, Manda	1 00
Allbright, Sarah	1 00
Rose, Sarah	1 00
Smith, George	2 00
Smith, A. V	1 00
Overcash, J. S. C	2 00
Karriker, H. A	2 co
Smith, J. L	1 00
Tickle, Joel	1 00
Tickle, Caleb	1 00
Wagoner, H. A. J	3 00
Coble, Mrs. Maggie	1 00
Sutten, P. T	1 00
Steele, H. W	3 00
Gerringer, Jesse	2 00
Summers, Ludwig	1 00
Foust, Levi	1 00
Whitsett, Thos. C	1 00
Graeber, C. L	1 00
Wheeler, Rebecca C	2 00
Graeber, Alice	1 00
Graeber, Minnie	1 00
Shepperd, Solomon	2 00
McKeel, A. B	2 00
Ritezell, John W	1 00
Smith, L. H	2 00
Ritezell, Robt. R	1 00
Albright, Daniel A	1 00
Faggart, J. D	1 50
Overcash, Mary E	1 00
Lanier, Mrs. R. V	5 00
Shaver, G. H	5 00
Koonts, H. F	2 00
Shemwell, Miss S. E	1 00
Sink, Michael	1 00
Sink, D. C	2 00
Sink, Jacob F	2 00
Swengood, Peter	1 00
Guyer, W. T	1 00
Tice, Jacob	1 00
Jones, John	2 00
Christy, J. W	1 00
Simpson, D. R	50
Bustle, S. G	1 00
Arthurs, J. S	2 00
Arthurs, H. A	2 00
Arthurs, J. W	2 00
Denton, J. F	2 00
Galigher, Julius	5 00
Arthurs, Amos	1 00
Huffines, Milton A	3 00
Tickle, Mary A	50
Wagoner, John, Sr	1 00
Baldwin, Henry	1 00
Tickle, Mary	1 00
Huffines, Wm P	1 00
Huffines, Daniel R	1 00
Tickle, Levi R	1 00
Tickle, Mrs. Mary	1 00
Tickle, Geo. W. R	1 00
Tickle, Calvin	2 00
Kime, Henry	1 00
Tickle, Henry J	1 50
Twitt R. H	1 00
Klutts, Elizabeth C	2 00
Beaver, A. E	1 00
Fesperman, M. A	2 00
Earnhardt, L. A	1 00
Castos, Jacob	1 00
Bostian, Michael	2 00
Ritchie, M. M	2 50
Ritchie, Daniel	5 00
Miller, Joseph W	2 50
Kirk, Wm. A	1 00
Miller, Whitsen	5 00
Eller, David and Mary	25 00
Mahaley, A. J	1 00
Mahaley, Henry	2 00
Mahaley, Lawrenee	1 00
Mahaley, David	2 00
Misenhimer, A. H	1 00
Conner, Henry W	2 00
Shemwell, Alexander	2 00
Arey, D. L	2 00

Fogleman, L. F	1 00
Clapp, Elizabeth	1 00
Sharp, Jacob	2 50
Doescher, Meta M	2 00
Williams, John	50
Doescher, Wilhelmina	1 00
Doescher, Gesine	1 00
Wessell, Edward	1 00
Sander, Carl	50
Schroeder, J. A	1 00
Cash	1 00
Genaust, Wm. W	1 00
Strauss, Mrs. J. W	1 00
Frey, Ernest	2 00
Schulken, C	2 00
Gleymeyer, Mrs. H. A	10 00
Rothjen, Martin	2 00
Schmidt, Carl	1 00
Rehder, H	1 00
Hutaff, H	1 00
Cash	1 00
Feitsen, H	1 00
Bowman, J. H	1 00
Bowman, Geo. W	1 00
Miller, Mary A	1 00
Fisher, Moses	1 00
Weaver, Wm. W	1 00
Miller, Theo. L	1 00
Shuping, Andrew	2 00
Propst, Ensley A	1 00
Pinkston, Mrs. Minnie	1 00
Jacobs, G. W	1 co
Jacobs, Wm. W	50
Foil, Mrs. L. H	1 00
Watson, C. E	1 00
Watson, Mrs. Mary A	2 00
Overcash, L. J	2 00
Algood, Mollie A	1 00
Beaver, Wm. A	2 00
Overcash, James	1 00
Wilkerson, Mrs	1 00
Overcash, Luther C	1 00
Simms, Mrs Laura	1 00
Honeycutt, Mrs. E. S	1 00
Sherrill, E. F	1 00
Riley, C. W	1 00
Overcash, H. A	2 00
Williford, Mrs. Harvey	1 00
Murdock, J. C	1 00
Deaton, Mrs. Jas. L	1 00
Dermon, G. C. C	2 00
Phyler, S. A	2 00
Haithcock, James	5 00
Hartline, David	1 00
Rothrock, Carrie D	2 50
Rothrock, Thomas	2 50
Agner, J. F	1 00
Agner, Mrs. J. F	1 00
Agner, Jno. F., Jr	1 00
Philips, P. M	2 00
Wise, Simeon	1 00
Stirewalt, David M	2 00
Cline, E. C	2 00
Linebarrier, Nancy	1 00
Colly, M. S	1 00
Aughburg, Minnie	50
Beaver, Maggie	50
Litaker, Jno. D	1 00
Overcash, J. A	1 00
Slough, G. A	1 00
Wilhelm, Munford	2 00
Weaver, Milo	1 00
Sides, John	1 00
Wilhelm, G. H. S	2 00
Efird, Jno. T	2 00
Weaver, Jno. A	1 00
Beaver, David	1 00
Beaver, Wiley	1 00
Weaver, Henry	1 00
Beaver, George	2 50
Casper, James	2 50
Kirk, W. M	2 50
Ostwalt, Albert T	1 00
Winecoff, Michael	2 00
Troutman, Theophelus	5 00
Pool, William	2 00
Leonard, Robt. R	2 00
Lippard, J. L	2 00
Lefler, D. M	2 00
Summers, Jacob L	2 00
Cobb, Mrs. C. A	50
Cobb, W. R	50
Dawson, W. F	2 00
Cobb, David's family	3 00
Cobb, Peter	2 00
Cobb, Mary	4 00
Boon, Daniel L	2 00
Iseleg, Peter	1 00
Huffines, Cicero	1 00
Huffines, David R	2 00
Friar, J. H	1 00
Sheppard, Maggie	50
Heath, Jesse T	2 50
Iseleg, Eliza C	1 50
Kenneth, Lizzie	3 00
Log, J. H	1 00
Summers, Mrs. Geo	1 00
Chrismon, Daniel L	2 00
Kellum, Jno. A	2 00
Summers, Alexander	2 00
Klutz, R. H	2 00
Beaver, C. L	4 50

Ury, M. D	5 00
Cress, Wm. M	50
Cress, Jonas D	50
Kimball, W. W	1 50
Hamilton, Jos. F	1 50
Safrit, Rufus D. A	1 00
Rimer, D. A	2 00
Harkey, J. A	5 00
Goodman, Mary	5 00
Isenhour, G. W	1 00
Parker, John	5 00
Plyler, Daniel	5 00
Ritchie, J. A	2 00
Ritchie, Reuben	2 00
Lefler, Thos. P	2 00
Earnhardt, Caleb	1 00
Lylerly, D. M	2 50
Thomas, Bettie	1 00
Peters, Emma	1 00
Eisher, L. A	1 00
Linn, James F	2 00
Beaver, Joseph	2 00
Earnhardt, J. A. A	2 00
Peeler, Susan	1 00
Rogers, Maggie	1 00
Rogers, Polly	1 00
Brown, J. L	1 00
Leazer, S. N	1 00
Sullivan, S. H	1 00
Tickle, Eli	2 00
Ingle, Mebane	1 50
Huffines, John	50
Fogelman, Joel A	1 00
Sharp, Perry	50
Hendrix, T. J	2 00
Aaron, T. E. A	2 00
Belloi, B	1 00
Prempert, Mrs, Lissette	1 00
Schulken, E	1 00
Dennelandt, Mrs. A. H	50
Knollock, Mrs. A. L	5 00
Duls, J. N	5 00
Wessel, A. C	5 00
Schmidt, Junius	1 00
Schmidt, Carl	1 00
Brener, Catherine	1 00
Gerken, Lillie	1 00
Niestlie, William	5 00
Suden, E	1 00
Mohr, Jacob	1 00
Oldenbuther, J. G	5 00
Haar, John	1 00
Wright, Silas P	2 50
Haar, Henry	10 00
Bessinger, Mrs. A	1 00
Rulfs, J. F	5 00
Cruse, Nancy C	3 00
Cruse, S. Mariah	1 00
Cruse, Caleb	2 00
Klutts, Laura S	2 00
Klutts, Polly C	3 00
Bost, G. H	2 00
Corl, Carolina	1 00
Ingle, I. W	3 00
Heilig, M. A	1 00
Koon, Jane E	1 00
Koon, John	1 00
Koon, Cena	50
Eagle, Moses	2 00
Rusher, Daniel L	1 00
Rusher, Sofina	1 00
Lippard, S. T. A	2 00
Rimer, Margaret	1 00
Rimer, Sofina	1 00
Cruse, C. J	1 00
Brown, Joseph	5 00
Ernhardt, Adam	5 00
Barnhardt, Mary A	1 00
Sides, Milas	1 00
Rogers, Elizabeth	1 00
Seaford, L. W	1 00
Hendrix, G. M	1 00
Cleck, Polly	1 00
Livengood, Anna	1 00
Stewart, C. W	2 00
Stewart, Luther F	1 00
Felker, Carman	1 00
Fink, J. D	1 00
Safrit, Daniel	2 00
Runge, Bertha	5 00
Smith, A	100 00
Heyer, Mrs	1 00
Mohr, Peter	5 00
Dinglehoff, Henry	1 00
Kuntz, T. A	1 00
Ortman, F. W	2 50
Schutte, Mrs. Amelia	1 00
Kampen, Von F	2 00
Brener, Mrs. Helena	1 00
Runge, Mrs. Johanna	1 00
Cash	50
Ahriens, B. H. J	10 00
French, Mr	1 00
Krohicks, F. H	1 00
Rice, Fred. B	1 00
Smith, Mrs. T. H	1 00
Ulrich, Miss Wilhelmina	1 00
Bailey, G. P	5 00
Gibson, W. H	2 00
Pittman, J. C	50
McDonald, J. W	25
McLaughlin, W. W	50

Orrell, Robt. C	1 00	Hayes, Fulton	50
Stellings, Peter	1 00	Peschau, Edward	5 00
Register, Richard B	1 00	Vollers, L	10 00
Gratzen, Geo. T	1 00	Vollers, H. L	10 00
Lasseh, Thomas	1 00	Crowell, W. W	1 00
Michaelis, Carl	1 00	McKnight, F. A	50
Wehihalm, August	1 00	Duls, C. H	2 00
Berg, Justus	1 00	Saer, C	2 00
Blomme, Peter	1 00	Misenhimer, Jno. F	5 00
Doscher, Jno. D	1 00	Fisher, R. M	5 00
Bloom, H. H	1 00	Sifferd, Dr. P. A	25 00
Cash	2 00	Rothrock, Rev. S, D. D., balance on B. A. Fund	35 75
Vollers, H	10 00	Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, collected by Concert	41 52
Adrian, A	10 00		
Linder, G. W	1 00		
St. John's Church	30 00		
Total			$15,137 07

An effort has been made during the entire history of North Carolina College to conduct it on a high Christian basis. To this end it was necessary that the college chapel should have the comforts of a house of worship. Looking to this end, Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., appealed to the friends of the college to furnish the chapel with opera chairs. In response to this appeal, the following contributed one or more chairs:

Barringer, W. G. and son.
Buchannan, M. L.
Bowman, Rev. W. S., D. D.
Brown, Mrs. B. S.
Cromer, Geo. B. (3)
Cook, Miss Jennie
Cox, Rev. Geo. H.
Cook, J. M.
Duls, C. H.
Deaton, Mrs. W. A.
Ebenezer Church
Fisher, Wm. H.
Foil, L. J.
Faggart, D. C.
Graeber, Henry T.
Holy Trinity Sunday School (2).
Hendrix, J. M.
Harter, Hon. M. G.
Klueppleberg, Henry
Kindley, W. R.
Luther Chapel.
Ludwig, H. W.
Ludwig, Prof. H. T. J.
Ludwig, Mrs. S.
Lowman, G. Miller,.
Misenhimer, R. M.
Melchor, Monroe
Organ Church.
Petrea, Rev. H. M.
Petrea, Rev. R. W.
Patterson, Simpson G.
Brown, Rev. B. S.
Barrier, P. A., M. D.
Brown, Rev. W. R.
Barrier, D. D.
Barrier, Miss Mary I.
Cook, Capt. Jonas
Cone, Rev. W. H.
Centre Grove Sunday School
Davis, Rev. J. B., D. D.
Dreher, A. H., D. D. S.
Funderburk, B. Y.
Fisher, Miss M. G. M.
Fisher, Prof. J. H. C.
Fisher, H. J. L.
Fisher, Miss Sallie J.
Haithcock, Rev. H. C. (2).
Hearne, S. H.
Hearne, Mrs. S.
Kizer, Prof. R. G.
Ketchie, Rev. W. R.
Keister, Miss Helen M.
Lentz, Rev. W. A.
Lentz, L. A.
Lindler, Mrs. S. S.
Lanier, R. V.
Miller, Rev. P.
Miller, Mrs. P.
Moose, Dr. A. W.
Patterson, J. K.
Patterson, J. F.
Patterson, Mrs. I. F.



PI-SIGMA-PHI SOCIETY HALL.

Rothrock, Rev. S., D. D.
Rendleman, J. A.
Schultz, J. Z.
St. Enoch's Sunday School.
St. John's Sunday School, (2).
Smithdeal, William
Thompson, F. M.
Thompson, P. H.
Welsh, James W.
Welsh, J. M., M. D.,
Whitsett, Prof. W. T.
Wheeler, Mrs. Julia A.
Yount, Rev. A. L.
Petrea, Geo. C.
Runge, B. H. W.
Smithdeal, Mrs. Wm.
Shirey, Miss M. Julia
Shirey, Miss Ella B.
Stickley, Rev. V. R.
Shimpock, Dr. R. A.
Trexler, Rev. H. A, (2).
Tickle, Yancy
Welsh, Dennis
Willis, Azula
Wise, Mrs. J. H.
Wadsworth, F. M.

WANTS AND NEEDS.

1. A larger chapel.

2. A well equipped gymnasium. This is an essential to a well regulated institution. "*Mens sana in corpore sano*," is an adage which none question.

3. Recitation rooms apart from the dormitory building. The noise which is unavoidable in the dormitories necessarily disturbs recitations conducted in the same building.

4. A library room more nearly adequate to the needs. It is hoped to consolidate the "College Library" and the libraries of the two Literary Societies. This can not be done in the space now available.

5. A reading room away from the noise and disturbance incident to dormitory life.

6. (a) A supply of wholesome journals, periodicals, magazines, maps and charts to keep the students posted as to current events, broaden their views and afford means for that symmetrical development of the mind which is a desideratum in college training. (b) A place where the foregoing can be properly preserved and where the students may have ready access to them.

7. A fire-proof vault for the safe storage of the archives of the North Carolina Synod together with all records and valuable papers belonging to North Carolina College.

8. A monument to commemorate the efficient and devoted services of the sainted Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, Ph. D., whose life was spent for the advancement of the institution.

All the above can well be incorporated in the proposed Ludwig Memorial Hall—a building 60 by 90 feet, three stories high. The first story will afford an ample gymnasium hall, and space for vault. The second will afford space for a splendid library room, reading room, and six recitation rooms. The third floor will make a commodious hall, sufficiently large for all purposes—commencement exercises, public lectures, etc., for both the college and seminary.

The following is a scheme by which it is thought the proposed movement can be easily carried out: Let the citizens of Mt. Pleasant furnish the brick—300,000. The people of the vicinity—say within a radius of five miles—furnish the lumber. Another locality furnish the roof, a third furnish the granite, a fourth the windows and doors, etc., and a fifth erect the building. The alumni and friends in general furnish the needed cash to complete and equip the building. The brick have been subscribed (by the citizens of Mt. Pleasant), the lumber is in prospect, and the other materials, we feel confident, will follow.

9. Several houses for professors at a cost of from $500 to $700 each. These are greatly needed. There is but one residence on the campus (the President's house). Accommodations for the other members of the faculty and their families should be provided.

10. Additional chemical and physical apparatus. The Biological Department needs additional microscopes, apparatus and reagents.

11. A steward's hall to enable the President to place board within easy reach of the poorest worthy young man desiring to get an education.

12. The Endowment Fund made more available. The interest on endowment should be paid semi-annually, and the entire amount of endowment, if possible, should be made interest bearing.

13. The removal of present indebtedness.

14. The establishment of several professorships.

15. A Scholarship Fund for aiding worthy young men without means to get an education.

16. A Library Fund. Many additions are needed to the present collection of books.

17. A fund for improving and beautifying the college grounds.

18. A building for the Chemical and Physical Laboratories.

19. Patent desks for the Preparatory Department.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., President.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Vice-President.....Enochville, N. C.
C. G. Heilig, Esq, Secretary.....Mt. Pleasant, N, C.
Capt. Jonas Cook, Treasurer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. S. D. Steffey.....Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. Miller.....Concord, N. C.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.....Govern, N. C.
Mr. James D. Heilig.....Salisbury, N. C.
Marvel Ritchie, Esq.....Copal Grove, N. C.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. C. A. Brown.....Concord, N. C.
M. L. Stevens, M. D.....Concord, N. C.
Rev. C. B. King.....Charlotte, N. C.
John K. Patterson, Esq.....Concord, N. C.
R. A. Shimpock, M. D.....Gold Hill, N. C.
Mr. W. N. Misenhimer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. V. Y. Boozer .....Zeb, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

H. C. McAllister, Esq., Chairman.
C. G. Heilig, Esq., Secretary.
Capt. Jonas Cook.
P. A. Barrier, M. D.
Mr. D. D. Barrier.

Board meets during Commencement and on the First Wednesday in October.

FACULTY.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, A. M.,

PRESIDENT AND PROFESSOR OF MENTAL, MORAL, AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

[Graduate of Catawba College 1873, and Lutheran Theological Seminary, of Philadelphia, 1877.]

EDGAR BOWERS, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES.

[Graduate of Roanoke College, 1888.]

N. E. AULL, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

[Graduate of Newberry College, 1888, Student of Johns Hopkins's University, 1893-1895.]

ERNEST E. JOHNSON, PH. B.,

PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC SCIENCE AND CHEMISTRY AND INSTRUCTOR IN ENGLISH.

[Graduate of Bucknell University, 1900.]

GEO. F. McALLISTER, A. B.,

PRINCIPAL OF PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

[Gradute of North Carolina College, 1897.]

N. E. AULL, A. M.,

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

LECTURERS.

M. H. Caldwell, Esq ..... Surnames.
Prof. C. S. Coler..... Man's Use of Man.
Rev. J. A. B. Fry..... What Modern Scholarship Thinks of God and Christ.
Rev. Thos. W. Smith..... What is to be Expected from College Training.
Rev. G. H. Cornelson, Jr..... Education.
Prof. Thos. P. Harrison, Ph.D .....
Col. Paul B. Means..... The Education of the Heart
M. B. Stickley, Esq .....

COLLEGE OFFICERS.

CAPT. JONAS COOK,
TREASURER OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES.
PROF. W. A. LUTZ,
TREASURER OF FACULTY.
M. B. STICKLEY, ESQ.
FINANCIAL AGENT.

OFFICERS OF FACULTY.

PROF. W. A. LUTZ..... Chairman.
PROF. EDGAR BOWERS ..... Secretary.
PROF. GEORGE F. McALLISTER..... Librarian.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS.

Examinations for admission into the college are held for several days before commencement, and on the first day of the first term.

The following are the requirements for entrance into the Freshman Class:

English—English Grammar, Maxwell's Advanced Course; Geography, Maury's Manual and Physical; United States History, Hansell's Higher; Civil Government, Young's; Rhetoric, Hill's Elements. See also Department of English.

Greek—White's Beginner's Greek Book.

Latin—Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Latin Book; Cæsar's Gallic War, Books I to IV.

Mathematics—Arithmetic, Robinson's Higher; Algebra, Hall and Knight's through Quadratics.

The equivalents of any of the above text-books will be accepted.

Candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the former requirements, are examined in the various branches which the class they propose to enter has pursued.

Those coming from other institutions must bring certificates of regular and honorable dismissal.

Students will be admitted to any class without examination on presentation of certificate from principal of school from which they come, stating that they have satisfactorily completed the course required for admission to this class.

Young women will hereafter be admitted to the Junior and Senior Classes upon presentation of evidence that they are qualified to pursue profitably the courses laid down for these classes. They will be required to subscribe to the same matriculation vow required of the young men.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BACCALAUREATE DEGREES.

For Baccalaureate Degrees offered by the College, at least forty-eight full courses are required. By a full course is meant a course of five recitations a week for one term of twelve weeks.

Candidates for degrees are not permitted to take less than four nor more than five full courses at one time; and no student shall be allowed to pursue a fifth course unless he shall have attained to an average of ninety or more for the preceding term.

The courses required for Baccalaureate Degrees are as follows:

Bachelor of Arts.

6 Courses in Mathematics.
6 Courses in Latin.
6 Courses in Greek.
3 Courses in History.
1 Course in Etymology.
1 Course in Rhetoric.
1 Course in English Literature.
1 Course in Biology.
2 Courses in Chemistry.
1 Course in Sociology.
1 Course in Economics.
6 Courses in Modern Languages.
1 Course in Psychology.
1 Course in Ethics.
1 Course in Theism.

38 Courses required.
10 Courses elective.

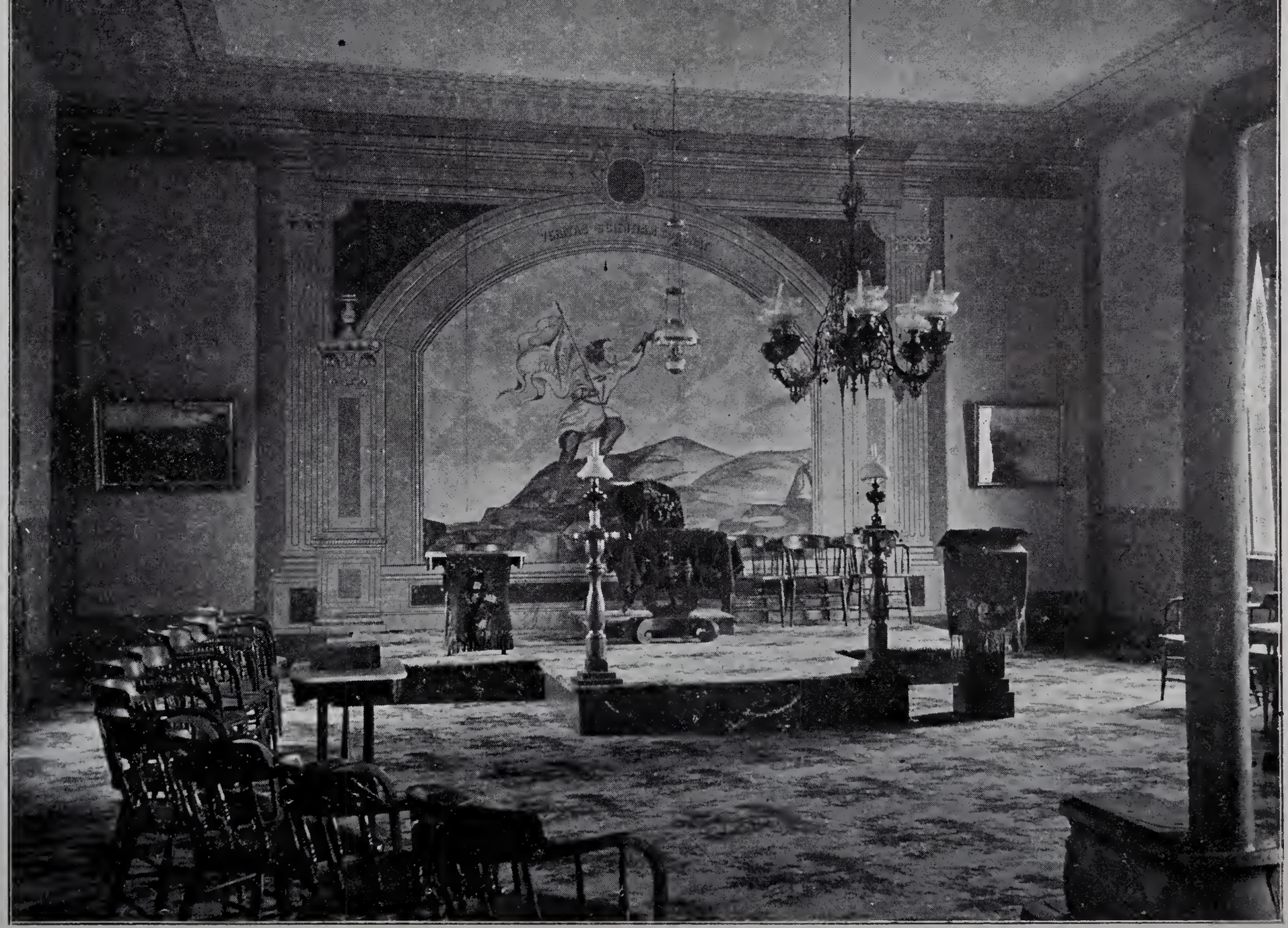
48 Courses for Degree.

Bachelor of Science.

8 Courses in Pure Mathematics.
1 Course in Astronomy.
3 Courses in Physics.
3 Courses in Latin.
3 Courses in History.
1 Course in Etymology.
1 Course in Rhetoric.
1 Course in English Literature.
2 Courses in Biology.
3 Courses in Chemistry.
1 Course in Sociology.
1 Course in Economics.
6 Courses in Modern Languages.
1 Course in Psychology.
1 Course in Ethics.
1 Course in Theism.
1 Course in Geology.

38 Courses required.
10 Courses elective.

48 Courses for Degree.



PHILALAETHIAN SOCIETY HALL.

CLASSIFICATION.

Students who have not more than five of the courses required for admission to the College yet to complete, will be classed as Freshmen.

To enter the Sophomore class, at least eight (8) college courses must have been completed.

To enter the Junior class, at least twenty-two (22) college courses must have been completed.

To enter the Senior class, at least thirty-six (36) college courses must have been completed.

No student will be advanced beyond the Freshman class until all entrance requirements shall have been absolved.

SYNOPSIS OF COURSES.

BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Freshman Year.	Fall Term	Winter Term	Spring Term
Latin	IV	V	VI
Greek	IV	V	VI
Mathematics	IV	V	VI
History	II	III	
English			I
Sophomore Year.			
Latin	VII	VIII	IX
Greek	VII	VIII	IX
Mathematics	VII	VIII	IX
English	II	III	
Biology			II
Junior Year.			
REQUIRED.			
German, or	I	II	III
French	I	II	III
History	IV		
Chemistry	I	II	
Social and Political Science		IV	I
ELECTIVES—REQUIRED	one	one	two
Biology	V	IV	III
English	VI	V	IV

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

Freshman Year.	Fall Term	Winter Term	Spring Term
Latin	IV	V	VI
Mathematics	IV	V	VI
History	II	III	
German, or	I	II	III
French	I	II	III
English			I
Sophomore Year.			
German, or	IV	V	VI
French	IV	V	VI
Mathematics	VII	VIII	IX
English	II	III	IV
Biology	V	IV	III
Junior Year.			
REQUIRED.			
History	IV		
Chemistry	I	II	III
Mathematics	X	XI	
Social and Political Science		IV	I
ELECTIVES—REQUIRED	one	one	two
Biology	V	IV	III
English	VI	V	IV
Mathematics	XIII		XII

Mathematics	X	XI	XII
Chemistry			III
Astronomy		II	
Latin	X	XI	XII
Greek	X	XI	XII
Mental and Moral Philosophy	IV		
History		VI	
Social and Political Science			II

Senior Year.

German, or	IV	V	VI
French	IV	V	VI
Mental and Moral Philosophy	I	II	III
ELECTIVES—REQUIRED	two	two	two
Mathematics	XIII	XIV	
Physics	II	III	IV
Geology	I	III	
Biology		VI	
History	V		
Social and Political Science		III	
Mental and Moral Philosophy			V
And the electives of the Junior year			

Astronomy		II	
Latin	VII	VIII	IX
French, or			
German			
Mental and Moral Philosophy	IV		
History		VI	
Social and Political Science			II

Senior Year.

Physics	II	III	IV
Astronomy		I	
Geology	I		
Mental and Moral Philosophy	I	II	III
ELECTIVES--REQUIRED	one	one	two
Mathematics		XIV	
Geology		III	
Biology		VI	
History	V		
Social and Political Science		III	
Mental and Moral Philosophy			V
Chemistry		IV	V
French, or			
German			
Physics	V		
And the electives of the Junior year.			

COURSES OF STUDY.

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

President Lutz.

1. Sociology.—A course on the structure and functions of contemporary society. Existing society is studied as an objective reality, the student's own world being his laboratory. He studies the relation of the individual to society; the social organism; the social forces; their relation to social reform; the leading features in the associated life of human beings as it actually exists. "Introduction to the Study of Society" by Small and Vincent. Prerequisite, Economics IV. Required. Spring term.

2. Anthropology.—An elementary course on man as the unit of society and on the evolution of society and social institutions. The general purpose of the course is to point out how man has developed into his present social state, what influences caused this development, how these influences themselves have evolved. Subjects discussed are: (a), antiquity of man and place he occupies in nature; (b), the origin and development of institutions which have made man what he is; (c), his language and writing, the arts of life and of pleasure, religion and science, mythology and history, the family and social structure. Tylor's "Anthropology." Spring term.

3. The Federal Government of the United States.—A study of the workings of the government and politics of the United States including a summary of government in general with reference to American conditions. There will be lectures, readings from references, and three special pieces of written work: (a). A study of political methods. (b). The actual workings of some department of the national government. (c). The actual workings of some part of a state or municipal government. Brice's "The American Commonwealth;" Hart's "Revised Suggestions." Winter term.

4. Economics.—An introduction to economic science.

The aim is to familiarize the student with leading facts in the economic history of the United States. Throughout the course economic principles are discussed with special reference to American conditions, and their workings are illustrated with frequent allusions to American experience. An effort is made, as far as possible, to avoid introducing the student to many controversies on fundamental points of theory. On practical problems, however, such as bimetallism and monopolies every effort is made to present impartially both sides of the controversy. Bullock's "Introduction to the Study of Economics." Winter term.

HISTORY AND BIBLICAL LITERATURE.

President Lutz and Professor Johnson.

1. Bible History.—This course follows the stream of Biblical narrative so as to give the student a comprehensive view of the entire course of history which it contains. It keeps in view, throughout, the great spiritual purpose of revelation. It embraces the parallel history and progress of the leading nations of the world. It traces the progress of religious knowledge as it was made known. Required one hour a week of Freshmen and Sophomores. Blakie's "Bible History."

2. Ancient History.—Myers' "General History," Part I. Fall term.

3. Mediæval and Modern History.—Myers' "General History," Part II. Winter term.

4. History of Civilization.—This course treats of the refined and improved state of society as opposed to and distinguished from a barbarous or savage condition. Is civilization an artificial condition or the original state of mankind? The progress of civilization from the barbarism of the Dark Ages; the true civilizing powers; the successful agencies of civilization. Guizot's "History of Civilization." Required. Fall term.

5. Harmony of the Gospels.—A study of the sayings and doings of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ as recorded by the four evangelists; His attitude toward man; His sacrifice

for man; His co-working with man; His desire for man's welfare. Robison's "Harmony." Elective. Fall term.

6. **Comparative Religion.**—An outline of the leading religions of the world; a comparison of the beliefs, forms, and practices of the different religions; the relations of religious beliefs, forms, and practices towards government, science, social development, and civilization generally. Menzie's "History of Religion," Graull's "History of Faiths." Elective. Winter term.

MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

President Lutz.

1. **Psychology.**—The modern development of psychology, its results and problems; its value to students and teachers. The structure, growth, and development of the human brain; periods of growth; its relation to intelligence, location of functions. Topical study of instinct, memory, association, attention, feeling, hypnotism; comparative psychology. Schuyler's "Empirical and Rational Psychology." Required. Fall term.

2. **Ethics.**—A review of the mental processes that control conduct; the fundamentals of morality, such as the moral faculty; the ground of obligation, the moral standard, the moral law, moral sanction, moral culture, practical morality, or duties personal and social, and the ground of them. Mackenzie's Manual of Ethics. Required. Winter term.

3. **Theism.**—The plan and design of this course is to lead the student to see God and God's hand in all of nature. It treats of the existence of God, giving the presumptive, ontological, cosmological, and teleological evidence of His existence; the attributes of the Deity and His relation to the universe. Valentine's "Natural Theology." Required. Spring term.

4. **Logic.**—Elements of logic. A science of reasoning or the science of the laws of thought, showing the various kinds of terms, the twofold meaning of terms, the growth of languages, the perfect or imperfect knowledge. Elective. Fall term.

5. **History of Philosophy.**—Pre-Socratic Philosophy.

The Philosophy of Plato. The Philosophy of Aristotle. The Philosophy of DesCartes and Bacon. The intention is to take the classes in this department through a continuous course of philosophic doctrine, from the early Greek cosmologists to modern times. Elective. Spring term.

DEPARTMENT OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

It is the aim of this department to furnish the student with a thorough knowledge of the great masters of the Latin and Greek languages. In the first courses, a patient and constant drill is given in the rudiments of the languages, with frequent reviews. A rigid grammatical analysis is kept up during the entire course. The subject–matter, life, style and times of each author are carefully studied. Unless otherwise stated in the course, any edition of the Latin and Greek authors may be used, as it is advantageous to have the comment of various editors in the class room.

LATIN.

Professors Bowers and Aull.

Note.—For courses 1, 2, and 3, see under Academic Department.

4. Cicero's Orations. Four orations are read; Prose composition based upon text read; Riggs' In Latinum, Part II; Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. Prerequisite, Entrance requirements. Required for A. B. and B. S. Fall term.

5. Virgil's Æneid, Books I, II, and III. Text read metrically. Jones' Latin Prose, Grammar. Required for A. B. and B. S. Winter term.

6. Virgil's Æneid, Books IV, V, and VI. Jones' Latin Prose and Grammar continued. Continuation of Course 5. Required for A. B. and B. S. Spring term.

7. Livy, Book I or Book XXI. Jones' Latin Prose, beginning about lesson XX. Grammar. Required for A. B. Fall term.

8. Horace's Odes, Books I, II, and III. Jones' Latin Prose continued; Grammar. Required for A. B. Winter term.

9. Cicero's De Amicitia and De Senectute; Latin composition; Grammar. Required for A. B. Spring term.

10. Horace's Satires or Epistles including Ars Poetica. Fall term.

11. Plautus, Mostellaria or Captivi. Winter term.

12. Tacitus, Germania and Agricola. Spring term.

13. Quintilian, Institutionis Oratoriae. Book X or Book XII. Fall term.

14. Cicero's De Natura Deorum. Winter term.

15. Tertullian, March's Select Works of Tertullian. Spring term.

Note.—Courses 10–15 inclusive are elective. Courses 10, 11, and 12, and 13, 14, and 15, are offered in alternate years. Courses 10, 11, and 12 will be offered for the session of 1901–1902. The prerequisite to these six courses is the completion of courses 1–9 inclusive, or equivalent work.

GREEK.

Professor Bowers.

Note.—For courses 1, 2, and 3, see under Academic Department.

4. Xenophon's Anabasis, Books II, III, and IV. Goodwin's Greek Grammar, review of Declensions and Conjugations; Jones' Greek Prose. Prerequisite, courses 1, 2, and 3 or their equivalent. Required for A. B. Fall term.

5. Xenophon's Memorabilia; Grammar and Prose composition continued from course 4. Review of Syntax. Required for A. B. Winter term.

6. Herodotus, Book VI, or Book VII; Grammar study with special reference to forms in Herodotus; Prose composition continued from course 5. Required for A. B. Spring term.

7. Lysias' Orations. Several orations are read. Special study of style and times of Lysias. Grammar continued and Jones' Prose composition completed. Required for A. B. Fall term.

8. Demosthenes De Corona. Reviews in Grammar and prose. Required for A. B. Winter term.

9. Homer's Iliad. Books I, II, and III. Text read metrically. Review of Grammar with reference to Homeric forms and syntax. References to Jebb's "Introduction to Homer."

PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

Reviews in prose writing. Required for A. B. Spring term.

10. Homer's Iliad. Books IV, V, and VI. Continuation of course 9. Fall term.

11. Euripides' Alcestis, or Medea. Winter term.

12. Plato's Gorgias, or Protagoras. Spring term.

13. Æschylus' Prometheus Bound. Fall term.

14. New Testament Greek. Selections from the Gospels. Winter term.

15. New Testament Greek. Selections from the Epistles. Spring term.

Note.—Courses 10 to 15 inclusive are elective. Courses 10, 11 and 12, and 13, 14 and 15 are offered in alternate years. Courses 10, 11, and 12 will be offered for the session of 1901–1902. The prerequisite for courses 10–13 is the completion of courses 1–9, or equivalent work. The prerequisite to courses 14 and 15 is the completion of courses 1–6.

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

The aim of this department is to give a working knowledge of the German and French languages, and to introduce the student to the literatures of each. The inductive method of instruction is largely pursued, though not at the expense of systematic grammatical work. Conversation in the language studied is made a part of the regular class room work. The reading in the higher courses is arranged so as to give the pupils as wide an acquaintance with the literatures as possible.

GERMAN.

Professor Bowers.

1. Elementary course. Schmitz's Elements of the German Language, Part I, and Worman's First German Book. Lessons are conducted as conversations, and vocabulary is acquired by the frequent use of the words. Fall term.

2. Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar, Part I, and Hewett's German Reader. Formal study of Grammar, with extensive exercises in translating from German to English and from English to German. Reading of fables, fairy stories, and easy poetry. Schmitz's Elements, Part II, continued

as a basis of conversation once a week. Daily conversation upon the text read. Winter term.

3. Joynes-Meissner's Grammar, Parts II and III. Hewett's German Reader; Schmitz's Elements, Part II, continuation of course 2. Study of derivation of words, and syntax, with daily exercises in translation. Reading of complete selections and historical sketches. Spring term.

4. Harris' German Composition, Leander's Traumereien, and Von Hillern's Hoher als die Kirche. Fall term.

5. Harris' German Composition; Heine's Die Harzreise, and Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans. Winter term.

6. Harris' German Composition; Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm, and Goethe's Hermann und Dorothea. Spring term.

FRENCH.

Professor Bowers.

1. Elementary Course. Edgren's French Grammar, Part I; Worman's First French Book. Daily oral and written translations and conversations. Fall term.

2. Edgren's French Grammar; Super's French Reader. Continuation of course 1. Winter term.

3. Edgren's French Grammar; Super's French Reader; Xavier de Maistre's La Jeune Siberienne. Continuation of course 2. Spring term.

4. Grandgent's French composition; Racine's Athalie; Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. Fall term.

5. Grandgent's French Composition; Moliere's Le Misanthrope; Corneille's Le Cid. Winter term.

6. Grandgent's French Composition; Duval's Histoire de la Litterature Francaise; Sept Grands Auteurs de XIXe Siecle. Spring term.

Note.—One year's work in each language or two years' work in one of them is required for both A. B. and B. S.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS.

Professor Aull.

1. Algebra.—Hall and Knights' "Algebra for Colleges and Schools" to Chapter XVII, page 146. Fall term.

2. Algebra. –Course 1 continued to Chapter XXVI, page 244. Winter term.

3. Algebra.—Course 2 continued to Chapter XLVII, page 432. Spring term.

4. Algebra.—Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Theorem of Undetermined Co-efficients, Theory of Logarithms, Logarithmic and Exponential Series Fall term.

NOTE.—Courses 1 to 3 required for college entrance.

5. Geometry.—Plane Geometry completed. Phillips and Fisher's Plane Geometry. Winter term.

6. Solid Geometry.—Geometry of the Prism, Pyramid, Cylinder, Cone, and Sphere. Phillips and Fisher's Solid Geometry. Spring term.

7. Plane Trigonometry.—Development of Formulae, Practical Problems. Crawley's Trigonometry. Fall term.

8. Spherical Trigonometry.—Development of Formulae. Applications to Surveying, Navigation and Astronomy. Crawley's Trigonometry. Winter term.

9. Plane Analytic Geometry.—Cartesian Co-ordinates. Polar Co-ordinates. Conic Sections. Nichol's "Analytic Geometry." Spring term.

10. Differential Calculus.—Differentiation of Algebraic and Transcendental Functions. Expansion of Functions into Series. Evaluation of Indeterminate Forms. Maxima and Minima of Functions of one or of several Independent Variables. Curvature. Singular Points. Asymptotes. Envelopes. Order of Contact. Osborne's "Differential and Integral Calculus." Fall term.

11. Integral Calculus.—Application to Plane Curves. Rectification of Curves. Areas of Curves. Surfaces and Volumes of Revolution. Double and Triple Integrals. Area of any Surface. Volume of any Solid. Hyperbolic Functions. Osborne's "Differential and Integral Calculus." Winter term.

12. Determinants.—Various Properties of Determinants. Laplace's and Cauchy's Method of Development. Differentiation of Determinants. Peck's "Determinants." Spring term.

13. Analytic Geometry.—Higher Plane Curves. Gen-

eral Equation of the Second Degree. Geometry of three Dimensions. Ellipsoid. Paraboloids. Hyperbolic-Paraboloids. Nichol's Analytic Geometry. Fall Term.

PHYSICS.

Professor Aull.

1. **Elementary Physics.**— Recitations supplemented by experiments, and laboratory exercises. One hour per week at least will be devoted to individual laboratory work. "Cooley's Physics." Required for college entrance. Winter term.

2. **General Physics.**—Mechanics. Lectures and recitations, accompanied by individual laboratory work, which though elementary is strictly quantitative. Ames' "Theory of Physics." Prerequisite, Mathematics 7. Fall term.

3. **General Physics.**—A continuation of Course 2. Sound, Heat, and Light. Recitations and laboratory work. Winter term.

4. **General Physics.**—A continuation of Course 3. Electricity and Magnetism. Recitations and laboratory work. Spring term.

5. **Electricity and Magnetism.**—A laboratory course.

ASTRONOMY.

Professor Aull.

1. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—An elementary course. Required for admission and not credited towards a degree. "Sharpless and Phillips." Fall term.

2. **Descriptive Astronomy.**—A more advanced course. Winter term.

BUSINESS COURSE.

1. Single Entry and Double Entry Book-keeping. Fall and Spring terms.

2. Commercial Law. Fall and Spring terms.

BIOLOGY.

Professor Johnson.

This department is very well equipped. The apparatus includes several first-class compound microscopes, manufactured

by Bausch and Lomb, of Rochester, N. Y., dissecting instruments, and reagents necessary for the work in General Biology, Botany and Zoology. Herbaria and Zoological collections have been begun and the department is in possession of over three hundred microscopic preparations, illustrating the minute anatomy and embryology of plants and animals.

COURSES.

1. General Biology introduces the student to Botany, Zoology, and Physiology. The structure, physiology, and life history of typical protozoa, and at least one of the higher animals and plants are studied in the laboratory, for the purpose of presenting to the student the fundamental phenomena of animal and plant life. Sedgwick and Wilson's "General Biology." Spring term.

2. Elementary Botany.—Plant structures, physiology, and the principles of classification are studied. Lectures on Ecology, field work and determination of plants. Bergen's "Elements of Botany." Spring term. Required.

3. Advanced Botany.—Cryptogamic Botany, Histology, Physiology, or other phases of Botanical work will be taken up according to the wants of the students. Prerequisite, Courses 1 to 2. Spring term. Elective.

4. Human Physiology.—The text-book work is supplemented by a study of the minute anatomy of the organs and by demonstrations upon the lower animals. Martin's "Human Body." Winter term. Required for B. S.

5. Zoology.—A study of the structures and habits of animals. Recitations, laboratory work, and excursions to the fields, woods, and streams. Jordan and Kellogg's "Animal Life." Fall term. Elective.

6. Zoology.—Animal Histology, Embryology, Classification, Evolution, etc. Prerequisites, Courses 1, 4 and 5. Winter term. Elective.

ENGLISH.

Professor Johnson.

Candidates must show a general knowledge of the following course of reading: Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice and

Julius Caesar, The Sir Roger De Coverly Papers in The Spectator, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Coleridge's Ancient Mariner, Scott's Ivanhoe, Tennyson's Princess, Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal, and George Eliot's Silas Marner.

1. English Etymology.—The purpose and methods of Etymological study. Explanations of the nature and origin of words, their growth and decay, the sounds that compose them, their history, and their relationship. Spring term. Required.

2. Rhetoric.—A course in Practical Rhetoric, based on Genung's "Practical Rhetoric" and Genung's "Rhetorical Analysis." Prerequisite, course 1. Required. Fall term.

3. English Literature.—A general view of the great field of English Literature and a critical study of the most important English classics. Painter's "Introduction to English Literature." Prerequisites, 1 and 2. Required. Winter term.

4. American Literature.—A review of the History of American Literature. Special attention is given to Bryant, Hawthorne, Longfellow, Lowell, Whittier, and Holmes. Painter's "Introduction to American Literature." Prerequisites, 1, 2, and 3. Required for B. S. Spring term.

5. Advanced Composition.—The paragraph is studied as the unit of discourse. The isolated paragraph, its forms and methods of development, is first studied. A discussion of the theory of the paragraph, with frequent exercises in paragraph writing, completes the course. Scott & Denney's "Paragraph Writing." Prerequisites, 1 and 2. Elective. Winter term.

6. Shakespeare.—A study of the dramatic form in Midsummer Night's Dream, Hamlet, and The Tempest, to show the development of the poet's mind and art. Prerequisites, 1, 2, and 3. Elective. Fall term.

English Composition, Declamation, and Oratory.—Essays and declamations are required throughout the Freshman and Sophomore years. The Juniors and Seniors are required to prepare and pronounce original orations.

English and American Classics.—A course of reading in English and American Classics is required, and

extends throughout the entire course. The course will be announced at the opening of each year.

CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY.

Professor Johnson.

CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.—Recitations and laboratory work. Oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, chlorine, bromine, iodine, sulphur, phosphorus, arsenic, bismuth, antimony, silicon, boron, and their compounds. Storer & Lindsay's "Manual." Required. Fall term.

2. General Chemistry.—A continuation of course 1. Carbon and its compounds, and the metals. Storer & Lindsay's "Manual." Prerequisite, course 1. Required. Winter term.

3. Analytical Chemistry.—For students who have a knowledge of General Chemistry. A study of the most important elements and their compounds, and the methods of detecting and determining the same. Recitations and laboratory work. Prerequisites, 1 and 2. Required for B. S. Spring term.

4. Toxicology.—A study of the most important poisons and the symptoms of poisoning. Practice in the detection of poisons and impurities in foods and drugs. Prerequisites, 1–3. Elective. Fall term.

5. Chemical Philosophy.—A theoretical course for students who have completed courses 1–3. Appleton's "Chemical Philosophy." Elective. Winter term.

GEOLOGY.

1. Geology.—A general course in dynamic and structural Geology. Field work, recitations, and lectures. Brigham's "Text Book of Geology." Required for B. S. Fall term.

2. Mineralogy.—Crystallography, physical qualities of minerals, and practice in blow-pipe analysis. Dana's "Manual of Mineralogy." Required for B. S. Fall term.

3. Economic Geology.—Common rock and vein-forming minerals; the origin of ore deposits; mining terms and methods; metalliferous deposits. Tarr's "Elements of Economic Geology." Elective. Winter term.

AGRICULTURE.

Elementary Agriculture.—*Manure and Manuring:* Barn-yard manures, composts, green crop manures, commercial fertilizers; sources of nitrogen, sources of phosphoric acid, sources of potash, sources of lime.

Preparing the Soil for Crops: Plows and ploughing, harrows and harrowing, rollers and rolling.

Planting: Seed planting, seed testing, transplanting.

The After Cultivation of Crops: Tools and methods.

Soil Moisture: Relation to plant growth, conservation.

Rotation of Crops: Its desirability, benefits derived, systems.

Farm Buildings: Barns and stables, silos, etc.

Voorhees' "First Principles of Agriculture." Winter term.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT.

The College takes a special pride in this department. It is thoroughly and systematically organized, and presents as good opportunities for a thorough preparation for teaching or for college, as can be had anywhere. Parents will do well to send their sons here to prepare for college, as the expense will not be greater than at any other good preparatory school.

Those prepared at other schools are often irregular or deficient, and sometimes both, all of which would be avoided by entering the student in the early part of our preparatory course. The department is under the supervision of a competent and experienced principal, who is assisted in his duties by all the members of the faculty. The course of study embraces all the branches of a thorough English education, including the elements of the Greek and Latin languages. It is designed to furnish the faithful student with a substantial business education, to qualify him to teach, to engage in mechanical or industrial pursuits, or to fit him for college.

The work of the department is completed in a period of four years; students who enter will be admitted to that class for which they are qualified by previous study. The following is an outline of the course:

FIRST YEAR.

Arithmetic (Milne); Penmanship; Language Lessons (Lyte); Orthography (Webster's Pri. Dic.); Geography (Maury's Primary); Reading (English Classics, Select Stories, First Steps in History); History (Hansell's Young Folks.)

SECOND YEAR.

Arithmetic (Milne's High School); Declamation; English Grammar (Maxwell's First Book); Orthography; Geography (Maury's Manual); Declamation; North Carolina History (Spenser & Moore); Reading.

THIRD YEAR.

Higher Arithmetic (Robinson's Complete); U. S. History (Hansell); Higher Eng. Gram. (Maxwell); Declamation; Latin (Collar and Daniell); Essays; Algebra (Milne's High School); Greek *(White's First Greek Book).

FOURTH YEAR—SUB-FRESHMAN.

English.

1. GRAMMAR.—Orthography and Etymology, reviewed, (Reed and Kellogg's Historical).

2. GRAMMAR.—Construction, Analysis and Classification of Sentences, Parsing, Outlines of Rhetoric (Genung).

3. GRAMMAR.—Parsing (Milton's Paradise Lost), Laws of Versification, History of the Language, Outlines of Rhetoric (Genung).

Latin.

1. Viri Romae Illustres. Churchill and Sanford's edition. Prose exercises based upon the text read. Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. Careful drill and review of grammatical forms with special attention paid to quantity and accent. Prerequisite, Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Latin Book, or its equivalent. Fall term.

2. Cæsar's Gallic War. Books I and II. Prose exercises based upon text read. Riggs' In Latinum, Part I. Grammar. Careful study of Syntax. Winter term.

3. Cæsar's Gallic War, Books III, IV, and V; Riggs' In Latinum, Part I. Grammar, Syntax and review. Continuation of Course 2. Spring term.

NOTE.—Especial attention is given to grammatical analysis of text read in Courses 1, 2, and 3.

NOTE.—Courses 1, 2, and 3 with their prerequisite or equivalent work are required for admission to the Freshman Class in Latin.

Greek.

1. White's Beginner's Greek Book, Lessons I to XLII. Thorough drill in declensions and conjugation, and daily exer-

*Begun in Second Term. Optional.

cises in translation from Greek to English and from English to Greek. Fall term.

2. White's Beginner's Greek Book, Lessons XLIII to XC. Continuation of Course 1. Winter term.

3. White's Beginner's Greek Book, Lessons XCI to CXXXIX, including eight chapters of First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. Study of Greek Syntax. Spring term.

NOTE.—Courses 1, 2, and 3 or their equivalent are required for admission to the Freshman Class in Greek.

Mathematics.

1. ALGEBRA.—Hall and Knight's "Algebra for Colleges and Schools,"—to Chapter XVII, page 146. First term.

2. ALGEBRA.—Course 1 continued to Chapter XXVI, page 234. Second term.

3. ALGEBRA.—Course 2 continued to XLVII, page 432. Third term.

1. PHYSICS.—Cooley's completed. Required of B. S. students. Winter term.

1. ASTRONOMY.—An Elementary Course in Descriptive Astronomy. (Sharpless and Phillips). Required of B. S. students. Fall term.

1. HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.—Overton's "Applied Physiology." Required of B. S. students. Spring term.

1. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.—Maury's Manual. Three times a week. Winter and Spring terms.

1. CIVIL GOVERNMENT.—Mowry's Elements of. Fall and Winter terms.

EXAMINATIONS.

Every class may expect to be examined at the close of each term. No student will be excused from these examinations, unless he is unavoidably absent. In that case he is examined at the discretion of the Faculty. Willful absence from examinations detracts from class record.

By failing to pass an approved examination the student forfeits his right to retain his present standing or his claim to promotion to higher class.

RECORDS AND REPORTS.

A record of attendance, recitation, and conduct is kept, a copy of which is sent to parent or guardian, at the end of each term, or oftener when desired.

Absences from recitation detract from the student's grade; every unexcused absence will count as a zero on the record for that recitation. Five unexcused absences subject the student to one demerit.

Students will be excused only for absences occasioned by sickness or absolute necessity. Excuses must be presented to the Faculty in writing.

Willful violation of any part of the Matriculation Vow subjects the offender to demerit. Three demerits will subject the student to discipline.

HONORS AND DEGREES.

To each student, whose general average during the year in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is not under 93, is awarded First Distinction.

To each student, whose general average during the year in scholarship, conduct, and attendance is under 93, but above 88, is awarded Second Distinction.

To all members of the Graduating Class in full and regular standing, at the recommendation of the Faculty, a diploma is granted by the Board of Trustees, conferring the Academic Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Science, according to the course pursued.

Admission to a course for the degree of Master of Arts and Master of Science shall be open to all Bachelors of this college and of other colleges that require equivalent work for graduation. Application must be made before September 4th by all persons desiring to enter for this degree. The total amount of work required shall be the equivalent of twelve courses, and must be selected from at least two departments, and not more than three. The degree will not in any case be conferred except after satisfactory examination, which will not be given within less than one scholastic year after the date of application.

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE.

The government of the institution is parental. The President occupies the position of a foster father to the students; hence he administers all discipline, treating all the students alike.

The college buildings are placed under the immediate supervision of the President, who exercises a constant guardianship over all the occupants in health and in sickness. Parents need fear no lack of care over their children, as the President, both in discipline and in sickness, will confer immediately with the parents.

The charter of the college prohibits, under heavy penalty, all gambling, exhibitions of an immoral tendency, and the sale of all intoxicating drinks, within three miles of the college. Profanity, obscenity, gambling, drinking intoxicants, and smoking cigarettes are not tolerated.

MATRICULATION VOW.

We, whose names are hereunto annexed, do severally and individually promise on our sacred truth and honor, to observe all the rules and regulations as laid down by the President of North Carolina College pertaining to moral, mental, and spiritual culture. Our private conduct, subordination to and respect for our professors, and our conduct toward our fellow-students shall be such as to cultivate virtuous principles. We will, therefore, abstain from smoking cigarettes, drinking intoxicants, and gambling, and will faithfully attend Church and the College Sunday School, unless excused by the President, so long as we remain students of this institution.

RULES FOR CARRYING OUT THE SPIRIT OF THIS VOW.

1. Study, recitation, and recreation hours are indicated by the ringing of the bell, as per appointment by the Faculty.

2. Students must keep their rooms neat, setting them in order daily before 7 A. M.

3. The student's room is his home; hence occupants of rooms are held responsible for the conduct in their rooms.

4. The College campus is the legitimate territory of the

students; hence, no student shall be absent from the same during study hour without permission from the President.

5. The keeping of fire-arms or other deadly weapons by any student is a violation of the matriculation vow.

6. All students must have at least sixteen recitations a week.

INSTRUCTION.

The course of instruction includes all the subjects usually taught in similar institutions. The Scientific, English, and Agricultural courses will meet a long-felt want in the life of the College.

LIBRARIES.

The Libraries contain about 3,500 bound volumes, to which all the members of the Institution have access.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

There are two Literary Societies connected with the College, the Philalæthian and the Pi-Sigma-Phi, which exert a healthful and stimulating influence in the cultivation and pursuit of composition, debate, and oratory.

They have large and well-furnished halls and libraries of well-selected books. A public exercise is usually held by each of these societies at some time during the session. All matriculates are eligible to membership, subject to such regulations as are prescribed. All students over fourteen years of age are required to join one of these societies.

These societies are under the control of the Faculty.

MEDALS.

Two medals are given by the Alumni Association, the one to the student in the Academic Department who is adjudged to have attained the highest proficiency in Declamation; the other to the student in the Junior Class who is adjudged to have produced the best oration, regard being had to excellence in both composition and delivery.

Prof. James P. Cook offers a gold medal to the student in the Preparatory Department who shall stand the best written examination on Hansell's United States History.

LAST YEAR'S MEDALS.

Declaimer's Medal was awarded to Zebulon E. Barnhardt, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina.

The Orator's Medal was awarded to Edward L. Ritchie, Govern, North Carolina.

DEGREES CONFERRED, 1900.

Bachelor of Arts.

Hugh A. Crigler. Clifford P. Fisher.

J. Marshall Tise.

EXPENSES.

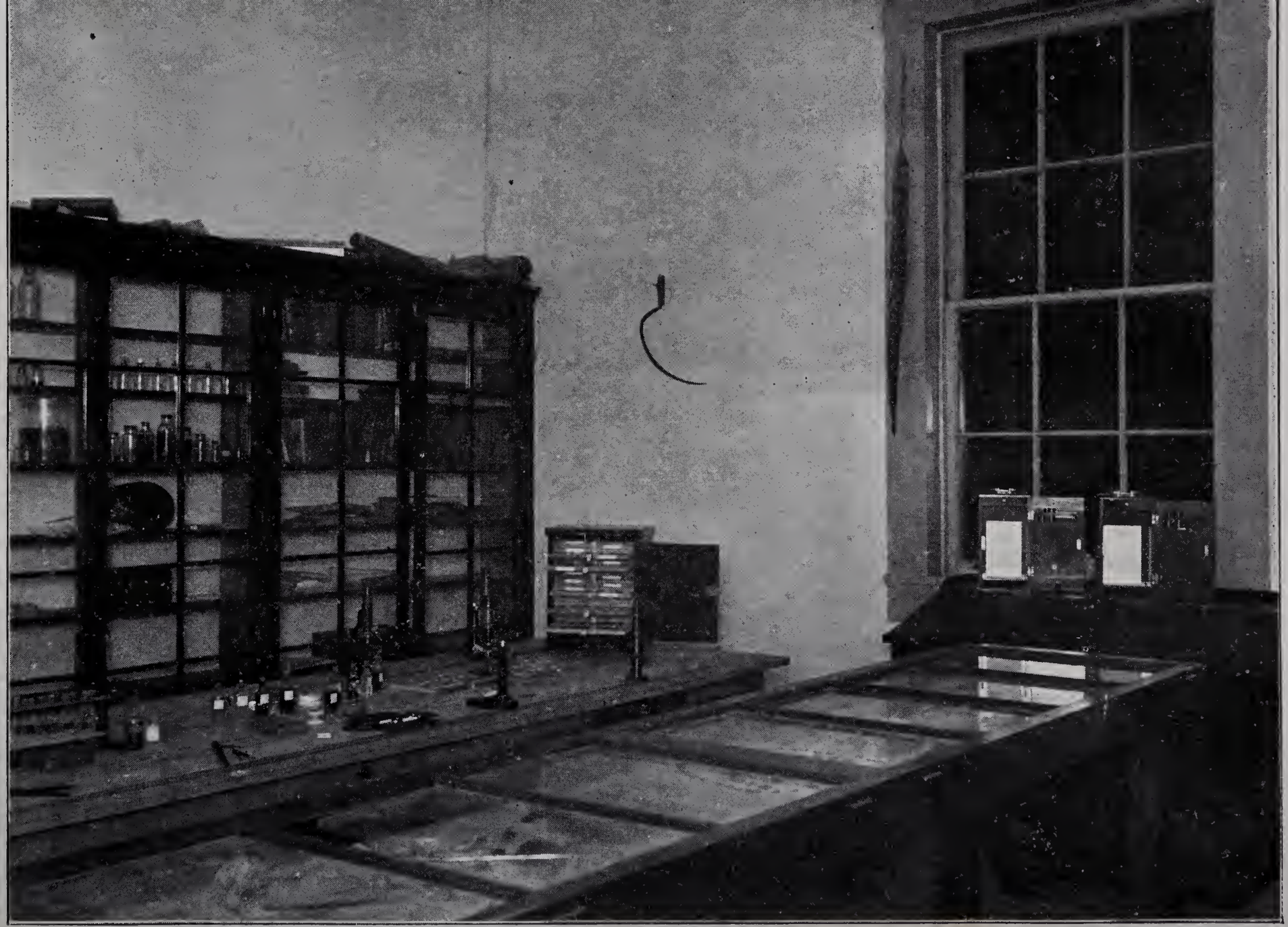
The necessary expenses are really very small. The President conducts a dining hall on the campus which gives good substantial board at actual cost, which, during the past year has been $4.00 a month. Board may be procured at private houses convenient to the college at from $6.00 to $10.00 a month. Hence, the necessary expenses for the college year, exclusive of books, clothing, and traveling expenses are as follows:

	Per Term.	Per Year.
TUITION.		
College Classes	$ 13 33	$ 40 00
Sub-Freshman	10 00	30 00
Third Year	8 33	25 00
Second Year	6 67	20 00
First Year	5 00	15 00
Board	13 00	39 00
Room rent, furnished room	3 00	9 00
Incidentals*	1 25	3 75
Washing, fuel, lights, etc	3 50	10 50
TOTAL.		
College Classes	$ 34 08	$102 25
Sub-Freshman	30 65	92 25
Third Year	28 83	86 50
Second Year	27 17	81 50
First Year	25 50	76 50

Deduction will be made on account of sickness protracted two weeks or more.

Laboratory fees will be charged for all courses in which chemicals or college apparatus are used.

*Incidentals are $1.00 per term for first, second, and third years of the Preparatory Department.



BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

TERMS OF PAYMENT.

College Year.

First Term 12 weeks from Sept. 4 to Nov. 27.
Second Term 13 weeks from Nov. 28 to March 5.
Third Term 13 weeks from March 6 to June 5.
Tuition paid by the term, one half in advance.

A student will be charged the tuition of the highest class in which he is pursuing one or more courses.

Parents or guardians should not furnish money to their sons or wards, but entrust it to the president to be applied as needed.

Order and Hours of Study.

Hours for study begin at 6 a. m., ending with 12 m.; at 1 p. m., ending at 4 p. m.; at 7 p. m., ending at 10 p. m. Students are expected to be in their rooms engaged in study, or at recitation, during those hours, except one hour for breakfast and recreation.

LOCATION.

North Carolina College is located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, North Carolina. The place is noted for its healthfulness. Its elevation secures a pure, bracing atmosphere; and a well of water of unsurpassed excellence adds to the attraction of the grounds. So marked has been the salutary influence of these primary conditions of health that scarcely a student in the history of the Institution has contracted a malarial disease while in college.

The college buildings are four in number, and are well arranged for college work. The large and beautiful grounds are adorned by walks and trees.

Mt. Pleasant is near Concord, N. C., a flourishing city on the Southern Railroad, making easy connection with Charlotte and Salisbury for points North, South, East, and West. A daily hack connects Mt. Pleasant with Concord.

Telephone connection with Concord, Charlotte, Salisbury, Albemarle, &c.

Where, in any emergency, students are called home, instruction should be sent to the president, and not simply to the student. Whenever symptoms of serious illness appear in any sickness, care will be taken to inform the friends of the patient immediately.

From the curriculum of studies, which is inferior to none, the government of the college, the very moderate expenses, the healthfulness and morality of the village, it will be seen that the college compares favorably with any similar institution of the country.

GIFTS TO THE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

The following donations have been made to the Library and Museum during the past year, for which grateful acknowledgment is made:

TO THE LIBRARY.

Departments of the U. S. Government, 16 volumes and numerous pamphlets.

Prof. E. E. Johnson, 11 volumes.

B. F. Johnson Publishing Co., 1 volume.

B. R. Lacy, Commissioner of Labor, Raleigh, 1 volume.

J. L. Smith, 2 volumes.

State Government at Raleigh, 2 volumes.

TO THE MUSEUM.

Thomas Eudy, 1 coin.

Prof. B. R. Johnson, collection of rocks and minerals.

Prof. E. E. Johnson, collection of minerals, Botanical, and Zoological specimens.

ENDOWMENT AND BEQUEST.

The College needs a largely increased Endowment Fund. Will not some friends of North Carolina College increase her efficiency by a donation.

Below may be found a legal form of bequest, which those wishing to bequeath anything to the College should take care to use.

FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.....
.....
Dollars, for the support and maintenance of said College (or for any special purpose.)

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North Carolina College, at Mount Pleasant, N. C.....
.....
Dollars, (or other property), to be safely invested by them, for the endowment of a Professorship in the aforesaid North Carolina College. The interest shall be applied to the payment of the Professor of Mathematics (or any other that may be preferred) in said Institution, as the Trustees shall deem expedient.

I give, devise, and bequeath to the Trustees of North Carolina College, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.....
.....
Dollars (or other property), to be safely invested by them, the interest to be applied to the education of indigent young men, for the Gospel Ministry, under such regulations as may be appointed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

BEQUESTS ALREADY RECEIVED.

Captain W. A. Barrier, of Charlotte, $1000.00. John Ritchie, of Rowan County, 200 acres of land.

L. E. Heilig, Salisbury, N. C., $100.00, for improvements on President's house.

REGISTER OF STUDENTS.

SENIOR CLASS.

George Henry Lewis Lingle.....Woodside, N. C.
Gurley Davis Moose.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles Rahn Pless.....Concord, N. C.
Edward Lee Ritchie.....Govern, N. C.

JUNIOR CLASS.

John Osborne Fulenwider.....Monroe, N. C.
Wesley Whitefield Kenerly.....Zeb, N. C.

SOPHOMORE CLASS.

George Richter Barringer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Frederick Wadsworth Foil.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles James Hendley.....Elmwood, N. C.
Myron Oscar Linn.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Cephas Ray Litaker.....Concord, N. C.
Seberne Hoyle Long.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Karl Bachman Patterson.....China Grove, N. C.
Bernie Cornelius Tavis.....Winston, N. C.

FRESHMAN CLASS.

Zebulon Elonzo Barnhardt.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Clarence Theophilus Bernhardt.....Salisbury, N. C.
James Leak Bernhardt.....Salisbury, N. C.
John Howard Bost.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Doctor Martin Luther Canup.....Salisbury, N. C.
Carl Matthew Cook.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Phifer Heilig.....Rockwell, N. C.
Lewis Henderson Miller.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Walter Frederick Moser.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dewey Whitefield Moose.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Junius Alexander Rose.....China Grove, N. C.
Oscar Romulus Simpson.....Monroe, N. C.
George Allen Smith.....Winston, N. C.

John Louis Smith.....Enochville, N. C.
Arnold Holmes Snider.....Salisbury, N. C.
Gaston A. Wright.....Snow Camp, N. C.

SUB-FRESHMAN CLASS.

Other Alvin Barringer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
William Arthur Bost.....Kluttz, N. C.
John Leonard Brown.....Concord, N. C.
Willie Thomas Busby.....Salisbury, N. C.
Carl Hosea Deal.....Concord, N. C.
Caleb Pinkney Deal.....Concord, N. C.
Harry Edmund Foil.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lewis H. Hartsell.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Lock Karriker.....Enochville, N. C.
Harry Milton Odell.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph Bittle Ridenhour.....Copal Grove, N. C.
Robert Matthew Ritchie.....Saw, N. C.
Charles Holmes Thayer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Emmette Grey Thompson.....Salisbury, N. C.

PREPARATORY.

Second Year.

Howard Miller Barrier.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin Henry Barringer.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Rowan Bost.....Manning, N. C.
Buford Dove Corl.....Concord, N. C.
Noah A. Correll.....Concord, N. C.
John Ivy Crowell.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
George Lewis Cruse.....Salisbury, N. C.
James Lock Davis.....Lentz, N. C.
William Titus Efird.....Albemarle, N. C.
Albert Luther Vastine Fisher.....Faith, N. C.
Ernest Linwood Foil.....Rockwell, N. C.
Atlas Eugene Hahn.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Richard Whitefield Hahn.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Caleb Augustus Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Willie Cecil Jeffcoat.....Salisbury, N. C.
William Preston Johnson.....Albemarle, N. C.
William Howard Johnston.....Burdett, N. C.

Thomas Cleveland Kerns.....Salisbury, N. C.
Pleasant Liddell Ketchie.....China Grove, N. C.
James Nathaniel Lilly .....Rest, N. C.
John Kenneth Linn.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Charles Luther Litaker.....Concord, N. C.
Sidney A. Lyerly..... Woodside, N. C.
Frank Victor McWhirter.....Mint Hill, N. C.
Delma M. Petrea..... Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Ernest Winfred Ridenhour.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Martin L. Ridenhour.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Berry L. Ritchie ..... Concord, N. C.
Orion Delma Ritchie .....Richfield, N. C.
Sidney Harris Shaver..... Salisbury, N. C.
Harold Lucius Stafford.....Harrisburg, N. C.
Samuel L. Thomas.....Marshville, N. C.
M. Willis Tucker.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph Quincy Werts..... China Grove, N. C.
James Ogatha Yost..... Lentz, N. C.

First Year.

Robert Lee Barrier.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Edward Spenser Barringer.....Mt. Gilead, N. C.
John A. Blackwelder.....Concord, N. C.
L. Cletus Bost.....Concord, N. C.
Edgar Fox Bowers ..... Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
John Gordon Bowers .....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Robert R. Burleyson.....Flows, N. C.
Victor Fleming Cope.....Burdett, N. C.
Arthur Walton Cordell..... .....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Amos Comenius Crouch.....Friedburg, N. C.
Samuel Oscar Eddleman.....Concord, N. C.
Lee Efird.....Albemarle, N. C.
Arthur Willie Fisher.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Lee Evans Foil.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Mack Goodman.....Spring, N. C.
J. Paul Goodman.....
Ernest Lee Ketchie..... China Grove, N. C.
Paul Erastus Lentz .....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Frederick Heilig Lentz.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Reece Ira Long.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Louis Ray Miller.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Paul Alexander Moose.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Dennis Barrier Welsh.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COMMERCIAL CLASS.

J. L. Bernhardt.....Salisbury, N. C.
C. T. Bernhardt.....Salisbury, N. C.
W. A. Bost.....Kluttz, N. C.
G. P. Heilig.....Rockwell, N. C.
C. A. Heilig.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
P. L. Ketchie.....China Grove, N. C.
D. W. Moose.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. F. Moser.....Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
J. B. Ridenhour.....Copal Grove, N. C.
A. H. Snider.....Salisbury, N. C.
G. A. Wright.....Snow Camp, N. C.

RECAPITULATION.

Seniors	4
Juniors	2
Sophomores	8
Freshmen	16
Sub-Freshmen	14
Second Year Preparatory	35
First Year Preparatory	23
Commercial Class	11
Total	113
Names repeated	11
Enrollment	102

ALUMNI.

Class of 1871.

*H. T. J. Ludwig, Ph. D. . . . . .
*John M. Reid, A. M. . . . . .

Class of 1872.

*Prof. W. A. Barrier, A. M . . . . . .
Rev. Irenaeus Conder, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . McGayheysville, Va.

Class of 1873.

Rev. H. M. Brown, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Brick Church, N. C.
Rev. F. P. Cook, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Jewett, Ohio.
J. M. Henderson, A. M., Druggist . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. J. A. Linn, A. M., Clergyman. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Prof. J. C. Moser, A. M., D. D., Clergyman . . . . Hickory, N. C.

Class of 1874.

*Rev. J. F. Moser, A. M . . . . . .
Rev. C. W. Sifferd, A. M., D. D., Clergyman . . . . . Newark, Ohio.

Class of 1875.

T. M. Wadsworth, A. M., Teacher. . . . . Weatherford, Texas.

Class of 1876.

*D. L. Crouse, A. M . . . . . .
Rev. A. L. Yount, A. M., D. D., Clergyman . . . . . Greensburg, Pa.

Class of 1877.

Rev. Prof. R. A. Yoder, A. M., D. D., Clergyman . . . Hickory, N. C.
J. W. Moose, A. M., M. D., Physician . . . . . Agnes, Texas.
*H. W. Betts, A. M., M. D . . . . . .

Class of 1878.

S. S. Lindler, A. B., Teacher . . . . . Ella, S. C.

Class of 1879.

*L. W. Barrier, A. B . . . . . .
C. A. Misenhimer, A. M., M. D., Physician . . . . . Charlotte, N. C.

Class of 1880.

C. G. Heilig, A. M., Merchant . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
S. J. Welsh, A. M., M. D., Physician . . . . . Monroe, N. C.

*Deceased.

Class of 1884.

Prof. L. H. Rothrock, A. M., Teacher . . . . . Gold Hill, N. C.

Class of 1885.

Prof. James P. Cook, A. M., Gen. Agent U. P. Co . . . . Concord, N. C.
Rev. Chas. B. Miller, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Concord, N. C.

Class of 1887.

Lawson Edwin Heilig, A. M., Merchant . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Rev. Henry M. Petrea, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Addison, Penn.

Class of 1888.

Rev. John L. Deaton, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Rev. Willis A. Deaton, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Dallas, N. C.
John H. Ritchie, A. M., Farmer . . . . . Govern, N. C.

Class of 1889.

J. A. Blackwelder, A. M., Merchant . . . . . Newberry, S. C.
J. H. Dreher, A. M., D. D. S., Dentist . . . . . Wilmington, N. C.
*B. S. Nunnamaker, A. B . . . . . .

Class of 1890.

John M. Cook, A. M., Clerk of Court . . . . . Concord, N. C.
*B. H. W. Runge, A. M . . . . . .

Class of 1891.

Rev. R. L. Bame, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Spenser, N. C.
Rev. H. N. Miller, A. M., Ph.D., Pres. M. A. Sem. . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Rev. Robt. L. Patterson, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Chicago, Ill.
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Clergyman . . . . . Lingle, Miss.
Prof. W. T. Whitsett, A. M., Teacher . . . . . Whitsett, N. C.

Class of 1892.

Charles H. Barnhardt, A. M., M. D., Physician . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Joseph A. Graham, A. M., Merchant . . . . . Cypress, S. C.

Class of 1893.

M. Augustus Boger, A. M., Teacher . . . . . Flows, N. C.
Rev. W. J. Boger, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Mt. Holly, N. C.

Class of 1895.

Charles D. Cobb, A. M,, Teacher . . . . . McLeansville, N. C.
Walter M. Cook, A. M., Student in Pharmacy . . . . . Baltimore, Md.
Rev. C. Brown Cox, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Greenville, Tenn.
J. DeBerry Fisher, A. M., Merchant . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Backman B. Miller, A. M., Lawyer . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

*Deceased.

Rev. W. W. J. Ritchie, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Burlington, N. C.
Luther S. Shirey, A. M., Farmer . . . . . Bear Poplar, N. C.

Class of 1896.

H. E. Barrier, A. B. . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
C. E. Boger, A. B., Teacher . . . . . Flows, N. C.
*C. Peeler Nifong, A. B . . . . . .
Rev. C. T. Parker, A. M., Clergyman . . . . . Salem, Va.

Class of 1897.

Prof. Geo. F. McAllister, A. B., Teacher . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Prof. B. M. Setzler, A. B., Teacher . . . . . Newberry, S. C.

Class of 1898.

Pleasant E. Monroe, A. B., Theological Student . . . . . Chicago, Ill.
Clarence E. Moser, A. B., Manufacturer . . . . . Concord, N. C.

Class of 1899.

Edward Fulenwider, A. B., Theological Student . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Jacob L. Morgan, A. B., Theological Student . . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Chas. E. Phillips, Ph. B., Theological Student . . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Victor C. Ridenhour, A. B., Theological Student . . Mt. Pleasant, S. C.

Class of 1900.

Hugh A. Crigler, A. B., Law Student. . . . . Charlottesville, Va.
Clifford P. Fisher, A. B., Theological Student. . . . . Chicago, Ill.
J. Marshall Tise, A. B., Teacher . . . . . Winston, N. C.

---

*Deceased.

MOUNT AMOENA FEMALE SEMINARY,

Mount Pleasant, N. C.

FOUNDED 1859.

FACULTY.

Eight in number, and only Seminary and College graduates of successful teaching experience employed.

HEALTHFULNESS.

Unsurpassed advantages in a healthful location. No malaria. Pure water obtained from a deep well blasted through solid rock.

BUILDINGS.

Main Building and new Annex, comprising fifty rooms, connected by closed corridor. Hot and cold water, bath rooms, etc. Accommodations for sixty boarders.

CULTURE.

While no ultra-fashionable functions are indulged in, yet the true principles of lady-like conduct are inculcated through precept and example.

COURSES.

Classical and English diploma courses, embracing all the usual collegiate branches. Elective courses. Superior Music and Art Departments.

COST.

Expense less than any school of equal advantages. $105 will pay the entire year's expense, including tuition, board, room, laundry, fuel, light, and physician's attendance. Music or Art $30 additional per year.

For Catalogue, or any additional information, address the President,

REV. HENDERSON N. MILLER, Ph. D.,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.